



*Sold by E. Nutt at the middle Temple gate in Fleet-street, and John Sturt in Golden-Lion-Court in Aldersgate street.*





*Sold by E. Nutt at the middle Temple gate in Fleet-street, and John Sturt in  
Golden-Lion-Court in Aldersgate street.*

A COMPLEAT  
HISTORY

*Alexander* OF *Nash* 1814

**The Holy Bible,**

*Contain'd in the*  
**Old and New Testament:**

In which are inserted the Occurrences that  
happen'd during the Space of about

FOUR HUNDRED YEARS,

From the Days of

THE PROPHET MALACHI

To the BIRTH of our

BLESSED SAVIOUR,

And that have been omitted in all or most of the  
former Works of this Nature,

*Digested in a Chronological Order,*

And brought down to that Time.

The Whole illustrated with Notes,

*Explaining several difficult Texts, and reconciling many  
seeming Contradictions in the Translations, as well  
ENGLISH as others, of the SACRED SCRIPTURES.*

Adorn'd with above 150 Cuts, engraven by J. STURT.

---

V O L. II.

---

In the SAVOY

Printed by J. Nutt, and sold by E. Nutt at the Middle-Temple Gate in  
Fleet-street, and J. Sturt in Golden-Lion-Court in Aldersgate street. 1716.

# A COMPLETE HISTORY OF

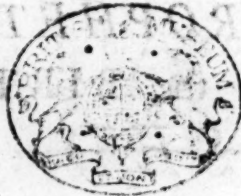
## The Holy Bible.

Contained in the  
Old and New Testaments:

In which are inserted the Occurrences that  
happened during the space of about

Four Hundred Years.

From the Days of  
THE PROPHET MALACHI  
TO THE BIRTH of our



And that have been omitted in all or most of the  
former Works of this Nature.

Digested in a Chronological Order.

And brought down to that Time.

Explaining several difficult Texts, and mentioning many  
learned Observations in the Translations, as well  
Included as others of the SACRED SCRIPTURES.

Printed by J. Almon, and sold by R. Motte, at the Middle-Temple Gate in  
Westminster, and J. Smith in Cornhill Street, in the City of London, 1755.



Army of three hundred thousand Israelites, besides thirty

thousand of the Ammonites, who were sent to fight

against them. The Israelites were divided into three

armies, and the Ammonites were divided into three

armies. The Israelites were victorious in all their

battles, and the Ammonites were defeated in all

their battles. The Israelites were victorious in all

their battles, and the Ammonites were defeated in

all their battles. The Israelites were victorious in

all their battles, and the Ammonites were defeated

in all their battles. The Israelites were victorious

in all their battles, and the Ammonites were de-

feated in all their battles. The Israelites were

victorious in all their battles, and the Ammoni-

tes were defeated in all their battles. The Israel-

ites were victorious in all their battles, and the

Ammonites were defeated in all their battles. The

Israelites were victorious in all their battles, and

the Ammonites were defeated in all their battles.

The Israelites were victorious in all their battles,

and the Ammonites were defeated in all their

battles. The Israelites were victorious in all their

battles, and the Ammonites were defeated in all

their battles. The Israelites were victorious in all

their battles, and the Ammonites were defeated

in all their battles. The Israelites were victori-

ous in all their battles, and the Ammonites were

defeated in all their battles. The Israelites were

victorious in all their battles, and the Ammoni-

tes were defeated in all their battles. The Israel-

ites were victorious in all their battles, and the

Ammonites were defeated in all their battles. The

Israelites were victorious in all their battles, and

the Ammonites were defeated in all their battles.

The Israelites were victorious in all their battles,

and the Ammonites were defeated in all their

battles. The Israelites were victorious in all their

battles, and the Ammonites were defeated in all

their battles. The Israelites were victorious in all

# A COMPLEAT

# HISTORY

## OF THE

# HOLY BIBLE.

## VOL. II.

## BOOK V.

THE first memorable Exploit of this new King was against (*m*) *Naaſh*, King of the *Ammonites*, who refusing the Inhabitants of *Jabeſh-Gilead* tolerable Conditions, they sent to demand Aid of *Saul* at *Gibeah*. *Saul* sent the Messengers throughout all *Israel*, commanding all on Pain Death to come to the Relief of *Jabeſh*. The *Israelites* readily obey'd, and there appeared in a very short Time an Army

(*m*) *Naaſh*. See Note on the Letter (*a*) of this Alphabet.



Army of three hundred thousand *Israelites*, besides thirty thousand of the Tribe of *Judah*. This Army *Saul* divided into three Parts, and by Break of Day surprizes the Careless *Ammonites*. The Action continued till Noon, the victorious *Israelites* bearing down all before them. This glorious Victory, heighten'd much by the Greatness of the Deliverance from so insulting an Enemy, was a mighty Encouragement to the new King and his Favourites; some of which, calling to Mind the Reflections cast upon *Saul* at his Election, demanded to have them brought to condign Punishment. But *Saul* politickly and generously answered, He would not cloud that joyful Day with the melancholy Execution of any *Israelite*.

Upon this Victory *Samuel*, being willing to reconcile all Animosities, and give an Opportunity to those that stood out to come in now, and recognize *Saul*, propos'd a general Meeting at *Gilgal* to confirm *Saul's* Election. Which they unanimously did; and having sacrificed Peace-Offerings to the Lord, both King and People celebrated the Congress with much Mirth. But lest any Intemperance in their Joy should make them forget God, he took Occasion there to put them in Mind of their former Transgressions in slighting his Administration, and changing the Government, challenging them to convict him, if they could, of any Ill or Injury he had done them. Of which they all acquit him. Then repeating the many Deliverances God had given their Forefathers and them, and setting before their Face their last Transgression in rejecting the Government of God and *Samuel*, and desiring a King, he tells them, notwithstanding all this, if they would serve and obey the Lord, both they and their King should continue under the Care and Protection of God; but if they would not, that the Hand of the Lord should strike in Judgment upon them and their (n) Princes.

And

(n) *Princes*. Our Translation and *Fathers* may be render'd for *Princes*, the *Latin* render it *Fathers*; the *Septuagint* King, the *Chaldee Paraphrase* and *Vatablus* agree that God had punish'd them as he did their *Fathers* in the Wilderness. But this seems wide.

And to let them see he spoke not this of his own Head, or out of any Prejudice against them, but by the Direction of the Lord, he told them the Lord should confirm what he said by a great Storm of Thunder and Rain. Accordingly, upon Samuel's praying, there fell such a Storm of Thunder and Rain, as frightened the *Israelites* into a Sense of their former Transgression, and made them intreat Samuel to pray to God for them, acknowledging that they had sinned in desiring a King. Samuel continued his Exhortation, advising the People to serve God, assuring them that he would not only pray for them, but that he would always be ready to teach them their Duty, threatening them with Destruction if they disobeyed, both them and their King.

After the Victory over the *Ammonites*, of that vast Army that Saul had, he dismissed all but three thousand Men, two of which he kept with him at *Michmash*, and on the Mountain of *Bethel*, and his Son *Jonathan* had the other thousand at *Gibeah*. *Jonathan* being a brave young Prince, and fond of Honour, cut off the Garrison of the *Philistines* at *Geba*, which was a sort of a Signal to both Sides to prepare for War. The *Philistines* soon had Notice of this; and in order to revenge it raised a vast Army, which, besides a great Number of Foot, consisted of (e) three thousand Chariots, and six thousand Horse, with which they came and incamped at *Michmash*. Saul by Sound of Trumpet gathered what Force he could raise to oppose them, and order'd the Rendezvous to be at *Gilgal*; where he incamp'd, expecting Samuel every Day. But he not coming when they looked for him,

(e) Three. This is by Neglect of Transcribers under a thirty thousand. For it is not likely that the *Philistines* had thirty thousand Chariots of War, since *Sihon*, the most powerful of all the Kings of *Syria*, had but twelve hundred; *2 Chron.* 12. 3. and since *Pharaoh* had but six hundred, and all the other Princes, whose Equipage is related in Scripture, much

fewer, as may be seen in many Places, for which Reasons the *Syriack* and *Arabick* Versions have given the *Philistines* but three thousand Chariots. To these Considerations we may add that the Cavalry was always more numerous than the Chariots of War, and yet they had no more than six thousand Horsemen.

him, the People, quite discouraged by the Absence of the Prophet, did generally forsake their new and so much desired King, shifting every one for himself, some hiding themselves in the Rocks, and others, not thinking themselves late, passed the *Jordan*.

*Saul* seeing himself thus deserted, and despairing of *Samuel's* coming, called for a Burnt-Offering and a Peace-Offering, and offered the Burnt-Offering: Which he had no sooner done but the News of *Samuel's* Arrival was brought him; upon which he went out to meet him. *Samuel* asking him what he had done, *Saul* told him all, and the Reason, which was, That seeing the People desert him for want of his Presence, and the near Approach of the Enemy, he was afraid they would attack him before he could address himself to the Lord for Success, and therefore he had offered a Burnt-Offering before he came. *Samuel* sharply reprov'd him, and charged him with a (p) Breach of God's Commandment, by which he had forfeited his Kingdom, which God had now transferred to another. Upon this *Samuel* left *Gilgal*, and went to *Gibeah*, whither *Saul* and *Jonathan* with about six hundred Men, and those very ill provided, followed. For the *Philistines*, to prevent the *Israelites* arming, had taken Care that they should have no Smith; so that they were forced to make Use of their working Tools, such as Plough-Shares, Mattocks, Axes, and Coulters, instead of Weapons.

Whilst this little Army lay at *Gibeah*, the Vanguard of the *Philistines* in three Bodies sallied out to ravage the Country; but their main Body continued in the Streights of *Michmash*. Which *Jonathan* observing, inspir'd with

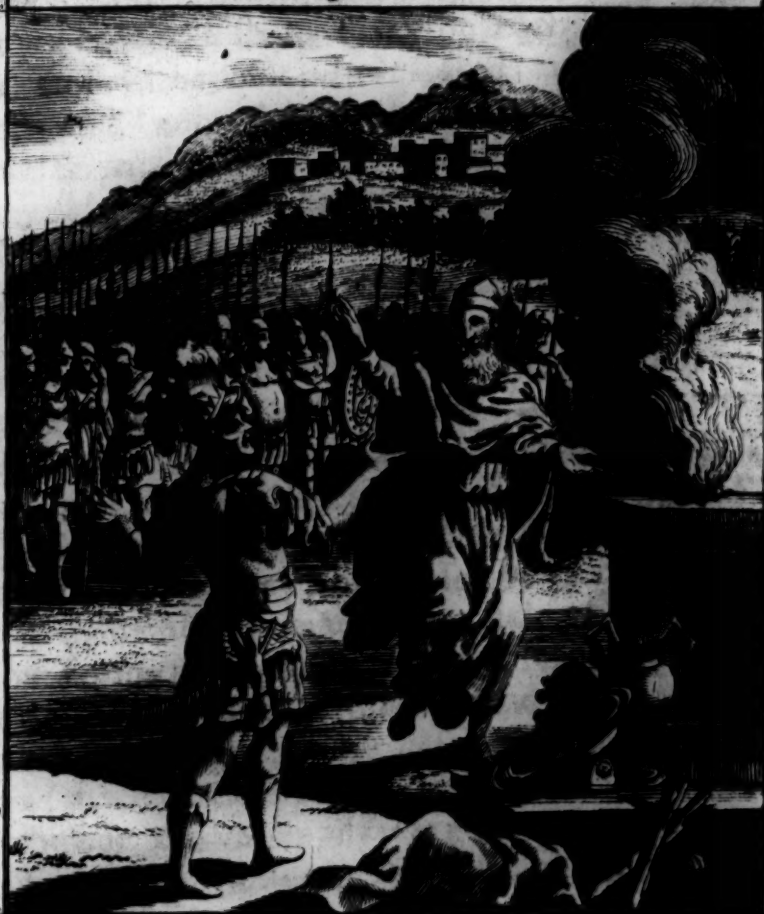
a

(p) Breach. What that Breach was is hard to guess; for according to the Text it is plain, 1 Sam. 13. 8. that *Saul* carried seven Days for *Samuel*, but he came not. Though his Impatience might shorten the last Day, and that *Samuel* deferred his coming to the last to try *Saul's* Obedience. Some will have it that *Saul*

himself offered the Burnt-Offering, which can hardly be supposed; for the Ark of the Lord being with them, they could not want a Priest to do that Office. But whatever the Cause was, *Saul* was guilty of that which cost him his Kingdom in the Beginning of his Reign.



I. SAMUEL CHAP. XIII.  
Samuel reproveth Saul.



I. SAMUEL 13. Verse 11.

*And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not, etc.*

V. a. p. 4.





a more than ordinary Courage and religious Confidence, privately withdrew from the Camp, attended only with his Armour-Bearer, to whom he had imparted his Design, and who promised to stand by him. Being come near the Outguards, the *Philistines* discovering them, took them to be some of the *Israelites* that had skulk'd about the Rocks, and in Ridicule called them to come near. The Way by which they were to pass was steep and narrow, having a sharp Rock on each side, so that *Jonathan* and his Servant were forced to crawl up on their Hands and Feet: As soon as they were got up they laid about them so furiously, that in a short Space of Time they slew twenty *Philistines*. This bold Attempt of two Men only on a whole Army struck the *Philistines* with such a Consternation, that they fell a trembling; and this Fright put them into so great a Disorder, that whilst they endeavour'd to save their Lives, they fell upon one another's Sword. *Saul's* Sentinels gave him Notice of this Disorder, who in haste mustering his Men, to know who might be the Occasion of this, he found only his Son *Jonathan* and his Armour-Bearer missing. Upon this he drew out his Men, and those that hid themselves hearing of it flocked to him; who, taking the Advantage of the *Philistines* Confusion, had Time to arm themselves with their Enemies Weapons, and fell upon them, with such Fury, that they soon defeated them.

*Saul* had made an inauspicious Step in the Beginning of his Government, and unhappily was guilty of another in this Action: For before he engaged, to secure the Victory as he thought, by keeping his Men from falling too soon to plunder, he made Proclamation in the Camp that that Man should be cursed that eat before Night. Herein he followed too much the Dictates of his own Will, without consulting God, as he did a little before the Action, when calling for the Ark, and the Priest to inquire of God what to do, in a preposterous Haste, fearing to lose Time, he stopp'd the Priest, bidding him (q) withdraw his Hand, that he

B 3

might

(q). Withdraw. See 1 Sam. 14. v. 18, 19.

might not lose the Opportunity of falling on the *Philistines* in their Confusion. By this unhappy Conduct *Saul* defeated his own Purpose; for the People for want of Sufferance, especially those that had hid themselves, were so feeble, that they were not able to pursue the Enemy, by which many of them escaped, who otherwise must have fallen into their Hands. *Jonathan*, being gone from the Camp before this Proclamation was given, knew nothing of it, and coming through a Wood where Honey dropped as he passed, he took some of it, and eat, offering some to the People that had joined him; but they refused, telling him that his Father had charged them with an Oath not to eat. *Jonathan* was concerned at his Father's Oversight; for he saw by that the Glory of the Day was much lessened. However, he excused himself for eating on Account of his Fatherless; but the People, edged with Hunger, would not long forbear imitating him; for falling on the Plunder they fell to eating too. *Saul* hastily again proposed to pursue the *Philistines* by Night; but the Priests opposed him, advising him to consult the Lord. Which he did, but received no Answer. *Saul* was uneasy at this, and imputing this Repulse to a Breach of his given before, about not eating; he resolved to find out the Offender, by casting the Lot, which fell upon *Jonathan*, whom *Saul* had put to Death; if the People had not interposed, and pleaded the Merit of the Prince, to whom the Honour of that Day was wholly owing. *Jonathan* being thus rescued from Death, *Saul* gave over all Thoughts of pursuing the *Philistines*, who by that Means escaped to their own Country.

Notwithstanding these Miscalriages of *Saul*, he still continued in the Government of *Israel* as King; not was he so much out of Favour, but that the Lord would employ him again in another Expedition, that he might

(a) *Continued* See *Sam. 24. 47. & Ch. 13. 31.* Was all the Time that he reigned lawfully; and after that declining from that Manner of Ruling Words some think that the two Years which from the Lord *Samuel* had pre- wherein he is said to have reigned, scribed and recorded in a Book, *Ch. 10.*



have an Opportunity to recover himself, and make some Amends for his former Mistakes. In a short Time Samuel came to him again with a Message from the Lord, which was this: "Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel; how he laid wait for him in the Way when he came out of (1) Egypt. Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have. Spare them not, but slay both Man and Woman, Infante and Suckling, Ox, Sheep, Camel, and Ass." This Command was so exprels and plain, that it was scarcely possible to mistake it; and Saul without Hesitation prepares to execute it. But before he committed any Act of Hostility, he advised the Kenites, who had been kind to the Israelites upon their leaving Egypt, to be gone, lest they shared in the common Fate of the Amalekites, with whom they lived in common. The Kenites take his Advice, and march off, and then Saul fell upon the Amalekites. But he forgot, or designedly broke his Orders; for he not only saved the King of the Amalekites, but spared the best of the Cattle, and every Thing that was good. Of this Samuel had Notice from the Lord, who so highly resented this inexcusable Disobedience of Saul, that, expressing himself after the Manner of Men, he said to Samuel, "It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be King; for he is turned from me, and hath not performed my Commandments." This so grieved Samuel, that he cried all Night in Saul's Behalf to the Lord. And getting up early the next Morn-

ing  
B 4

ing it up; for he had Wars on all Hands, being frequently attacked by the neighbouring Princes all his Reign. This may seem a severe Piece of Justice, considering that it was executed upon a whole Nation for a Fact committed above four hundred Years before, and for which too the Aggressors were then punished in their own Persons, *Exod. 17. 13.* But this shews God's Faithfulness and Love to his People; and that at first or last he will revenge their Cause.



ing to meet *Saul*; he found him at *Gilgal*. At their first Meeting *Saul* saluted *Samuel* very chearfully, telling him he had performed the Commandment of God. "What then," said *Samuel*, is the Meaning of the Bleating of the Sheep, and Lowing of Oxen, which I hear?" *Saul* told him they were saved to offer them in Sacrifice to the Lord. Then said *Samuel*, "Hear what the Lord hath said to me this Night: When thou wast mean in thine own Sight, did I not make thee the Head of the Tribes of *Israel*? And did not the Lord anoint thee King over *Israel*, and command thee to destroy the *Amalekites*? Wherefore then didst thou not obey the Voice of the Lord?" *Saul* justified himself, and said he had; but that it was the People that had saved of the Spoil for sacrifice. To this *Samuel* replied, "Obedience was better than Sacrifice; but Rebellion was as the Sin of Witchcraft, and Stubbornness as Iniquity and Idolatry. Now therefore hear thy Doom, O *Saul*; Because thou hast rejected the Word of the Lord, he hath rejected thee from being King." These Words rous'd *Saul*, who presently acknowledged his Sin, and intreated *Samuel* to pray for him, and bear him Company to worship the Lord: But *Samuel* refusing; and offering to be gone, *Saul* caught hold of the Lappet of his Mantle, and it rent; whereupon *Samuel* told him prophetically, That God had rent the Kingdom from him, and had given it to another more worthy of it than he.

The Loss of the Kingdom made the deepest Impression upon *Saul*, who apprehending; that if *Samuel* should refuse to go with him to worship the Lord, it would lessen his Esteem among the People; he again acknowledging his Fault, begged of *Samuel* to honour him now before the People, and turn again with him, that he might worship the Lord his God.

*Samuel* obliged him in this, and *Saul* having perform'd his Devotions, *Samuel* asked for the King of the *Amalekites*, who being brought before him, expected Mercy from the reverend Prophet; but without any Ceremony, only saying, "As thy Sword hath made Women childless, so shall thy Mother be childless among Women," he

fell

fell upon him, and hewed him in Pieces before the Lord in *Gilgal*. Upon this *Samuel* went to his own House at *Ramah*, and *Saul* to his at *Gibeah*; after which *Samuel* (r) never saw *Saul*, but could not forbear to mourn for him.

God having already made it known to *Samuel* that he had pitched upon another to rule in *Israel* instead of *Saul*, bid *Samuel* prepare to go for *Bethlehem* under Colour of sacrificing there, and to invite *Jesse* and his Sons to the Sacrifice-Feast, and to do as he should there direct him. *Samuel* obeyed, and approaching *Bethlehem* the Elders of the City were (v) surprized, and, going out to meet him, asked whether he came in a peaceable Manner. He told them he did, and came to hold a (w) Feast unto the Lord. Therefore he bid them prepare themselves, and come with him to the Feast; but in a more peculiar Manner he addressed himself to *Jesse* and his Sons, whom he sanctified, and invited to the Feast. After this going to *Jesse's* House, and observing his seven Sons, he concluded that *Eliab* the Eldest, who was a comely tall Man, was the Person God had pitched upon to succeed *Saul*. But God soon set his Judgment right, and having surveyed the seven, he asked the Father of them, if he had not more Children; who told him he had one Son more, who was in the Field watching the Sheep. *Samuel* bid him send for him, for he would not sit down to eat till he came. When he came *Samuel* viewed him with Pleasure and Admiration, for he was very beautiful, and at the same Time the Lord instructed him to anoint him.

(r) Never. The Transpositions of Words and Phrases render the Translations obscure in many Places. Thus it is in 1 *Sam.* 15. 35. where the Word *until* is placed so as to make one imagine that *Samuel* saw *Saul* at the Day of his Death: But on the contrary, as *St. Jerom* observes in another Text, *Matt.* 1. 25. the Word *until* implies not that he saw *Saul* at or after his Death, but that *Samuel* afterwards never saw *Saul*.

(v) Surprized. The Cause of their

Surprize was to see him unattended, fearing that he came to denounce some terrible Judgment against them, which was the Cause of their demanding whether he came in Peace, or not?

(w) Feast. Or Sacrifice. Sacrifice in a strict and proper Sense, as a Burnt-Offering for Sin, might not be offer'd by the Law in any other Place than before the Ark. But Peace-Offerings or Feasts might.

him, for this was he. Then *Samuel* pouring Oil on the Head of *David*; (x) anointed him in the Midst of his Brethren. And from that Day the (y) Spirit of the Lord was upon *David*; but it departed from *Saul*, and an evil (z) Spirit possessed him, which soon appeared in the sad Perturbations, wherewith his distemper'd Mind was frequently agitated; which his Servants observing, they advised him to divert his Melancholy with Musick, which would settle and quiet his disturbed Spirits. *Saul* desirous of Ease from these Inquietudes consented; upon which one of them recommended *David* to him, telling him he was not only an excellent Musician, but a (a) brave and prudent Man, and a very comely Person; adding, that the Lord was with him. This Character of *David* pleased *Saul*, who sent Messengers to *David's* Father to

(x) Anointed. *David* was three Times anointed. First, Privately, as at this Time, not that he should immediately reign, but succeed *Saul* at his Death. Secondly, He was anointed publicly when he was made King of the Tribe of *Judah*. Thirdly, When he was made King of all the Tribes of *Israel*.

(y) Spirit. The Spirit here mentioned has many Epithets bestowed on it by Interpreters, who call it the Spirit of Fortitude both of Mind and Body, which enabled *David* to perform those heroick and warlike Exploits, which to his bare natural Strength had been insuperable; for it was after his Anointing that he slew the Lion and the Bear, and the Giant *Goliath*. It is by others called a Royal and Majestick Spirit. For as God, calling *Saul* from keeping Asses to a Kingdom, changed his Rustick Temper into a noble and magnanimous Spirit, so he transferred the same Spirit from *Saul* to *David*, that he who before had employed his Thoughts only about the Care of his Sheep, should now devote them to the more useful Government of *Israel*.

(z) Spirit. *Josephus* and many la-

ter Authors are of Opinion, that this evil Spirit was a deep melancholy, which *Saul* had contracted upon his being rejected by God, and depoy'd by *Samuel*; representing in his distemper'd Mind the sad Passions of Jealousy, Envy, Grief, Despair, Anger, and other Anxieties, which are often diffused and appeased by Musick; as is plain from *David's* being recommended to *Saul* to divert and quiet him, when he was at any Time agitated by any of these Perturbations.

(a) Brave. 1 Sam. 16. 18. *David's* Character is set out as large for his Courage and Knowledge of War, and of God's being with him, as it is afterwards, when he became eminent in the World for those Excellencies; from whence some note that *David* had slain *Goliath* before this Recommendation: But they ought to have considered that what is here spoken being writ afterwards, was spoken prophetically, as the Words plainly denote; for *David*, though anointed by *Samuel* before this, returned to his usual Employment of looking after Sheep, as appears from



I. SAMUEL CHAP. XVI.

David anointed King by Samuel.



I. SAMUEL 16. Verse 13.

*Then Samuel took the horn of oy, and  
anointed him in y<sup>e</sup> midst of his brethren, &  
the spirit of the LORD came upon David,*  
etc



THE BRITISH MUSEUM

For the purpose of the British Museum



THE BRITISH MUSEUM

For the purpose of the British Museum

h  
C  
y  
fo  
ag  
no  
eo  
in  
an  
V  
th  
pr  
an  
D  
pe  
hi  
va  
fir  
no  
tu  
At  
pic  
ori  
Her  
stor  
and  
Min

desired him to send his Son to him. *Jesse* knowing the Custom of the Court, to recommend his Son the better, sends a handsome Present with his Son to the King, who at first Sight is pleased with *David*; but when he exercised his Skill upon the Harp, *Saul* was so taken with his Performance that he repeated his Request to *Jesse* to let *David* continue with him; to which the old Man readily consented: And *Saul* finding the Benefit of *David's* Musick, to induce him to his Service, promoted him to the Office of his Armour Bearer.

In this small Interval of Peace *David* often exercised his Talent on the Harp to the great Satisfaction and Quiet of *Saul*, who enjoyed it but when *David* thus diverted him. And now the *Philistines* having rallied their scattered Troops, and recruited their Forces, appeared again with a great Army to revenge their former Dishonour and Losses; and marching to *Shocob*, which belonged to *Judah*, they incamped between *Shocob* and *Azekah* in the Borders of *Dan*. *Saul* prepares to meet them; and accordingly marched his Army to the Hill above the Valley of *Elah*, which separated the two Camps. While the two Armies were facing each other a Champion of prodigious Stature came out of the *Philistines* Camp, and challenged any *Israelite* to single Combat, on the Decision of which the Fate of either Army should depend. He was of a Gigantick Size, being near ten Feet high, and his Arms and Armour proportionable to his vast Bulk and Strength. The Appearance of this monstrous Champion was so terrible to the *Israelites* that none durst accept the Challenge, which this presumptuous Infidel for forty Days successively insolently offered. At last the God of *Israel* furnishes *Saul* with a Champion of his own in the Person of *David*, (b) whom we

suppose

(b) *Suppose*. *Saul* having found Relief from his melancholick Indisposition by *David's* playing on the Harp, and the Wars coming on again, *Saul's* Mind might be employ'd by his Military Preparations, which might divert his Melancholy; it is probable he might for a season dismiss *David*, who went home to his Father's House, and follow'd his old Employment. During

suppose to have been dismissed *Saul's* Service for the present, upon his going into the Field to command the Army, if not before. However, at this Time the three eldest of *Jesse's* Sons served in the Army under *Saul*, and *David* going frequently to visit his Brethren, and carry them Provisions, God had so order'd it that on the last of those forty Days, during which the *Philistine* Champion *Goliath* used to challenge *Israel*, *David* came to the Camp just before the Armies were going to engage; and leaving the Provisions with them that guarded the Carriages, he ran into the Army to salute his Brethren: And whilst he was talking with them *Goliath* came out of the *Philistines* Army as usually; and in *David's* Hearing bid Defiance. The *Israelites* were still frighted at the Sight of him; but to incourage some Body to take him up, they repeated the King's Proclamation, which was, "That whoever would accept the Challenge, and fight him; if he slew him, should be rewarded; and besides, the King would not only give him his Daughter, but make his Father's House (c) free in *Israel*." This being repeated to him again, his eldest Brother *Eliab* hearing his Reply to it took an Occasion from thence to (d) quarrel with him; which *David* to avoid turned from him, and talked with another Man, expressing a more than ordinary Zeal and Courage for the Cause of the God of *Israel*, and a high Contempt of the insolent *Goliath*: Inasmuch, that *David's* Words at last reached *Saul's* Ear, who thereupon sent for him; and being introduced to *Saul*, with great Presence of Mind he said, "Let no Man fear this

During which time he often went between the Camp and his own House, to inquire after the Health of his Brethren who were in the Service, and to furnish them with Necessaries; for in those early Days of the *Israelitish* Kingdom, it may reasonably be supposed, that those who serv'd in the Army, serv'd at their own proper Expence, and not at the King's, which appears pretty plain by the Provisions *Jesse* sent by *David*

to his Sons in the Army.

(c) Free. That is, would make him Noble, and exempt him from all Tributary Payments and Taxes.

(d) Quarrel. It is likely *Eliab* bore *David* less good Will since the time that *Samuel* had anointed *David*, by which he thought himself slighted, especially in having his youngest Brother preferred before him.



7.  
he  
he  
ee  
nd  
ry  
rof  
on  
np  
ng  
he  
he  
ses  
cel  
n;  
at-  
no-  
he  
ng  
his  
ed  
ly  
ith  
lk-  
ary  
el,  
ch,  
red  
ity  
his  
bi-  
OUT  
A.  
ake  
all  
liab  
the  
Da-  
self  
his  
fore  
mim



I. SAMUEL CHAP. XVII.  
David slays Goliath.



I. SAMUEL 17. Verse 51.

*Therefore David ran & stood upon y<sup>e</sup> Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, etc.*

"*Philistine*, for I thy Servant will fight him," *Saul* (e) surveying *David's* Youth, with Concern told him he was too young to ingage a seasoned old Soldier, as *Goliath* was. To this *David* answer'd, He had performed as great Things as the Killing of the Gigantick Champion could be; that he had slain a Lion and a Bear with his own Hand, and did not question but the same Providence that had delivered him from them would do the same Thing now.

*Saul* seeing *David's* Resolution, orders his own Armour to be put on *David*; but he being not used to them, desired to choose his own Arms, and be excused from wearing Armour; and taking only his Staff and Sling, and five smooth Stones, he marched to meet his Adversary, who seeing one with so effeminate a Countenance, taking it as done in Contempt and Affront to him, he could not forbear cursing; and moving towards him to dispatch him in his Rage, *David* as nimbly offer'd to meet him, and fitting a Stone to his Sling he threw it with such Force that, God directing it, it struck him on the Forehead, and sunk into it, upon which *Goliath* fell flat on his Face. *David* immediately ran to him, and drawing the *Philistine's* own Sword, cut off his Head with it. The *Philistines* seeing their Champion slain, in great Disorder fled; but the *Israelites*, standing ready in Arms, seeing the Success of their little Champion, and the Flight of the Enemy, giving a great Shout, persued the *Philistines* through the Valley of *Ebron*, and made a great Slaughter among them. After which returning from the Chase, they fell to plundering the *Philistines* Camp, where enriching themselves with the Spoil of their Tents and other Goods, they return to their own Camp.

The Field being clear'd, *David*, among the rest, returns from the Slaughter of the Enemy, and is met by *Abner* the General, who conducts him to *Saul*, *David* carrying *Goliath's*

(e) Surveying. See Note on the Letter (f) following.



**Goliath's Head in his Hand.** Saul inquires (f) who this young Hero was, **David** tells him he was Son to **Jesse** the **Bethlehemite**. There was no Applause wanting to set off this glorious Action of **David's**, but none expressed so much Satisfaction as **Jonathan**, who, being himself a Prince of great Bravery, was so taken with **David's** Courage and Conduct in this Engagement, that he contracted a firm Friendship with him; and having made a mutual Covenant of Amity, the Prince gave **David** his Robe, his Sword, Belt, and Bow. After this **Saul** takes

(f) *Who.* Commentators differ much about the Time when this Duel between **David** and **Goliath** was fought. For since we read in 1 Samuel 16. 19. before this Account of the **Philistines** Defiance, that **Saul** sent for **David**, and that **David** came to him, play'd on his Harp before him, grew into Favour with him, and was made his Armour-bearer, *verf. 21. 22.* It is strange that neither **Saul** nor **Jonathan** should remember or know him, when he came to offer himself to the Combat. This hath made some think, that this Combat was fought before that Time that **David** was sent to play before **Saul**. To which the Character given of **David** by **Saul's** Servants, when they recommended him, not only for a skillful Player on Musick, but a mighty valiant Man, a Man of War, and that the Lord was with him, *u. 28.* seems to give some Countenance. But on the other hand, as it may not be supposed that this Encounter with **Goliath** happen'd before **David** had been anointed by **Samuel**; so, since the Spirit of the Lord, upon that anointing of **David**, came immediately upon him, from that Day forward, *verf. 13.* it is reasonable to conclude, that from that very Time the Spirit of the Lord departed from **Saul**; and from that very Time the evil Spirit disturbed him: And that very soon after **Saul's** Servants perceiving him to be troubled, recommended **David** to him; and that up-

on **David's** playing, the evil Spirit had left **Saul**, and he was grown well, *verf. 23.* before this Invasion of the **Philistines**. And tho' the Character **Saul's** Servants gave of **David's** Valour may very reasonably be supposed, to have been spoken prophetically, yet it may likewise well enough arise from his bold and brave Undertaking in incountering the Lion and the Bear in Defence of his Flock; which though **Saul** had not, yet some of his Servants might likely have heard of, and from thence infer the Lord was with him. Besides, we read that **David** went and returned from **Saul** to feed his Father's Sheep at **Bethlehem**, *Ch. 17. 15.* And since we never read of his going to **Saul** but upon that Occasion of the evil Spirit that troubled him, and at this Time, when he went to fight the **Philistines**, it is most likely his going to **Saul**, there mentioned, *v. 15.* was when **Saul** was so troubled; and his returning from **Saul** to his Sheep again was after the evil Spirit had left **Saul**. For after **David** had slain **Goliath**, it is said **Saul** took him that Day, and would let him go no more home to his Father's House, but for him over the Men of War, *Ch. 18. 22. 23.* So that if this Duel had been before his playing to **Saul**, there had been no Occasion to have sent for **David** to play before him, because he must be supposed to have been with him.

takes particular Notice of *David*; and in Recompence of his Service gives him the Command over his Men of War: In which Post he behaved himself with that Prudence, that he gained a general Applause.

*David's* Virtues commanding Respect from all Men raised a Jealousy in *Saul*, which disturbed the Quiet of his Life, and was soon aggravated by an unhappy Circumstance; for when *David* returned with *Saul* from the Victory over the *Philistines*, among the Crowds of People that graced the Triumph were certain Women playing upon musical Instruments, and singing, "*Saul* hath slain his Thousands and *David* his Ten thousands." This gave *Saul* an unlucky Hint of *David's* succeeding him; for besides the Distinction made in Favour of *David* by this Acclamation, he suggested to himself that *David* affected the Kingdom.

From this Time *Saul* resolved to take him off, which he attempted first to do with his own Hand, which the next Day he put in Execution thus: *Saul's* Melancholy returning, *David* attended as usually, and touched his Harp before him; and whilst he was thus engaged, not to the least suspecting any Danger, *Saul* darted his Javelin at *David*, but happily missed him; upon which *David* withdrew. After this *David* was removed from his Attendance on *Saul's* Person, and degraded from his general Command over the Army, to that of a thousand Men only: In which he behaved himself with such Modesty and Prudence that he was carested by all the People, which still inflam'd *Saul's* Jealousy, and put him upon inventing Means to rid himself of him.

According to *Saul's* Declaration before the Battle *David* might have claimed one of *Saul's* Daughters as Part of the promised Reward; but *David* was so well contented with the Honours already bestowed on him, that he never claimed this Part due to his Services; nor had *Saul* any Regard to the Performance of his Promise, till his Jealousy suggested to him that it might be a Means to rid himself of *David*. Therefore calling for him, he told him he intended to bestow his eldest Daughter on him;

him; but engaged him to continue in his Service, which he knew would expose him to continual Danger. *David* modestly excused himself, representing the Meanness of his Family; which *Saul* immediately lays hold on, and disposes of this Daughter to *Adriel*, the Son of *Barzillai*. But having another Daughter, and who he was inform'd was in Love with *David*, he proposes her to him, but on this Condition, That he expected no (g) Dowry; but only for the Exercise of his Valour and to revenge the King on his Enemies, he should bring him an hundred Foreskins of the *Philistines*. *David* modestly had declined the Honour of the King's Alliance by this Daughter, as he had the other; but being now pressed in Point of his own Honour, he could not come off without the Imputation of Cowardice; and therefore accepting the Terms, with a select Number of Men he made an Incursion upon the *Philistines*, within the Time prescribed by *Saul*, and slew two hundred of the *Philistines*, and delivering their Foreskins to *Saul*, he paid a double Dowry for his Daughter. *David's* Head had been a more welcome Present to *Saul* than this; however, having so publicly engaged himself he could not get off his Promise, and therefore gave him his Daughter *Micah*. In the next Engagement against the Enemy *David* so signaliz'd himself above all the Officers of the Army, that his Courage and Conduct are the only Themes of Applause.

*Saul* being still defeated in all his Attempts and Designs upon *David*, resolves to engage his whole Family in his Resentment, and charges *Jonathan* and all his Servants to kill *David*. *Jonathan* abhorred the Thought of such Ingratitude and Inhumanity, and being doubly engaged to *David* as a Brother and a Friend, to prevent his being surprized, gave him timely Notice of the impending Danger, advising him to secure himself till the Morning, in which

---

(g) Dowry. It was the Custom of (but) to give Dowries for their whole Times for Men (not as now to receive Portions with their Wives,

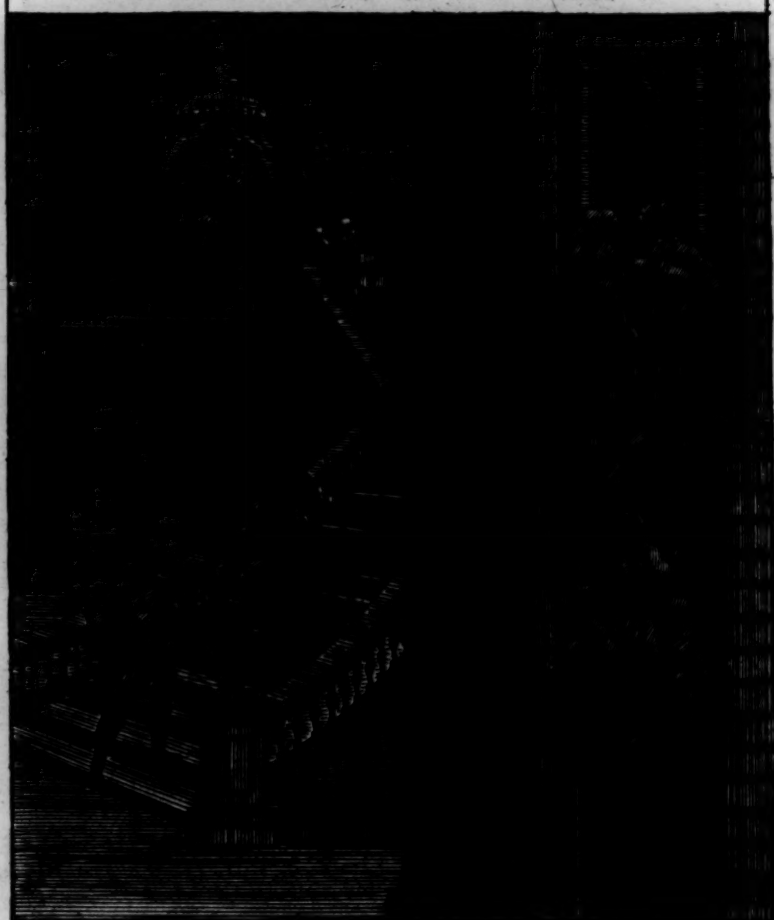


V.  
which  
vid  
of  
and  
Bar-  
was  
to  
no  
and  
him  
tly  
this  
d in  
ith-  
ept-  
e an  
feri-  
ines,  
able  
n a  
ha-  
off  
bak  
fig-  
that  
Ap-  
igns  
his  
ts to  
fuch  
ged  
be-  
ding  
g, in  
hich  
their



# I. SAMUEL CHAP. XIX.

Michal lets David out at a window.



I. SAMUEL Verse 12.

*So Michal let David down  
through a window: and he went  
and fled, and escaped.*

V. 2. p. 27.

which time he would take an Opportunity to expostulate with his Father the Unreasonableness of such a Design. *David* being retired to a Place of Security, *Jonathan* talks with his Father, and so successfully pleads *David's* Merit and Innocence, that *Saul* (though seemingly) is reconciled to *David*; and *Jonathan* introduces him into the Presence. But *David's* Fame still renewing, and increasing *Saul's* Jealousy, it burst out again with more Vehemence than before. For *Saul* being taken with another frantick Fit, *David* was sent for to allay his Passion with his Harp; and *Saul* taking that Opportunity, whilst *David* was engaged in touching the Instrument, darted his Javelin at him; but *David* having a watchful Eye upon him, as being before apprized of his Malice, nimbly stept aside, and withdrew to his own House; whither *Saul* sent his Guards, to beset the House, and kill him. *Michal*, *David's* Wife, acquaints him with the Design, and in tender Concern for his Safety soon contrived a way for his Escape, by letting him down through a Window; from whence, by the Help of the dark Night, he once more defeated *Saul's* wicked Intent. And to prevent a quick Pursuit, when the Guards enter'd the House to search for him, *Michal* told them, he was sick in Bed. The Guards return to the King with this Answer; who, thinking now he had him secure, commands them to bring him in his Bed before him. The Guards obey, but return again, telling him that *David* had escaped.

*David* having thus happily escaped by the Contrivance of his Wife, *Saul* looking upon her as the Author of it chides her severely; but she in Excuse told him, her Husband threatned to kill her, if she offer'd to detain him.

*David*, by the Help of the Dark, and going By-roads, made the best of his way to *Ramah*, where his good Friend *Samuel* dwelt, to whom he made his Complaint, and told the Cause of his coming: For *David*, finding hitherto that all humane Means for his Security were likely to prove ineffectual, threw himself upon God's more immediate Protection in flying to *Samuel*; who for



his better Safety takes him with him to (h) *Najoth*, where they both dwelt. *Saul* soon had notice where *David* was, and, notwithstanding the Sanctity due to that Holy Place, impiously offers to violate the Privilege of this Sacred *Asylum*, by sending Messengers to take *David* from thence: Who coming into the Presence of these Holy Persons, and seeing *Samuel* instructing them, the Spirit of God came upon them, and they behaved themselves as the rest did. *Saul's* restless Malice render'd him hitherto incapable of Admonition or Hint; for having sent Messengers three times successively, and receiving no Satisfaction, at last goes himself; but as he was on the way, the Spirit of God came upon him too, and he went on (i) Prophefying till he came to the Place where *Samuel* and *David* were; and being come thither, he (k) stript himself of his upper Garment, and lay almost naked

(h) *Najoth*. Was a School or College in or near the City of *Ramah*. The *Chaldæe* Paraphrase calls it, *The House of Learning*; that is, a College, or Religious House, where those were educated that were set apart or devoted to the Service of God, which the Holy Scripture generally calls Prophets; which Places in those Times obtained the Privilege of a Sanctuary.

(i) *Prophefying*. This being a Word of an extensive Signification, Interpreters take it in this Place for singing of Psalms, and Hymns of Thanksgiving and Praise.

(k) *Stript*. This and other Texts, that the Versions make to say, that they were *stript* and went *naked*, as 1 Sam. 19. 24. *Ihu*. 20. 2, 3, 4. *Mic*. 1. 8. and *John* 21. 7. can not be read, without imagining, that the Persons spoken of in them were altogether *naked*; though there is nothing more false, as will easily appear to any that consider the true Signification of the Words in the Original, or the Circumstances of the Places in particular. For, 1. The Words of the Original, which are render'd *naked*,

or to be *naked*, signify often nothing else, but to have a part of the Body uncover'd, as the Versions translate it, 2 Sam. 6. 20. or only to be without a Gown or upper Garment, according to the Custom of the Eastern People, and of the Romans; who, when they went abroad, or made any publick Appearance, wore a long upper Garment, called in *Latin* *Toga*; as may be seen in several Authors, who prove that the *Greeks* and *Latins* have often employ'd the Words which signify *naked* in this Sense. Nor, 2. Is it at all probable, that the Prophets could have been guilty of such Indecency, as to go altogether naked, in publick or in private; God having always testify'd his Abhorrence of Nudity, and having expressly injoin'd the Priests to wear several Garments to cover the Body, that thus they might be distinguish'd from the Pagan Priests, who were not ashamed to appear naked. And, 3. We need but consider the Circumstances, which *Isaiah* and *St. John* remark, when they speak thus, to be persuaded, that they did not mean a being altogether naked: For God com-

naked on the Ground that Day and the next Night. This gave *David* an Opportunity of escaping from *Saul*; wherefore leaving him at *Najath* he hastens back to his Friend *Jonathan*, and consults with him how to secure himself from his Father's Malice, which will not let him rest in any Place. *Jonathan* assures him of his best Offices, and to comfort *David* solemnly renews the Friendship they had both before sworn, and promises to let him know, if he can make any Discovery of *Saul's* Designs against his Life. Then directing him where to conceal himself for a few Days, he gave him a Signal whether to appear or not, which was to be by the shooting of an Arrow; and then mutually embracing they parted.

The Feast of the new Moon being at hand, *Saul* return'd from *Najath* to celebrate it, and taking his Seat as usually at the Table, the rest of the Company sat down, but *David's* Place was empty. *Saul* took no notice of his Absence the first Day; but missing him the second Day, he asked his Son *Jonathan* what was become of the Son of *Jesse*? (for so he called him in Contempt.) *Jonathan* told him, he had desired leave to go to the Anniversary Feast of his Family at *Bethlehem*, which was the Cause of his Absence. *Saul* well knew the Intimacy between them, and suspecting *Jonathan* in this Excuse, could not contain himself, but in a violent and indecent Rage reproach'd him; telling him, that *David's* Friend-

C 2

Ship

commanded *Isaiah* to put off his Sackcloth, and to go barefoot for three Years, only to denote, that the *Egyptians* and *Arabians* were to be carried away Captive in the same manner by the *Affrians*. But it was never the Custom to strip Captives altogether naked, but only to strip them of their best Clothes, and to give them worse and shorter, that they might be the more fit for Service, as *Sanctius* and *Gratius* have observ'd. Besides, it is not probable that *Isaiah* could have lived three whole Years without any Clothes to cover him. We must therefore ren-

der, That *Saul* strips himself of his upper Garments, and lay almost naked on the Ground. In the same Sense that *Aurelius Vistum*, speaking of those who were sent to *Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus*, to bring him to the Senate to be made Dictator, says, that they found him naked, ploughing on the other side of the *Tyber*. For it were ridiculous to imagine that he was altogether naked. And *Titus Livius* relating the same Story observes, that he called to his Wife *Rucca* for his Gown or *Toga*, that he might appear fit to accompany them.

ship would be fatal to him, for as long as the Son of *Jesse* lived, he should not inherit the Kingdom: Therefore he commanded him to produce him. Notwithstanding this unkind Language *Jonathan* could not forbear to be *David*'s Advocate, and mildly expostulates with his Father, for what Reason he thus persecuted *David*. This so enraged *Saul*, that breaking thro' all Ties of Paternal Love, he threw his Javelin at his Son with Intent to kill him. *Jonathan* avoided the Blow, and withdrew in haste; and next morning taking his Bow with him, he went into the Field, and gave the Signal to *David* to appear. They affectionately imbrace, and *Jonathan* gives *David* an Account of all that had pass'd between his Father and him. Upon which *David*, finding he could not be safe any where within *Saul*'s reach, resolves to go farther off; and taking leave of *Jonathan*, they both swore eternal Friendship, and so parted.

*David* directs his Course to *Nob*, a City belonging to the Priests, and where the Tabernacle was, that he might by the Help of *Ahimelech* the Priest inquire of the Lord what he had best do. *Ahimelech*, who knew his Quality and Person, but not that he was out of Favour, wonder'd to see him come unattended, and ask'd the Reason; which *David* conceal'd, pretending he was sent on a secret Expedition, and in such haste, that he had forgot to make Provision for himself and those few with him; therefore he desired him, if he had any Bread, to spare him some. The Priest told him he had no common Bread, but he had some consecrated Bread, which in this Necessity he gave him. Then *David* ask'd him, if he had any Arms? He told him, he had no Arms but the (1) Sword of *Goliath*, whom he slew; if he would have that he might. *David* gladly accepted it, saying, there was none like

(1) *Sword*. *David* having slain *Goliath*, presented his Head to *Saul*, and afterwards brought it to *Jerusalem*: But whether then or some time after is uncertain. The Giant's Armour, as his own Spoil, he laid up

in his Tent; only the Sword, with which he cut off his Head, seems by 1 Sam. 21. 9. to have been dedicated to the Lord, and deliver'd to the Priest to keep, as a Monument of the Victory, and of *Israel*'s Deliverance.



SAMUEL CHAP. XX.  
Jonathan gives warning to David.



I. SAMUEL 20. Verse 38.

*And Joniathan cried after y<sup>e</sup> lad,  
Make speed, haste, stay not. And  
Jonathans lad gathered up y<sup>e</sup> arrows.*

V. 2. p. 20.



like it. *David*, pretending he came in the King's Name, and that he was about the King's Business, drew in innocent *Ahimelech* to accommodate him with what he wanted; which proved of fatal Consequence to him; For it happen'd at that time that (m) *Doeg* the King's Herdsman was there, who soon afterwards discover'd this Interview to *Saul*.

*David* being refresh'd, began to think of some Place of Security; which he knew this City, tho' a privileg'd Sanctuary, could not be long, if *Saul* should know he was there; and which he might reasonably suspect from *Doeg's* being there: Therefore, not thinking himself safe any where in *Saul's* Dominions, he concludes on going to *Achish* the *Philistine* King of *Gath*. But he had not been long there before he was discover'd, and pointed out to be the Person that had so formidably defeated the *Philistines*. *David* to elude the Discovery pretended to be mad, and acted the Part of a Lunatick so artificially, that the King reprehended the Informers; which gave him an Opportunity of escaping from thence, and flying to the Town of (n) *Adullam*; whither all his Father's Family resort to him; as did several Malecontents, Debtors, and other Distress'd, to the Number of four hundred Men, who made him their Captain.

*David* knowing *Saul's* Malice would soon find him out, and that this little Army would be but a poor Security to him, out of a pious Regard and Concern for his Father and Mother address'd himself to the King of *Moab*, who was an Enemy to *Saul*, and desired his Protection. Which having obtained, he carried with them till the Pro-

C. 3

(m) *Doeg*. Whether *Doeg* was detained here by Vow, or by reason of the Sabbath, or what other Occasion, is uncertain. But it is probable, that because of his Presence at the time of this Interview between *David* and *Ahimelech*, it was the Reason that *David* feign'd that Story of his being sent by the King; that if (which was likely, and which *David* suspected) *Doeg* should turn Informer, the

Priest might have the King's Name and Authority to plead in his own Justification, for having thus friendly entertained *David*.

(n) *Adullam*. It was a Town in the Tribe of *Judah*. Here was a Rock of the same Name, in which was a Cave, naturally strong and well fortify'd, to which *David* fled from *Saul*.



phet *Gad* came, and advised him to quit *Moab*, and return to the Land of *Judah*: Upon which *David* leaving *Moab* went into the Forest of *Hareth*. Whilst he was here, *Saul* was in *Gibeah*; and having heard that *David* was discovered, and had raised Forces, he upbraided his Officers, that none of them would revenge him on the Son of *Jesse*, but had conspired with his Son against him. They knowing their Innocence made no Reply. But *Doeg*, who had seen *David* at *Nob*, when *Abimelech* the Priest reliev'd *David*, very officiously stept in, and told the King all that had pass'd there between *David* and *Abimelech*. *Saul*, glad of any Opportunity to vent his Passion, and revenge himself on any that favour'd *David*, sent for *Abimelech* and all the Priests that were in *Nob* to come and appear before him: Who knowing nothing of *Saul's* wicked Design readily obey'd, and came and presented themselves to the King; who charges them with the Conspiracy. *Abimelech* being intirely innocent thus defended himself against the King's unjust Charge: "How could I do less than entertain a Person so honourable as *David*, and so highly in Favour with my Prince? Especially when he came in the King's Name, and about his Affairs? As to my inquiring of the Lord for him, it was not the first time; Thou knowest I have often inquired of the Lord for him before. And as to any Conspiracy against Thee, far be it from me; I can safely answer for my self and Family, we know nothing of it." Notwithstanding the Justness of this Plea, *Saul* takes no notice of it; but being resolute in his purpose, rashly pronounces Sentence against innocent *Abimelech* and his whole Family, and commands his Guards to put them to the Sword. The Guards having heard the Priest's Defence, in Abhorrence of so unjust and cruel a Sentence, would not move a Hand in Obedience to it. Whereupon the King, impatient at the Delay of executing his Revenge, looking about him and seeing *Doeg* in the Presence, commands him to dispatch the Priests; which he readily did, and with his sacrilegious Hand slew eighty five of them. Nor did *Saul's* Resentment

ment stop here; this Stream of innocent Blood was not sufficient to glut his Rage; he sends a Party to *Nob*, the City of the Priests, with Command to put all the Inhabitants, Man, Woman and Child, to the (o) Sword, and to spare not so much as the very Cattle. Of all that belonged to *Ahimelech*, but one escaped the Slaughter, which was *Abiathar*, a young Son of *Ahimelech*, who, making his Escape to *David*, now at *Keilah*, gave him the sad Account of the Massacre of the Lord's Priests; which though *David* lamented the more, as looking upon himself to be the innocent Occasion of it, by his going to *Nob*; yet he was the less surpriz'd at it, because he had observ'd that *Doeg* was there at that Time, and who, he might reasonably suppose, would not fail to (p) inform *Saul* of all that (q) pass'd there between him and *Ahimelech*. *David*, to comfort *Abiathar*, assures him of his Protection, telling him, he should share the same Fortune he did.

Whilst *Saul* was thus dipping his wicked Hands in innocent Blood, *David* was imploying his Arms in the just Defence of his Country; for having notice that the *Philistines* had made an Incurſion upon *Keilah*, a City of *Judah*, having first consulted the Lord by the Prophet *Gad*, he went and reliev'd the Place, defeating the Enemy, and taking a great Booty of Cattle from them. *Saul* soon heard of *David's* Success, and thinking that he would fortify himself in *Keilah*, sends Troops to besiege him there. But *David* being distrustful of the Inhabitants, notwithstanding he had lately done them great Service, caused the young Priest *Abiathar* to ask Counsel of God, what he had best do in this Affair; who warn'd him of the treacherous

C 4

(o) *Sword*. This Execution of the Priests, tho' extremely unjust, cruel and inhumane in *Saul*, was yet just from God; being the Completion of that Judgment denounced long before by God against *Eli* and his House, 1 Sam. 2. 31.

(p) *Inform*. This Treachery of *Doeg*, and Cruelty of *Saul* upon the

Priests, gave occasion to *David* to compose the fifty second Psalm.

(q) *Pass'd*. This in all likelihood was the Reason that *David* pretended he was sent by the King; that *Ahimelech*, if examined, might alledge it in his Defence; as he afterwards did.

treacherous Temper of the *Keilahites*, telling him, if he stay'd there, they would deliver him to *Saul*. *David* takes the divine Hint, and with six hundred Men march'd out of *Keilah*, to seek some Place of greater Security: Which *Saul* hearing, desisted from persuing *David* at that time; who retires into a Wood in the Desart of *Zipb*. *Jonathan* having notice of this went privately to him there, and encouraged him, assuring him that the Lord would not suffer him to fall into the Hands of *Saul*. Then renewing their former League of Friendship, *Jonathan* return'd home, leaving *David* in the (r) Wood.

*David* was not long secure in this Place; for the officious *Ziphites*, went and inform'd the King that he was there; and, if he would send a sufficient Force, they would betray *David* to him. *Saul* thanks them, and commends their Loyalty, but desires them to return and inform themselves more perfectly of *David's* Haunts, and then to give him notice, that he might the more easily secure him. But *David* having Intelligence of their intended Treachery, changes his Quarters, and goes to the Desart of *Maon*, whither *Saul* persues him. Here *David* was hard press'd; for *Saul* was got so near him, that nothing but a Valley parted them; and *Saul's* Forces by much outnumbering *David's*, he proposed to encompass the Mountain on which *David* was, to prevent his Escape. But Providence here interposed; for a Messenger came in haste to acquaint *Saul*, that the *Philistines* had invaded the Land on the other side, and desired him to come to their Assistance.

*Saul* was forced at this time to drop his private Resentment to take care of the publick; and drawing off his Army to go against the *Philistines*, he gave *David* an Opportunity of escaping to the strong Holds of (s) *Engedi*. But *Saul*, having repulsed the *Philistines*, renews the Pursuit after *David*; and taking three thousand choice Men

(r) *Wood*. Here *David* is suppos'd to have writ the sixty third Psalm.

(s) *Engedi*. Here it is probable, at

least on this Occasion, that *David* compos'd the fifty fourth Psalm.



Men with him, he went to seek him upon the Rocks of the wild Goats, the highest and most craggy Places of the Country. On the Way seeing a Cave, he went into it to ease Nature, little thinking that *David* was so near him, who with some of his Men had hid themselves in the Clefts of the (t) Cave, unseen of *Saul*; tho' they could see him. *David's* Men seeing *Saul* come in alone thought this a happy Opportunity of putting an end to their Troubles, and advised *David* to make use of it, and dispatch him. But *David*, moved upon another Principle, restrain'd them; saying, "God forbid that I should stretch forth my Hand against the Lord's Anointed." Nevertheless, to let *Saul* afterwards understand, it was in his Power to have destroy'd him; he went softly to the Place where *Saul's* Robe lay, and cut off the Skirt of it. This Action, tho' no Detriment to *Saul*, did yet so affect *David*, that he was conscious to himself of Boldness and Disrespect to the Majesty of the King. When *Saul* was gone out of the Cave, *David* got to the top of the Hill out of *Saul's* reach, but so as he might be heard; and calling to *Saul*, *David*, bowing with his Face to the Ground, thus address'd himself to him; "(u) Why is the King persuaded to believe that *David* intends him any Hurt? Thou knowest this Day the Lord had deliver'd Thee into my Hand in the Cave; but I would not take the Advantage I had of Thee, for Thou art the Lord's Anointed. Let the Skirt of thy Robe witness for me, that I spared thy Life when it was in my Power; and that I have no evil Design against Thee, tho' Thou seekest my Life. The Lord judge between Thee and Me, and plead my Cause, and deliver Me out of thy Hand." This generous Act and moving Address of *David* made so great an Impression on *Saul*, that he melted into Tenderness, and called him Son, acknowledging in Tears

(t) Cave. We may well suppose, that the Sight of *Saul*, not knowing at the first upon what Occasion he came, put *David* into a great Fear; which made him betake himself to

God for Help in that Prayer, which, being afterwards committed to Writing, hath the Place of the hundred and forty second Psalm.

(u) Why. See 1 Sam. 24. 10.

Tears his own Guilt and *David's* Justice. Then concluding from the wonderful Care which God had always taken of *David* in his greatest Distress, that he should succeed in the Kingdom, he told him, he was sure that the Lord would establish the Kingdom of *Israel* in his Hand; therefore he conjured him by all that was Sacred, not to destroy his Family. *David*, to make him easy, swore he would do as he desired; upon which *Saul* returned home. But *David*, notwithstanding *Saul's* fair Words, did not think it safe to trust to them, but retired to the Fastnesses in the (w) Hills.

About this time the Prophet *Samuel* dying, the *Israelites* were gather'd from most Parts to lament his Death, and to bury him among his own Family at *Ramah*. And such great Funerals usually taking up a long time, especially among the *Israelites*, *David* had the greater Opportunity to provide for his Safety. In which time leaving *Engedi* he march'd to the Desert of *Paran*, not far from *Maon*; where he had been before. Here dwelt a very wealthy and powerful Man, whose Name was *Nabal*, being well descended, deriving his Pedigree from *Caleb*, but of a very churlish and morose Nature. His Wife, who was the reverse of her Husband, was not only a beautiful Woman, but very discreet and virtuous. It happen'd to be the time of Sheep-shearing when *David* was in these Parts, which was a time of great Entertainment and Mirth among them. *David* hearing of this Entertainment, and being probably in want of Provisions for his Soldiers, sent Messengers to *Nabal* to salute him, and beg the Favour of some Refreshment for his Men; and the more to incline him to accommodate him at this time, he bid them remind him of the civil Carriage of his People when they were in these Parts before, that they never plunder'd them, nor offer'd any Act of Hostility, but liv'd peaceably and in Amity by them. Having deliver'd their Message, they modestly waited *Nabal's* Answer; who, like himself

(w) Hills. Here *David* is thought to have composed the fifty seventh Psalm.

himself, pretends not to know *David*, of whose Fame it was impossible he should be ignorant; and in a most unmannerly way reflecting on him, in contempt cry'd, "There are many Servants now adays that run from their Masters, and on such I shall not bestow my Provisions." When *David* heard this, it stung him to the quick; so that arming himself, and commanding four hundred more to do the same, he vow'd a severe Revenge, which he bound with an Imprecation, that he would not leave a Man alive of *Nabal's* Family. But God took off his Resentment, which might in this Heat have hurried him on to shed innocent Blood with guilty. It happen'd that one of *Nabal's* Servants having overheard how roughly his Master had dismiss'd *David's* Messengers, and dreading the Consequence, knowing likewise that their Mistress was a prudent Woman, went and acquainted her with it; advising her to find out some Expedient to prevent a Mischiefe, which they might reasonably expect, for such rude and unmannerly Treatment, from Men that had it often in their Power, but were so far from injuring them, that they protected them and their Cattle.

*Abigail*, who knew her Husband's Temper too well, thought it to no purpose to consult him; and therefore she immediately order'd her Servants to take two hundred Loaves of Bread, (x) two Bottles of Wine, five Sheep, ready dress'd, five Measures of parched Corn, an hundred Clusters of Raisins, and two hundred Cakes of Figs.

Having

(x) Two Bottles of Wine would not bear any Proportion with the other Parts of the Present, nor answer the Occasion, if they should be understood of such Bottles as are now commonly in use, whether of Earth, Stone or Glass. But in those Eastern Countries they used to carry and keep Wine or Water in Leathern Bags or Sacks, made on purpose to hold liquid things; which Vessels they called (at least we translate them) Bottles. Such were those the *Gibeonites* brought to *Joshua's* Camp, which they said were worn out, rent, or torn, in their pretended long Journey, *Joshua* 9. 13. And of such it may be our Saviour spake, *Matt.* 9. 17. where in the marginal Note to our old Bible, Bottles are explain'd by Bags of Leather, or Skin, wherein Wine was carried on Asses or Camels: And of such sort of Bottles as these, two might hold a Quantity of Wine suitable to the rest of the Present *Abigail* carried with her.



Having pack'd up this Present, and laid it on Asses, she order'd the Servants to go before, her self following them. As she was descending one Hill, she saw *David* coming down the other, so that they both met in the Valley. With great Presence of Mind, and due Respect, she address'd her self to *David* in such moving Terms, that she at once disarm'd the Hero's Rage, and pleas'd his generous Mind. Then receiving her Presents he assured her of his Protection, and she returns home overjoy'd with the Success of her Ambassy. When she came thither, she found her Husband still kept open House, and treated like a King. But observing that he had drank too much, she deferred acquainting him with what she had done till the next morning, and then told him the whole Matter: Which when he had heard, and consider'd the Danger he had run himself into, he was so terrify'd with the Thoughts of it, that his Heart sunk within him, and he grew as stupid as a (y) Stone, and after ten Days languishing died.

*David*, hearing of *Nabal's* Death, thank'd God for revenging him on him, and preventing his shedding of Blood; and afterwards calling to mind the Comeliness of *Abigail's* Person, and her excellent Conduct when she came to divert his Resentment, he sent his Servants to let her know, that he had a Desire to take her to be his Wife. *Abigail*, to shew how much she thought her self honour'd

(y) Stone. It is observ'd, that after *Abigail* had made *Nabal* sensible of the Fault which he had committed, That his Heart died within him, and he became a Stone. But our Version rightly renders, and he became as a Stone. Where we may likewise observe, that the Particle *as* is often to be supplied, when the Scripture affirms something of another which is not absolutely of the same Nature. For no Man can imagine, that *Nabal* was turned to a Stone, tho' the Original expressly says he was, that he became a Stone. The Latin Poets have imploy'd the same way of speak-

ing to express a great Surprize. *Ovid* represents *Ariadne* expressing her Grief and Astonishment upon the Flight of *Theseus*, who had abandon'd her in the Island *Dia*, as if she had been turned to a Rock. The Fable says, that *Niobe* was turned into a Statue of Stone. But *Cicero in Tuscul.* observes, that this Fiction only represents her perpetual Silence in her mourning; and *Palphatus*, that it signifies, that *Niobe* having made a Statue of Stone for her self after her Children's Death, did place it upon their Sepulchre.

honour'd by the Offer, told the Servants, she desired no greater Honour than to wash their Lord's Feet. Then dressing her self, and taking five Maids with her, she went with the Messengers and came to *David*, and was his Wife. Soon after which, he married another named *Abinoam*, a *Jezreelite*; but his first Wife, *Saul's* Daughter, was by her Father given to *Phalti* the Son of *Laijh*.

The Solemnity of *Samuel's* Funeral being over, and *Saul* return'd to *Gibeah*, the *Ziphites* again inform him that *David* was about the Mountain *Hachilah*, near the Wilderness. Upon which *Saul* taking three thousand Men with him goes in pursuit of *David*; who being then in the Wilderness, and having by his Spies got certain Intelligence of the Place where *Saul* lay incamp'd, he first went privately by himself to observe the Situation of the Camp; and afterwards taking his Cousin *Abishai* with him, they went by Night, and found *Saul* within the Trench fast asleep, his General *Abner* and the rest of his Army lying round about him in the same Posture. *Abishai* would fain have taken this Advantage to have slain *Saul*; but *David* would not suffer him, for the same Reason that he had saved *Saul's* Life in the Cave. But he bid *Abishai* take the Spear that stuck in the Ground by him, and the Cruse of Water, and follow him. When they were got to the top of the Hill on the other side, and out of danger, *David* called to *Abner*, and chid him severely for no better guarding the King. "As the Lord liveth ye deserve to die for neglecting thus the Lord's Anointed. See here the King's Spear, and the Cruse of Water that was at his Bolster!" *Saul* hearing *David's* Voice called him by Name, who expostulated with him much after the same manner as he did after his Escape from the Cave; adding this Reproach, that by driving him from the Inheritance of the Lord, in forcing him to go and converse with the Uncircumcised for Shelter, they did in effect force him to serve other Gods. Then desiring him not to lead an Army against so mean a Person as he was, *Saul* accusing himself of Cruelty, and applauding *David's* Generosity, confess'd his Guilt, and blessing *David*, they took

took leave of each other, *David* going to his Men, and *Saul* returning home.

And now *David* was at leisure to consider what to do with himself. Knowing the Instability of *Saul's* Temper, notwithstanding his specious Declarations of Peace, and that it was impossible to be safe whilst he tarried within *Saul's* Dominions, he resolves at last to go over to the *Philistines*; thinking, that when *Saul* heard he was not among his own People, he would forbear to pursue or inquire after him. Wherefore, having obtain'd safe Conduct from *Achish* King of *Gath*, he went over with the six hundred Men that were with him, and dwelt with *Achish* at *Gath*, taking with him his two Wives *Abigail* and *Abinoam*. *David*, not liking the Accommodation of *Gath*, desired *Achish* to give him the Town of *Ziklag*; which was granted, and he lived more unobserved here than in the Royal City; which was *David's* Design in removing.

Whilst he was here, several of *Saul's* (z) best Soldiers and ablest Officers came over to him; some of which were of the Tribe of *Gad*, but most of them were of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, *Saul's* Brethren; whom tho' *David* suspected at first, yet at last he confided in them, and promoted them to Commands. Strengthen'd with these Recruits, *David* made Excursions against the *Amalekites*, and made King *Achish* believe, that the Booty he had brought to *Ziklag*, he had taken from the *Israelites*. *Achish* believing *David* was well enough pleased, and thinking that *David* hereby made himself odious to his own People, thought he might put the greater Confidence in him, and concluded he had him secure in his Interest for the future. To prevent any Discovery of this manner of *David's* imposing thus on *Achish*, a lucky Opportunity now offer'd; for the *Philistines* making War against *Israel*, *Achish* told *David* he would try his Fidelity, bidding him prepare his Men to accompany him this

Cam.

(z) Best. The Names of those that came to *David* at *Ziklag* are register'd in 1 *Chron.* 12.



Campaign. *David* was forced to comply, tho' no doubt it was very much against his Inclination to fight against his own People; and it would have been highly dishonourable and ingrateful to betray a Prince, who had so courteously treated him, and generously confided in him. But Providence found out an Expedient to save *David's* Honour: For the *Philistines* rendezvousing at (a) *Aphek*, the Men of Quality, seeing *David* in the Rear with their King, were ready to mutiny; and tho' the King told them he was intirely in his Interest, they would not trust him, but would have him sent away before the Action for fear of Treachery. *Achish*, not thinking fit to dispute with them when he was just upon engaging the Enemy, calling *David* aside, told him how the Case stood, and acknowledging his Services advised him to retire to *Ziklag*.

Tho' *David* was glad of this News, yet he seem'd to dislike it; which made *Achish* more eager in his Importunities for him to be gone. *David* in his March from *Ziklag* in this Expedition had very considerably increased his Number; for some of the Tribe of *Manasseh* fell in with him as he went, and others in his Return, who afterwards did him good Service.

*Saul* prepares to oppose the *Philistines*; but having taken a View of the *Philistines* Army while they lay incamp'd in *Shunem*, before they came to *Aphek*, he was seiz'd with a terrible Fear; and that which increased his Perplexity was, he would consult the Lord, but receiv'd no Answer. Nor was it likely to be otherwise with him; for he had destroy'd the Priests, and *Samuel* the Prophet was dead. But Advice he will have some way or other; and though he had banish'd all Wizards and those that made use of familiar Spirits, yet he commanded his Servants to seek for a Woman that had a familiar Spirit, that he might from her know his Fate. They told him, there was a Woman at *Endor* that was a Sorceress: Upon which

---

(a) *Aphek*. See 1 Sam. 29. which according to Series of Time must come before the 28th Chapter.

which *Saul* disguising himself took two Servants with him, and went to her, desiring her to raise up the Person he should name. The Woman suspecting him for a Spy refused to oblige him; but *Saul* swearing to her by the Lord, that no Harm should happen to her, she consented, and ask'd him, whom she should cause to appear? He told her *Samuel*. She then raising up an evil Spirit, which came in the Likeness of *Samuel*, as soon as she saw it, she cry'd out to *Saul*, and said, "Why hast thou deceiv'd me? For thou art (b) *Saul*." He bid her not be afraid, and ask'd her, what she had seen? She told him, she saw (c) Gods ascending out of the Earth. *Saul*, not satisfy'd with this Answer, ask'd her, of what Form he was that was coming up? She reply'd, An old Man is coming up cover'd with a Mantle. *Saul* concluding it to be *Samuel*, as soon as he saw the Apparition, bow'd to the Ground. The Apparition, that it might the more aptly personate *Samuel*, ask'd *Saul*, "Why he had disquieted him?" *Saul* to excuse himself told him, "He was in great Distress; for the *Philistines* with a powerful Army had invaded him, and God had deserted him, refusing to give any Answer to his Addressses. Why then, said the Apparition, dost thou ask of me, since the Lord is departed from thee, and become thine Enemy?" Then going on in personating *Samuel* he added; "The Lord hath done as he spake by me; for he hath rent the Kingdom from Thee, and given it to thy Neighbour, even to *David*. This thy Disobedience hath brought upon Thee, in sparing *Amalek*, whom God commanded Thee to destroy. To morrow shalt Thou and *Israel* fall into the Hands of the *Philistines*, and Thou and thy Sons be (d) with me." This Doom so affected *Saul*, that he fell on the Ground as dead; upon which the Woman and his Servants, knowing he had fasted long,

(6) *Saul*. It is to be supposed, that she learned from the evil Spirit she had raised, that it was *Saul* that had employed her.

(c) Gods. So she called those Dia-

**bolical Apparitions, which the Devil makes use of to further his Illusions.**

(d) *With me.* That is, shall be dead, as *Samuel* is, for whom thou takest me.

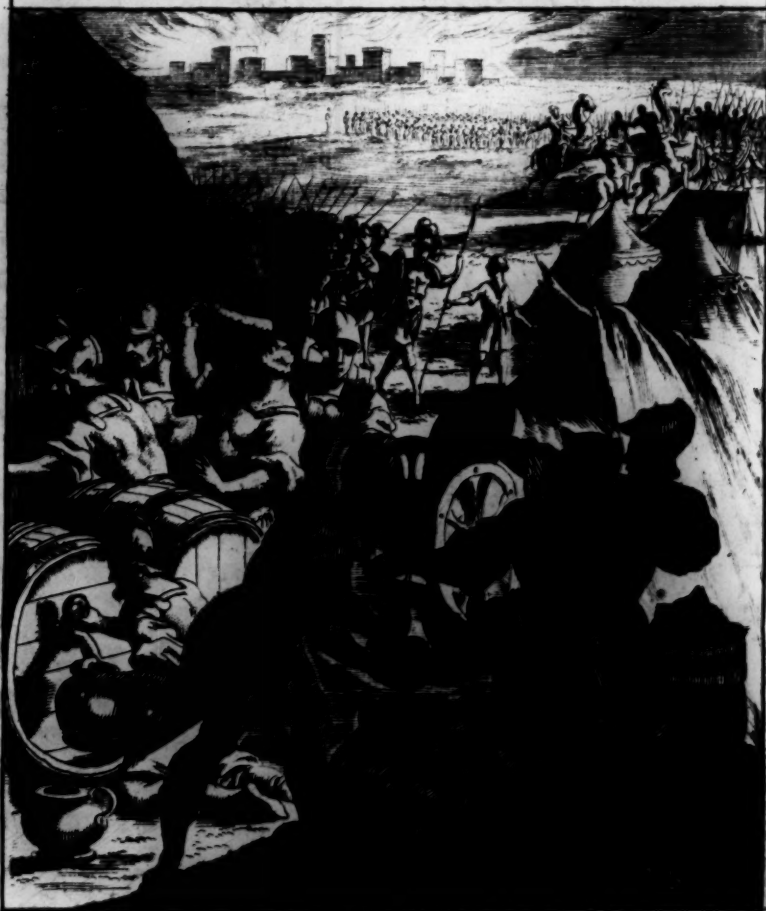
V.  
with  
son  
Spy  
the  
ed,  
old  
which  
the  
iv'd  
aid,  
faw  
fy'd  
that  
up  
uel,  
und.  
nate  
p?  
reat  
had  
g to  
said  
rd is  
hen  
ord  
the  
our,  
ight  
nded  
rael  
and  
Gaul,  
the  
ong,  
and  
Devil  
ions.  
ill be  
thou





# I. SAMUEL CHAP. XXX.

David smiteth the Amalekites.



## I. SAMUEL 30. Verse 16.

*And when he had brought him down,  
Behold they were spread abroad upon  
all the earth, eating and drinking etc.*

V. 2. p. 33.

and thinking he might be dispirited for want of Refreshment, desired him to eat; which he refused at first; but at last yielded to their Importunity, and did eat of what they set before him; which when he had done, he returned to the Camp.

Whilst *Saul* labour'd under these heavy Pressures, poor *David* is shock'd with a sudden and unexpected Misfortune; for when after three Days weary March he came back from the *Philistines* Camp to *Ziklag*, to his great Grief and Surprise he found the Town in Ashes, his Wives, and all the Women and Children carried away Captives, and their Goods and Cattle plunder'd: And that which aggravated the Misfortune was, the People mutinied against *David* as the Occasion of it. *David* in this Distress applies himself to the Lord by the Priest *Abiathar*, to know what Measures he should take; who advises him to pursue the Enemy, and promises Success: *David* sets forward; but after three Days March two hundred of his Men were so fatigu'd, that they were left behind at the Brook *Besor*, whilst he and the other four hundred continued the Pursuit. On their Way they overtook a poor Straggler half dead with Hunger, who, when they had refresh'd him, told them he was an *Egyptian*, but Servant to an (e) *Amalekite*, which Nation had made an Incurſion into *Judah*, and had burnt *Ziklag*; and that he falling sick by the Way, his Master had left him. *David* asking him, whether he could direct them to the Place where they were, he told him, if he would neither kill him, nor deliver him up to his Master, he would bring him to the Place; which he accordingly did, where this Party of the *Amalekites* lay in a very careless manner, sporting and rejoicing over their Plunder. *David* surprising them soon routed them, putting all their Foot to the Sword. Thus he recover'd not only his two Wives and what the *Amalekites* had plunder'd from him, but

[Vol. 2.]

D

all

---

(e) *Amalekite*. This Incurſion of had made among them upon his return the *Amalekites* was in Revenge for moving from *Gath* to *Ziklag*. the Ravage and Devastation *David*

all that they had taken from others in that Expedition.

When he return'd to *Besor*, the two hundred Men which he had left there came out to congratulate his good Success, whom he courteously saluted, and, after some Controversy, distributed an equal Share of the Spoils to them. And returning to *Ziklag* he sent Presents to his Friends of *Judah*, where he and his Men had been shelter'd and entertain'd.

Whilst *David* was thus employ'd in rescuing his Wives, and recovering his Loss, the two Armies of the *Israelites* and *Philistines* engag'd. But the *Israelites* being forced to give way, fled to Mount *Gilboa*, where many of them drop'd. The *Philistines* closely persua'd *Saul* and his Sons, three of which, *Jonathan*, *Abinadab*, and *Malchishua* fell in the Pursuit; and soon after *Saul*, being hard press'd by the Enemy's Archers, was very much wounded. Finding himself not likely to live, and dreading to fall alive into the Enemy's Hand, he bid his Armour-bearer run him thro' with his Sword; which he refusing, *Saul* fell upon his own Sword, and expir'd; which his faithful Armour-bearer perceiving, drew his Sword, and dispatch'd himself. The *Philistines* stripping the dead found the Bodies of *Saul* and his three Sons, cut off *Saul's* Head, hung up his Armour in the Temple of *Asheroth*, and his Body on the Walls of *Bethshan*. Which when the Inhabitants of *Jabesh-Gilead* heard, selecting a Party of their best Men, they march by Night, and brought away the Bodies of *Saul* and his three Sons to *Jabesh*, and burning them they buried the Bones under a Tree there; after which, in Token of Mourning, they fasted seven Days.

*David* had not been above two Days at *Ziklag* before the sad News of this Defeat was brought to him by an *Amalekite*, who, giving a particular Account of the Action, produced *Saul's* Crown and Bracelet, for a Confirmation of his Death; adding, that at his own Request he had dispatch'd him. *David* ask'd him, "How he

" durst destroy the Lord's Anointed: Thy Blood, said he,

" be



'be upon thine own Head, for thy own Mouth hath  
"convicted Thee." Then calling to one of his Guards,  
he bid him dispatch the *Amalekite*. After which David  
lamented over *Saul* and *Jonathan* in a Funeral Elegy.

*Thy Glory, Israël! and thy Beauty mourn!  
'Tis vanish'd, never, never to return.  
Ah! who in feeble Mortal's Strength would trust?  
Whose Glory is so near ally'd to Dust!*

*O tell it not in Gath's triumphant Gate,  
Nor in the Streets of Askalon relate;  
Lest Capthor's Daughters should insulting cry,  
Their Dagon conquers him who rules the Sky.*

*O fatal Gilboa, where my Friend was slain;  
No Dew on Thee descend, or kindly Rain!  
No Corn or Wine thy blasted Surface yield,  
Accurs'd and burnt, as Sodom's dismal Field:  
For there was lost the Warrior's mighty Shield,  
The Shield of Saul was lost; his Sacred Head,  
Tho' the bless'd Oil around his Temples shed,  
Profan'd and mingled with the vulgar Dead!*

*Thy Bow, my Friend, was never drawn in vain,  
Thy Arrows drunk the Blood of Thousands slain.  
What Armies fell by Saul's victorious Sword,  
Too faithful now to its despairing Lord?*

*Princely his Stature, charming was his Air;  
With him alone could Jonathan compare:  
Lovely in Life, in Death too near ally'd,  
Not Death it self their Friendship could divide:  
Swifter than Eagles cut their airy Way,  
Stronger than Lions, when they seize their Prey:*

*Mourn all ye Loves! Ye tender Virgins mourn!  
Your Flowry Wreaths to Cypress' Garlands turn:*

Mourn your lov'd Monarch's lamentable Fate,  
 On whom so oft your charming Quire did wait,  
 As he from Fight return'd in Kingly State:  
 For you he conquer'd; you did with him share  
 The Wealth of Peace, and glorious Spoils of War:  
 Lay by your Purple Robes from Sidon's Shore,  
 And wear your splendid Coronets no more;  
 For Saul, who gave them, generous Saul is lost,  
 And silent Shades receive his mighty Ghost.

How are the Mighty fal'n! Their Strength in vain!  
 O Jonathan! Thou wert in Battle slain!  
 Stretch'd on cold Earth, thy lifeless Limbs as cold,  
 Nor those dear Eyes must I again behold.  
 O Jonathan! How shall I Thee commend!  
 My more than Brother, and my more than Friend!  
 My Life, my Jonathan! And can we part?  
 I feel thy Loss hang heavy on my Heart.  
 With mortal Anguish is my Soul oppress'd,  
 I wear thy bleeding Image in my Breast.  
 Thy Friendship did the tenderest Love excel;  
 'Twas like thy self, 'twas all a Miracle!  
 A pure, a constant, and a heav'nly Fire,  
 Beyond the softer Sex's frail Desire.

How are the Mighty fal'n? Their Fate deplore!  
 Thy Sword, thy Spear and Shield, O Israel, are no more.

BOOK

## BOOK VI.

**D**AVID being at Ziklag when Saul was slain, and not knowing what to do, having the Priest and the Ephod with him, consulted the Lord; who directed him to go to Hebron, which he did, taking his Wives and all his People with him. Whilst he was here the Men of Judah came to congratulate his Return, and offer'd him the Crown, which he accepted, and was by them acquainted King of Judah. On the other Hand, Abner the Son of Ner, General of Saul's Army, proclaimed Ishboseth the Son of Saul, who was own'd by all the other Tribes.

Upon this Division of the Kingdom a bloody War commenc'd between the two Kings and their Subjects; Judah following David, and Israel Ishboseth. There were many skirmishes between the Forces of the Rival Kings, but none so remarkable as that which Abner occasion'd, by sending a Challenge to Joab, David's General, demanding Twelve Men, whom he would match, and they should fight single-handed. Joab agreed, and sent Twelve Men, who engaging each his Man, did all fall upon the Spot. This so fired the Soldiers on each Side, that the Armies presently joining, a sharp Battle ensued; wherein Abner was routed, and himself forc'd to fly. In the pursuit Asahel, Joab's younger Brother, a nimble Youth, took after Abner, who knew him, and advised him to return, for he was unwilling to kill him; but young Asahel, fond of the Honour of taking the General Prisoner, would not be persuaded to leave him; upon which Abner making a Stand thrust him thro' the Body with his Spear, and he dy'd in the Place. To which when Joab and Abisbai, his other Brother, and the rest of the Army who persw'd Abner, came, seeing



*Asahel* lie dead on the Ground, they halted; which gave *Abner* time to rally his scatter'd Forces, and drawing into one Body, he made a Stand with them on the Top of a Hill, where he could not easily be attack'd. Then sounding a Parly he called to *Joab*, and putting him in mind, that they were all Brethren, both by Nation and Religion, each Army retreated, *Abner* with his to *Mahanaim*, and *Joab* with his to *Hebron*. The Loss on *Abner's* Side being Three hundred and sixty Men; and that of *Joab's* but Nineteen.

This War continued for some Years; in which Time *David* always gain'd Ground of *Ishbosheth*; which Advantage was much improv'd by an over-sight of *Ishbosheth's*, who quarrelling with *Abner*, for profaning his Father's Ashes, as he thought, in taking *Rizpah Saul's* Concubine to him, *Abner* not only reproach'd him for his Ingratitude to him, that had set the Crown on his Head, but secretly at the same Time corresponded with *David*, and at last promis'd to acknowledge his Title, and use his Interest to bring all *Israel* over to him. *David*, who knew the Value of the Man, would not readily seem to comply with his Proposal, but making a seeming Difficulty of it, requir'd a previous Condition of him; which was this, That he would receive him upon no other Terms, than that of bringing his Wife *Michal* to him. To facilitate this *David* sent Ambassadors to *Ishbosheth* to demand *Michal*; who took her from her Husband *Phaltiel*, and sent her to *David*, the poor Man her Husband following her weeping as far as *Baburim*, where *Abner* meeting with him, turned him back.

After this *Abner* began to practise with the Chiefs of *Israel*, and particularly with the *Benjamites*, who were more immediately concerned for *Saul's* Family; all which he brought over to *David's* Interest, and then attended only with twenty Men, he went and presented himself to *David*; who received them courteously, and entertain'd them at a Feast. *Abner* was pleas'd with his Reception; for taking his Leave of *David* that Time, he promis'd to go and bring in all *Israel* to him. *Abner* was

was

was no sooner gone from *Hebron*, but *Joab* *David's* General return'd from an Expedition loaden with the Spoils of the *Philistines*; and being soon inform'd, that *Abner* had been there, and how he had been receiv'd, a fatal Jealousy possess'd him, and his Prejudice took beginning not so much from the Death of his Brother *Asabel*, whom *Abner* kill'd fairly in his own Defence, as from the Fear he had of being supplanted by him in his Command. For *Abner* was not only a Man of great Interest among all the other Tribes, but esteem'd a General of excellent Courage and Conduct.

In this ill humour *Joab* goes to the King, and in a very unmannerly Way blames him for what he had done, assuring him that *Abner* came only as a Spy; and going out of the Presence he sends Messengers after *Abner* to let him know, that the King had something of Moment to communicate to him, which he had before forgot. *Abner* obeys, and *Joab* waiting for him at *Hebron*, under a Pretence of Friendship saluting him, most basely stabb'd him. This inhospitable Act so much affected *David*, that he thought he could not do enough to clear himself of it, laying this Murder at *Joab's* Door, and the Curse of it on him and his Posterity. Then commanding a general Mourning he order'd the Funeral; himself as chief Mourner following the Corps. Which took off all Suspicion from *David* in the Eye of the Publick; but to his Domesticks he was more particular in his Lamentation of *Abner's* Loss, and plainly pointed at the very Cause, why *Joab* slew *Abner*, for, said he, "Those Sons of *Zeruah*, *Joab* and *Abishai*, take the Advantage of my unsettled State, and are too hard for me; therefore I can not call them to an account for it; but must leave them to the Lord to reward them." Besides the Baseness of the Fact, *David* had great reason to lament the Death of *Abner*; for in him he lost a very useful and serviceable Friend, and in all Appearance the Measures taken for uniting the two Kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel* had been broken, if *Ishboseth* had lived a little longer.

longer. But this was prevented by a no less treacherous and inhumane Murder than that of *Abner*; of which when poor unhappy *Ishbosheth* heard, having now no further Hopes of recovering his Assistance, (which possibly he might entertain so long as *Abner* liv'd,) he became dispirited, and not only neglected himself, but was disregarded by others; which gave an Opportunity to two Ruffians to conspire his Death. These Regicides coming to *Ishbosheth*'s House under pretence of fetching Wheat, went directly to his Bed-chamber, where, it being the Heat of the Day, they found him lying on a Bed asleep: In which condition they slew him, and cutting off his Head, they carried it away with them, and got off undiscovered. Then making the best of their Way for *Hebron*, where they thought they should be welcome Guests, they presented the Head with this short Compliment to *David*: "Behold the Head of *Ishbosheth* the Son of *Saul* thine Enemy, which sought thy Life; the Lord hath avenged the King this Day of *Saul*, and of his Family." *David* was so far from rejoicing at the Death of his Rival, that the Sight of the murder'd King's Head struck him with Horror and Indignation, and in a just Rage passing Sentence upon these Assassines, he commanded his Guards to fall upon them, which they immediately did, and cutting off their Heads and Hands hanged them over the Pool in *Hebron*, for a Terrour to all Regicides, that should dare to lay their profane Hands on the sacred Person of their King: But the Head of *Ishbosheth* they buried in the Sepulchre of *Abner* in *Hebron*.

This murder of *Ishbosheth* made Way for the Uniting the two Kingdoms of *Israel* and *Judah*: For all the Tribes came in to *David* at *Hebron*, and acknowledged him for their King; where he was by general Consent anointed, and *David* feasted them for three Days.

*David* being now at the Head of the united Forces of *Israel* and *Judah*, begins to think of enlarging his Territories, which he first does by attacking *Jerusalem*, the Metro-



Metropolis of the *Jebusites*; who trusting to the Strength of the Place, in derision answer'd *David*, when he summon'd them to surrender, that if there were none but blind and lame to defend it, he with all his Forces could not take it. But they soon found their Mistake; for *David* resolving to correct their Insolence, proclaim'd thro' the Army, that whosoever should take the Fort should be Captain-General of all his Forces. *Joab*, a bold pushing Man, and who before had the Command of the Forces of *Judah*, undertook and perform'd it; the Buildings of which Fort *David* afterwards enlarg'd, and made it his Palace; and after other Improvements of the Town, he called it the City of *David*.

*David's* Affairs being in this flourishing Condition, his Fame soon spread among the neighbouring Princes; among whom *Hiram* King of *Tyre* sent Ambassadors to congratulate his Accession to the Crown, and made him a Present of Cedars, and Workmen to build him a Palace. But the *Philistine* Princes had other Thoughts of *David's* Success, looking upon his growing Greatness to be a fatal Presage of their Ruine; and therefore they intend to put a Stop to his further Incroachments on them, by attacking him first. In order to which they muster up a considerable Army, and come and incamp in the Valley of *Rephaim*. *David* continued in the Cittadel, till he had consulted the Lord; who assuring him of Success, he marches against the Enemy, whom he set upon with that Vigour, that he soon put them to the Rout, and they fled in such hast that they left their Gods behind them; which *David* and his Men burnt.

This Defeat did not discourage the *Philistines*, for they soon recruited their Forces, and came and incamp'd in the same Place, where they had before been routed. *David*, tho' flush'd with his late Victory, would not presume upon that Success; but to proceed securely, he again consults the Lord, who alters *David's* March now, and bids him not directly to ingage, but to take a Compass behind them, and fall upon them over against the  
Mulberry-

Mulberry-Trees; and when he should hear the (f) Sound or Rushing of the Trees, then to ingage, for then the Lord would go out before him. *David* observ'd the sacred Orders, and accordingly succeeded, giving the *Philistines* such a Defeat, that they did not offer in a long Time after to give *Israel* any Disturbance.

A Time of Peace succeeding, *David* proposes to his Officers to summon all *Israel* to attend at the bringing the Ark to his capital City; which was unanimously approv'd, and the King went with them to *Kirjath-jearim* to the House of *Abinadab*; where the Ark had remained about (g) fifty Years. But they were guilty of a great Oversight here in removing the Ark; for either thro' Inadvertency, or Neglect of the (h) Law, which obliged them to carry the Ark upon their Shoulders, they, in imitation of the *Philistines* put it upon a Cart, appointing *Uzzah* and *Abio*, the Sons of *Abinadab*, to drive the Cart. And in this manner they set forward, rejoicing, and playing on several Sorts of Instruments; till they came to the Threshing-floor of *Nachon*, where the Oxen that drew the Cart, stumbling, shook it so

vio-

(f) Sound. This in the Text, 2 Sam. 5. 24. is call'd the Sound of one going on the Tops of the Trees. By which *Josephus* and others understand the Agitation or Shaking of the Tops of the Trees when there is no Wind stirring. But others, not liking this, are of Opinion, That the Angels, whom God sent before *David*, v. 24. made this Noise for a Signal to him to fall on the *Philistines* in the Front, whilst *David* attack'd them in the Rear.

(g) Fifty Years. The Ark is said to have been Twenty Years in the House of *Abinadab*, at *Kirjath-jearim*, 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2. But that twenty Years must be referred to the Time of the single Administration of *Samuel* in the Government: For the Ark was taken in the last Year of *Eli*, and the *Philistines* kept it but

seven Months, 1 Sam. 6. 1. *Samuel* succeeding to *Eli* in the Government, is reckoned to have governed *Israel* by himself twenty Years, before there was a King: And twenty Years more are allotted to *Samuel* and *Saul* together, and to *Saul* by himself after *Samuel*. So that from the Death of *Eli*, when the Ark was taken, to the Death of *Saul* must be forty Years. And tho' seven Months of that Time it was with the *Philistines*; yet *David* having after *Saul's* Death reigned seven Years and six Months at *Hebron*; and some time after that in *Jerusalem*, before he went to fetch up the Ark, it could not be much less than fifty Years that the Ark had been at *Kirjath-jearim* in the House of *Abinadab*.

(h) Law. See Numb. 7. 9.

violently, that *Uzzah*, fearing it should fall, officiously laid hold of the Ark to stay it; which (i) Profanation cost him his Life, for he fell down dead immediately by it. This unhappy Accident made *David* afraid to carry the Ark to *Jerusalem*; but he left it in the House of *Obed-Edom* the *Gittite*, who was a *Levite*; where it rested three Months, and very much to *Obed-Edom's* Advantage, for all the while it staid there the Lord blessed him with a great Increase of his Substance. Which *David* understanding, and recollecting his Mistake, that *Uzzah's* Death was a Sign the Lord would not have the Ark brought to him, he took Heart, and propos'd to move it from *Obed-Edom's* House to his own City; which he did with great Pomp and Regularity, declaring that none ought to carry it but the *Levites*, and disposing of every Person in his proper Order, the King dress'd in a Linen Ephod conducted it, Singing and Dancing before it, to a House which he had purposely built for it, where when he had placed it, he offered to the Lord a great Number of Cattle in Sacrifice. As the King pass'd thro' the City Dancing before the Ark, his Wife *Michal*, *Saul's* Daughter seeing the King demean himself so poorly, in her Opinion, thought very contemptibly of him; for she her self being Daughter to one King and Wife to another, thought it below the Regal Dignity to act the Part of a Singer and Dancer: And when she came out to meet him she could not forbear reproaching him, but in a deriding Manner said, "How glorious was the King of *Israel* to Day; who being stript of his Royal Robes acted the Part of a Fool." *David* retorted her malicious Jest with a sober Truth, and told her, "That how vile soever he might appear in her Opinion, what he did was in Honour of that God, who had chosen him rather than her Father or any of his Family"

"to

---

(i) *Profanation*. This Action of even the *Levites* themselves, to touch *Uzzah's* was contrary to the Law, the Holy Things. *Numb.* 4. 15. which forbid all, but the Priests,



to govern *Israel*. And that he would still persist in his Humility, for which he did not doubt but to be honoured of all those that she thought despised him." From this time *Michal* never had any (k) Children.

By this Time *David's* House was finish'd, for the Building of which *Hiram* King of *Tyre* had furnish'd him with Materials and Workmen; and *David* being peaceably settled in it was at leisure to think of religious Affairs; the First of which that offer'd to his Mind was the Building of a Temple. Wherefore consulting with *Nathan* the Prophet, he reflecting on himself, says; "I dwell in a House of Cedar, but the Ark of God dwelleth within Curtains." *Nathan* took the Hint, and that so good a Motion might not want Encouragement, answer'd, "Go on, pursue thy thought, for God is with Thee." But herein the Prophet was too forward; for he judg'd of the Thing from his own Apprehension of the Goodness of it, and not from the Will of God, for whom it was intended, and who therefore chiefly ought to be consulted therein. The same Night therefore God gave *Nathan* Charge concerning *David's* Design, forbidding him to build a Temple, assigning for a Reason, (as (l) himself afterwards told his Son *Solomon*) because he had shed much Blood. *David* receiving this Prohibition from the Lord, in Obedience to his Will desists from his intended Building, and to express his Gratitude for his gracious Promises to him and his Posterity, he goes into the Tabernacle and there (m) prostrates himself

(k) *Children*. Interpreters agree, that *Michal* never had any Children by *David*, *Phaltiel* or any other Husband, but was naturally barren; which here, 2 Sam. 6. 23. is confirm'd upon her as a Curse, for denying her Husband the King.

(l) *Himself*. See 1 Chron. 22. 8.

(m) *Prostrates*. It will seem a very odd and unmannerly Way of *David* paying Thanks to the Lord in so sacred a Place as the Tabernacle by sitting down; which Word might have been softened by the Tranla-

tion, tho' the Original says he sat before the Lord: But yet it does not say he sat on his Throne, and considering the Circumstances of the Place and Occasion of *David's* coming into the Tabernacle, we may very reasonably suppose he sat on the Ground, as *Sanchez* and others think, from *David's* Humility, which you may see at large in 2 Sam. 7. but *Josephus* comes nearest of all; for he says, he fell on his Face, and prostrated himself after the Manner of a Suppliant.

himself on the Ground before the Lord; where, after acknowledging the Goodness and Munificence of God in raising him from a mean Condition to what he now enjoy'd, and for establishing the Government in his Family, he concludes with an earnest Supplication, that the Blessing of God may rest upon him and his House for ever.

*David* finding that God had rais'd him to this Pitch of Greatness, not to build his Temple, but to fight his Battles and subdue the Enemies of *Israel*, betakes himself to his old Trade of War, and beginning with the Royal City of (n) *Gath* reduc'd it, and the Towns belonging to it. Then turning his Arms upon *Moab*, he brought them into so low a Condition, that he forc'd them to dismantle all their Places of Strength; and none lived but by his Permission. Thence he went to secure the Borders of the Country at the River *Euphrates*; where *Hadadazer* King of *Zabab* meets him at the Head of a mighty Army, which *David* bravely engages, and soon routs, taking Seventeen hundred of his Horse, and Twenty thousand Foot; out of the Horse he reserv'd only enough for an hundred Chariots, and hamstring'd the rest. The *Syrians* about *Damascus* hearing how ill it had fared with *Hadadazer*, came to his Assistance, but were likewise defeated, losing Two and twenty thousand Men, which loss so weaken'd them, that *David* put Garrisons where he pleas'd, and made the *Syrians* Tributaries to him. In his Return from *Syria* he engaged a great Army of *Edomites* in a Place called the Valley of *Salt*, of whom he slew Eighteen thousand; the rest being forc'd to submit, receiv'd Garrisons of King *David*, and became Tributaries to him.

From this Expedition the victorious King return'd loaden with the Spoils of his Enemies, bringing abundance of Gold and Brass with him, which, with the rich Presents he receiv'd from the neighbouring Princes, he de-

---

(n) *Gath*. This is called 2 Sam. 8. 1. *Machaneh-gath*, at the Bridge of Bondage, because it kept the Country in Bondage.

dedicated to the Service of the Lord. And now being grown famous for these Victories, he struck a Terrour into all about him; who send Presents and Court his Alliance. Amongst whom *Toi* King of *Hamath* hearing of *David's* Success against *Hadadzer*, with whom he had been engag'd in War, sends his Son *Joram* to compliment him upon his Success, with a great Present of Plate. Having thus subdued his Enemies, and procur'd Peace to his People, *David* begins to remember the former Kindness of his dear Friend and Brother *Jonathan*; and inquiring whether there were any of *Saul's* Family left, to whom he might shew Favour for *Jonathan's* sake, *Ziba*, an old Servant of *Saul's* acquainted him, that there was one Son of *Jonathan* living, named *Mephibosheth*, who was lame of his Feet. *David*, glad of this Opportunity to revive and preserve the Memory of his dear Friend, sends for *Mephibosheth*, receives him curteously, assures him of his Protection, restores his Grandfather *Saul's* Lands to him, and as a particular Mark of his Esteem obliges him to eat at his Table. *Mephibosheth* receives the Royal Bounty with great Humility and Respect, which *David* still to make more secure to him, constitutes *Ziba* his Steward, who with his fifteen Sons and twenty Servants manag'd the Estate, whilst *Mephibosheth* dwelt at Ease in *Jerusalem*, and eat at the King's Table as one of his (o) Sons.

About this Time King *David* hearing that his old (p) Friend *Nabash* King of *Ammon* was dead, and that his Son *Hanun* succeeded him; gratefully remembring the Civilities of the Father, sends an Ambassy of Condolance to the Son, and congratulates his Accession to the Crown. The Ambassadors arriving at the *Ammonitish* Court, the Princes of *Ammon* perswaded their King that *David* had not

4 sent

(o) *Sons*. *David* had many Sons; for whilst he was at *Hebron* he had Six, and after he came to *Jerusalem* he had thirteen by his Wives, besides those he had by his Concubines.

(p) *Friend*. It is very probable, that *Nabash* King of *Ammon* had shewed some Kindness to *David* in the Time of his Troubles under *Saul*, tho' there is no particular mention of it in the Story.



sent this Ambassy out of any respect to the Memory of the late King, or honour to the Present, but to discover the Weakness of the Place, that he might invade it. *Hanun* was too easily led away by these officious Counsellors, for at their Instigation he treated the Ambassadors most vilely and inhospitably, shaving off one half of their (q) Beards, and cutting off their Garments in the Middle to their Buttocks, and in that reproachful Manner sent them away. Being in this scandalous Manner expos'd, they were asham'd to return; of which *David* having Intelligence, advis'd them to tarry about *Jericho* till they had (r) recovered their Disgrace by the Growing of their Beards again; then resenting this Violation of the Law of Nations, as became so great a Prince, he sent an Army under the Command of *Joab* to call the inhospitable *Ammonites* to an Account: Which they expecting had provided against, for besides their own Forces, they had provided Three and thirty thousand Mercenaries of the *Syrians*, which lay incamp'd at some Distance in the Fields, whilst the *Ammonites* lay before their own City. *Joab* observing this Disposition of their Armies, divided his into two Bodies, one of which compos'd of choice Men, himself led against the Mercenaries, leaving the rest with his Brother *Abishai* to watch the Motion of the *Ammonites*, agreeing to relieve each other as occasion should require. Then *Joab* encouraging his Men made a brisk Charge upon the *Syrians*, and soon routed them; which the *Ammonites* perceiving, they were so discourag'd, that they

(q) *Beards*. This Affront was as ignominious as could be invented by the Malice of Man in those Countries; for Decalvation or leaving any Part, where Hair grew, bald, was one great Offence; then the cutting off half the Beard (which made them very ridiculous) was a great Addition to the Affront, where Beards were in great Veneration and Esteem. But the worst and most immodest of all was the cutting off half their Robe or Vest;

whereby their Nakedness was expos'd, for the *Hebrew* Laity did not wear Breeches, only the Priests.

(r) *Recovered*. It was an Establishment in the *Jewish* Law not to have any Part of the Head or Beard shaved, *Levit.* 21. 5. And therefore the *Ammonites*, who were Neighbours to the *Hebrews*, knew they could not offer a greater Affront to them, than cutting off their Beards.

they fled into the City. *Joab* having thus obtain'd an easy Victory return'd in Triumph to *Jerusalem*: Where he had not been long before the News came, that the *Syrians* had rais'd a great Army, to which *Hadadezer* had added the *Syrian* Troops beyond the River; all which were to rendezvouz at *Helam* under the Command of *Shobach*, King *Hadadezer's* General. King *David* hearing this, uniting all his Forces, marches in Person with them to *Helam*, where he finds the Enemy ready to receive and give him Battle. The Armies ingage, and *David* soon put the *Syrians* to the Rout, who lost their General *Shobach*, and about Seven and forty thousand of their Men. The petty Kings who were Tributaries to *Hadadezer*, finding it in vain to oppose the conquering Sword of *Israel*, quitted *Hadadezer's* Interest, and submitted to *David*; who resolving to chastise the insolent *Ammonites* yet more sharply sent *Joab* next Campaign with a gallant Army against them; who having ravag'd the Country, and put the *Ammonites* to the Sword, where-ever he could come at them, at last laid Siege to *Rabbah* the Metropolis of the *Ammonites*.

Hitherto *David's* Affairs went on in an uninterrupted Series of Success, and Victory declares on his Side where-ever he turns his Arms. But at last, unhappy Prince! He becomes his own Enemy; for indulging himself in Ease and Luxury, the Bane and Rust of the Mind, he insensibly gives way to loose Desires, which captivate his Reason, and betray him to the perpetrating of the vile Acts of Adultery and Murder. It happen'd, that having taken his Repose one Afternoon on his Couch, (as it was the Custom for great Persons in those hot Countries to do,) he walked upon the Roof of the House for the Benefit of the cool Air; where among the Variety of Objects that presented themselves to his wandering Eye, that of a beautiful Woman bathing in her Garden unhappily insnar'd him. The unguarded King sees, and is undone, and growing impatient with Desire of Injoying the forbidden Beauty, he inquires who she was, and is inform'd that she was *Bathscha* the Daughter of *Amniel*,  
and

II. SAMUEL CHAP. XI.  
David falls in love with Bathsheba.



II. SAMUEL 11. Verse 2.  
*David arose from off his bed, & walked  
upon y<sup>e</sup> roof of y<sup>e</sup> kings house, & from the  
roof he saw a woman washing her self.*





and Wife to *Uriah* the (s) *Hittite* an Officer in his Army under *Joab*, now at the Siege of *Rabbah*.

Tho' *Uriah* was bravely hazarding his Life for the Service of his King, *David* ungenerously attacks him in his weakest Part, his Wife; who, dazzled with the Glories of a Court, and Royal Favour, gives her self a willing Prey to his unlawful Imbraces. *David* the better to conceal this adulterous Act, sends *Bathsheba* home to her own House, who soon acquaints him that she is with Child. The King now begins to fear the Shame of his Wantonness, and therefore to hide it, bids *Joab* send *Uriah* to him, as if he had some particular Business with him. *David's* Design in this was, that *Uriah* should lie with his Wife, and so the Child, when it should be born, should pass for his. But God herein disappointed him, intending to make an Example of him. For when *David* had ask'd *Uriah* several Questions relating to the Siege, in seeming Kindness he bid him go to his House and refresh himself after his Journey; and, supposing he had done so, he sent a Present of Meat after him. But tho' *Uriah* took leave of the King, he went not home, but slept in the Guard-room. Which when *David* next Morning understood, and asking him, why he did not go home, *Uriah* told him, "That since the Ark, with *Israel* and *Judah* abode in Tents, and that his Lord *General Joab*, with the rest of the King's Servants were incamped in the open Fields, he would not indulge himself so far, as to go to his House, to eat and drink, and lie with his Wife." *David* being thus disappointed tries another Way, and entertaining him at his own Table, so ply'd him with Liquor, that he made him drunk, hoping then he would go home to his Wife. But *David* was still defeated, for *Uriah* slept that Night in the Guard-room; wherefore resolving to make short work of it, he dismisses poor *Uriah* with a Commission for his

[Vol. 2.]

E

own

(s) *Hittite*. *Uriah*, tho' an *Hittite* with this *Israelitish* Woman lived in  
rite by Nation, was profelyted to *Jerusalem*.  
the *Jewish* Religion, and so marrying

own Death to *Joab*; who according to the King's Instructions posted *Uriah* in the most dangerous Place of Action, where being deserted he was expos'd to the Enemy's Arrows, which soon dispatch'd him. Thus the Innocent brave *Uriah* died a Sacrifice to his Wife's and his Prince's Lust, who cloak their Adultery with Murder.

*Bathsheba* hearing of her Husband's Death made a formal Mourning for him; but her hypocritical Tears are soon wip'd off, for *David* sends for her to his Palace, and declares her his Wife. And now *Joab* having laid close Siege to *Rabbah*, press'd the Inhabitants so hard, that by Assault he seiz'd the Water-works, which supply'd the Place: And having them now at his Mercy he dispatch'd away a Messenger to acquaint *David* that he had so straitned the Town, that they could not long subsist. *Joab* thus declining the Honour of taking the Town, *David* with a Reinforcement comes to crown the Victory, and entring with great Fury gave no Quarter to the Inhabitants, plundering the Place, and carrying off all the Spoil. And thus he served the other Cities of the *Ammonites*; after which he return'd in Triumph to *Jerusalem*.

But these Successes can not obliterate *David*'s late Crimes; for tho' he might with Impunity from humane Justice think to indulge himself in the Arms of his beautiful *Bathsheba*, whom he had brought to his Bed with the Dishonour and Blood of her Husband; yet the all-seeing Eye of the great Judge of the World rouzes him out of his adulterous Lethargy, and makes him unwittingly his own Judge. This the Lord did by his Prophet *Nathan*, who proposed to *David* the following Parable, and demanded Justice of him for a poor Oppressor. "There were, said *Nathan*, two Men in one City, "the one Rich, and the other Poor. The rich abound-  
"ed in all manner of Plenty; but the poor Man lived  
"by the mere Providence of God, his whole Stock con-  
"sisting of but one poor Ewe-Lamb, which he fondled  
"as his Child. It happened, that the rich Man being  
visited



II. SAMUEL CHAP. XI.  
David procures Uriah's death.



II. SAMUEL II. Verse 14.

*And it came to pass in the morning,  
that David wrote a letter to Joab, and  
sent it by the hand of Uriah.*

V. 2. p. 50.

## II. SAMUEL CHAP. XII.

Nathan's parable, and David's repentance.



## II. SAMUEL 12. Verse 13.

And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin<sup>etc</sup>

V. 2. p. 52.

“ visited by a Friend, he sent and took away the poor  
 “ Man’s Lamb, and dress’d it to entertain his Guest.”  
*David* incens’d at the Barbarity of the Fact in a  
 Rage passes this Sentence on the Offender. “ As the  
 “ Lord liveth, the Man that has done this Thing de-  
 “ serves to die. And he shall restore the Lamb four-fold,  
 “ because he did this Thing, and had no Pity.” *David*  
 not thinking he had pronounc’d Sentence against himself;  
 the Prophet tells him, “ Thou art the Man: Hear then  
 “ what the Lord hath determined against Thee: I  
 “ anointed Thee King over *Israel*; I delivered Thee  
 “ from *Saul*, and gave Thee his Kingdom, with all that  
 “ thou couldst desire. Why then hast thou despised the  
 “ Commandment of the Lord, in contriving the Death  
 “ of *Uriah*, and taking his Wife? For this the Sword  
 “ shall not depart from thy House so long as thou livest:  
 “ And because thou hast taken the Wife of *Uriah*, be-  
 “ hold I will (t) suffer an Affliction to rise against Thee  
 “ out of thine own House, and I will suffer thy Wives  
 “ to be taken from Thee before thine Eyes; I will even  
 “ suffer them to be taken by thy Domestick, and he  
 “ shall lie with them before the Face of the Sun. For  
 “ tho’ thou didst sin secretly, I will do this Thing be-  
 “ fore all *Israel* in the most open Manner.” *David* ne-  
 ver offer’d to excuse himself, but made a short and full  
 Confession, saying, “ I have sinned against the Lord.”  
 Upon which God transfers the Sentence of Death, which  
*David* had pronounc’d against himself, from him to the  
 Child; the Prophet telling him, “ That he should not  
 E 2 “ die,

(t) *Suffer*. Our Translation of  
 2 Sam. 12. 11. runs thus: *I will  
 raise up Evil against thee out of thine  
 own House, and will take thy Wives  
 before thine Eyes, and give them unto  
 thy Neighbour, and he shall lie with  
 thy Wives in the Sight of the Sun.*  
 This made *Calvin* say, *Inst. l. 1. c. 18.*  
 that the Incest of *Absalom* was the  
 Work of God. But the Verbs here  
 used signify only a Permission of the  
 Things spoken of, and not an Ac-  
 tion; and the Word, which is tran-

slated *Evil*, signifies an *Affliction* or  
*Misfortune* here and in many other  
 Places of Scripture. So that if we  
 translate it, *I will suffer an Affliction,*  
*&c.* these expressions would give no  
 occasion of Scoffing to Atheists and  
 Libertines, who from the Misinter-  
 pretation of the Text would make  
 God the active Author of the Evils  
 which befall Mankind, which is con-  
 trary to his Attributes of Justice,  
 Goodness, &c. he only permitting  
 Misfortunes to punish us.



"die, but the Child he should have by *Bathsbeba* should "not live." Which accordingly fell out; for soon after the Infant was born, it fell sick; and tho' *David* wept and fasted to incline the Lord to Mercy, it died the seventh Day. Which *David* hearing, he forbore Mourning, saying, "Why should I afflict my self for the Death of the Child? I can not bring him back again; I shall go to him, but he will not return to me." Then dressing himself, he went into the House of the Lord and worshipped: After which he return'd to his Palace and refresh'd himself, and conversing with his Wife *Bathsbeba*, she conceived with Child, and bare him another Son, whom by the (v) express Command of God he named *Solomon*, (that is, Peaceable) because the Lord had promised, that he should be a Man of Rest, and give Peace to *Israel*.

God had before transferr'd the Sentence of Death from *David* to the Child which was born of the adulterous Congress; but the (w) Curse of the Sword was not yet compleated in his Family, which too soon fell out, to the great Disquiet of *David*, and, soon after, of the whole Kingdom of *Israel*. *David* had many Sons, yet but one Daughter that we read of, whose Name was *Tamar*, Sister to *Absolom*, his third Son, whom he had by *Maacha*, the Daughter of *Talmai* King of *Geshur*. This *Tamar* was a Virgin of admirable Beauty, with which (x) *Amnon*, *David*'s eldest Son, was so captivated, that he pined away thro' a (y) hopeless Desire of obtaining her. This alteration in *Amnon* was soon discovered by his Friends, but by none so much as *Jonadab* his intimate Friend and Cousin (z) *German*; who being very solicitous to know the Cause, *Amnon* plainly tells him,

(v) Express. See 1 *Chron.* 22. 9.

(w) Curse. See 2 *Sam.* 12. 10, 11.

(x) *Amnon*. He was the King's eldest Son, whom he had by his Wife *Amnon* the *Jezebelite*.

(y) Hopeless. She being a Virgin of the Blood Royal was so carefully

kept within the King's House, (as the Manner of breeding the Jewish Damsels was) that *Amnon*, tho' her Brother, knew not how to come at her.

(z) *German*. *Jonadab* was Son of *Shimeah* the Brother of *David*.

him, he was in Love with his Sister *Tamar*. *Zonadab*, who was a Man of Intrigue, soon put the Prince into a Way to gain his End; for advising *Amnon* to pretend himself Sick, he knew his Father's Tenderness would invite him to visit him; and then instructing him how to manage himself, he advis'd him to request the Favour of his Sister *Tamar* to order his Diet for him, and, to humour his peevish Appetite, to bring it to him. *David*, like a fond Parent, indulges his Son, and consents that *Tamar* should oblige him, not suspecting the fatal Consequence. Innocent *Tamar* obeys, and came attended, as became her State, with a Collation, which she thought might tempt him to eat; but *Amnon* sullenly refus'd it, till the Company was withdrawn; when, taking the Opportunity of their Absence, he rudely seiz'd her, and demanded Injoyment of her. The poor frighted Princess expostulates with him the Folly and Scandal of his wicked Desire, and begs him to desist: But in vain, for *Amnon*'s Lust burns with such irresistible Fire, that nothing now can oppose it, and the Royal Maid becomes a Sacrifice to his lawless Imbraces. Having thus obtain'd his End of the unhappy *Tamar*, his furious Passion turns to an extremity of Coldness and Dislike, in which churlish Humour he bid her be gone; but she arguing with this brutish Man the Baseness of this additional Unkindness, he calls to his Servants, and commands them to turn her out of his Apartment.

*Tamar* afflicts her self with the most pungent Sorrow, tearing her Robes, and shewing all the Expressions of a most extravagant Grief. In which distracted Condition she repairs to her Brother *Absolom*, to whom she related the whole Transactions of the Rape. *Absolom*, tho' a Prince of a haughty Spirit, and impatient of Wrong, was forc'd to conceal his Resentment, and advis'd his injur'd Sister to do the same; telling her, That considering *Amnon* was their eldest Brother and Heir apparent hitherto to the King, it was unlikely she should have Justice done her on him, and therefore he advis'd her to bear it as patiently as she could, and tarry with

him. She takes his Advice, and *Absolom* to take off all Suspicion of Malice in him for this Affront to his Sister, never took the least Notice of it to *Amnon*; but when the King heard of it, he was very angry with *Amnon*; tho' there is no mention of any Punishment inflicted on him for it.

*Absolom's* Revenge had lain burning in his Breast two Years, before it burst into a Flame; which he executes upon the Occasion of Sheep-sheering; for that being a Time of great Mirth and Jollity in those Countries, he invites his Friends and Relations to an Entertainment, and to colour the Matter the better, he pretends to be very pressing to have the King's Company, who being unwilling to put him to so great Expence declin'd his Invitation, but wish'd him well. This answer'd *Absolom's* End, who told the King, since he would not honour him with his Presence, he hop'd he should have his Brother *Amnon's* Company; to which *David* consented, and all the King's Sons went with him to his Country-Seat at *Hazor*.

*Absolom* had prepared his Servants to execute his bloody Purpose, charging them, upon the Signal he should give, to fall upon *Amnon*, and dispatch him, assuring them of Indemnity. Accordingly when *Amnon* was far engag'd in Wine, they set upon him, and kill'd him: Which put the rest of the Princes in such a Consternation, that they made the best of their Way from the House, expecting the same Fate. But notwithstanding their hasty Flight, the News of *Amnon's* Murder was got to Court before their Arrival there, and the King concluded that *Absolom* had murder'd all his Brothers: Which threw him into the greatest Grief and Despair: But *Jonadab* to mitigate his Sorrow assured him, that only *Amnon* was slain, and that his Death had been determined by *Absolom* from the Time of the Rape of *Tamar*. Soon after the Princes arriv'd, and the King and they, with all the Court, wept and mourn'd for *Amnon*.

*Absolom*



*Absolom*, fearing his Father's Resentment for the Murder of his Brother *Amnon*, made his Escape to his Mother's Father *Talmai* King of *Geshur*; where he liv'd a voluntary Exile three Years. In which Time *David's* Grief for the Death of *Amnon* abating, and his Resentment against *Absolom* beginning to cool, natural Affection return'd, and he inclin'd to recall *Absolom*. Which *Joab* observing, he improv'd by a cunning Artifice in this Manner. He hir'd a certain Woman to pretend her self a Mourner for the Death of one Son slain by another, and that she should go to the King, and complain, that her Relations demanded the surviving Son to be deliver'd up to Justice for the Murder of his Brother, by which she should be depriv'd of her only Child, and her dead Husband's Name would be extinct. The Woman observ'd her Instructions, and address'd her self so artfully to the King, that he gave her a fair Hearing, and promis'd he would take Care of the Business. But this being too general, would not answer the End; she therefore demanded Protection of the King for her Son against the Prosecutors. Upon which he promis'd her no Body should molest him. But the Woman pressing for a Pardon for her Son, the King, to put an End to her Importunity, told her, "As the Lord liveth, there shall not one Hair of thy Son fall to the Earth." The Woman having carried her Point, declar'd her Design; and that under this Pretence she had pleaded the Cause of his Son *Absolom*, whose Absence the People lamented, and desir'd that he might be recall'd from Banishment. The King thus over-reach'd, and suspecting *Joab* to have a Hand in the Contrivance, ask'd the Woman whether it were not so? She frankly confessed the Matter, and that *Joab* had instructed her what she should say. Upon which the King calling for *Joab*, told him he had granted *Absolom's* Pardon, and bid him bring him home; but with this Restriction, that he should go to his own House, but not come to Court. This Restraint was uneasy to *Absolom's* roving Mind; therefore he sent for *Joab*, with a Design to get him to intercede to the King for his In-

largement; but *Joab* not coming, *Absolom* resolves by a Trick to fetch him, ordering his Servants to set Fire to a Field of Barley of *Joab's*, which bordered upon his. The Servants obey, and *Joab* in a great Rage comes and expostulates the Case with *Absolom* for so unkind and unneighbourly an act to one, who had been so serviceable to him. *Absolom* told him, it was because he could not otherwise come to the Speech of him: And that his Business with him was, to intercede with the King that he might be admitted into his Presence; and then, if the King should think him worthy of Death, let him use his Pleasure, for he had rather die, than live under this Confinement. *Joab* once more undertakes *Absolom's* Cause, and represents it to the King so successfully, that he obtains leave for him to come to Court; where being introduced, he prostrates himself before his King and Father, and is receiv'd with a Kiss; a Token of Forgiveness and Royal Favour.

*Absolom* thus restor'd makes an ill Use of the King his Father's Goodness, and takes all Opportunities of ingratiating himself with the People; to whose Favour the Advantages of Birth and Nature did not a little recommend him. For his elder Brother *Amnon* being dead, he now seems to be the (a) eldest Son; which being seconded by an incomparable Shape and Beauty, and a familiar, fawning Address, he so insinuated himself into the good Will of the People, that they were ready to adore him. *Absolom*, seeing their Inclinations to him, takes care to lose no Occasion of improving them: For he put himself into a greater Equipage than (b) usual, providing himself of a Chariot and Horses, and fifty running Footmen: And yet would he stoop from his Grandeur to salute and oblige the Meanest of the Mob; for he would watch

---

(a) Eldest. Tho' *Absolom* was *David's* third Son, in the Order of his Birth, *Amnon* by *Thiemois*, and *Chileab* by *Abigail*, being elder than he, 2 Sam. 3. 2, 3, yet he now seems to be the eldest Son; *Amnon* being

slain, and *Chileab* suppos'd to be dead before.

(b) Usual. Whereas the King's Sons used to ride on Mules; See 2 Sam. 13. 29.





II SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.  
Absalom steals the hearts of Israel.



II SAMUEL 15. Verse 5.

*And it was so that when any man came nigh  
to him to do him obeisance, he put forth  
his hand, and took him and kissed him.*

watch every Morning at the Palace-Gate, and offer to sollicite any Man's Business, and treat them with such Familiarity, as if they had been his Equals. Then, to make his Father's Government contemptible, he would with a Sigh bemoan the Neglect of his Ministers; and to insinuate what great Things he would do were he in Power, he would add; "Were I made a Judge, I would do every Man Justice."

By these vile Arts he robb'd his Father of the Duty and Affection of the People, and stole their Hearts. And now thinking his Interest strong enough, he unnaturally plots his Father's Ruin; which he thus indeavours to accomplish. He begs leave of his Father to go to *Hebron*, to pay a Vow which he had vowed to the Lord, when he was in Exile, "That if the Lord would bring him back to *Jerusalem*, he would offer a Peace-Offering to him." The good King not suspecting his Son's Treachery, gave him leave, and wish'd him (c) a good Journey.

Ambitious *Absalom*, having thus gain'd his Father's Leave, sets forward well attended to *Hebron*, for he had taken with him Two hundred choice Men, but acquainted them not with his Design. And now being arriv'd at *Hebron* he gives Birth to his Conspiracy, sending his Agents among all the Tribes, to sound the Inclinations

(c) *A good, &c.* This is said in the Text, 2 Sam. 15. 7. to be after forty Years; but from whence to compute them is not plain. They who would date these forty Years from the Beginning of *David's* Reign, are far out; for *David*, who reigned but forty Years in all, reigned several Years after this. *Tremellius* reads it *before*, instead of *after*, [ante finem quadraginta annorum; before the End of forty Years;] But I doubt he makes too bold with the Text. For those that will insist upon *Forty Years*, it is more likely, that those Forty Years should commence from the Time of *Absalom's* Birth;

and so denote his Age: And then the Sense will be, that he was Forty Years old, when he plotted against his Father. But, from better Authority, as in other Places, so in this, there is an error crept into the Text, which several learned Men have thought should be rectified, and that the Forty Years here mentioned must be reduced to four Years only, which are to be reckoned from the Time of *Absalom's* re-establishment in *Jerusalem*, or from his Reconciliation with his Father *David*, to the Time in which he asked leave to go and pay his Vow.

eions of the chief Men of *Israel*; and to direct all, that they could gain to his Faction, to be ready at the Sound of Trumpet to acknowledge him King: And to secure himself of an able Statesman, *Absalom* invites *Achitophel*, a politick Man, and one of *David's* Counsellors, to his Interest, who Sides with the Faction at *Hebron*.

*David* had early Notice of this unnatural Rebellion, and the general Defection of his Subjects to his ungracious Son, and looking on himself in great Danger at *Jerusalem*, he march'd from thence attended only with Six hundred Men, leaving his Concubines behind to take Care of his House. Among those faithful Loyalists that followed the King was honest *Ittai* the *Gittite*; with whom the King could not prevail to leave him; for he having fled to *David* for Protection, was resolv'd to run the Risque of his Fortune in Life or Death. *Ittai* therefore with his Family passing the Brook *Kidron*, the King with his Party followed, and they march'd in a mournful Condition towards the Wilderness. *Zadok* and *Abiathar* the Priests hearing that the King was resolv'd to leave *Jerusalem*, prepared to follow him, taking the *Levites* and the Ark of the Covenant with them. But *David* advised them to return, and carry back the Ark with them; "For, said he, if the Lord intend me mercy, he will restore me; but if he have otherwise determined, I submit." Besides, he told *Zadok* he might do him great Service by tarrying in the City, where his Character would protect him from any Violence the Usurper might offer, and he might give him Intelligence how Matters went with the Faction. Upon which *Zadok* and *Abiathar* return'd with the Ark, and *David* went forward by the Ascent of Mount *Olivet*, at the Top of which he made a Halt, and there worshipped God.

Whilst he was here his old Friend and Counsellor *Hushai* the *Archite* came to him with all the Tokens of Sorrow, to see his Royal Master in this Distress, declaring he would share his Fortune, whatever should happen. But *David* willing to make the best Advantage of so use-



ful a Man, advis'd him seemingly to side with the Faction, that he might defeat the Intrigue and Cunning of *Achitophel*, of whose Abilities *David* being well appriz'd, he thought he had most reason to expect Danger from him. And to encourage *Hujbai* to this undertaking he tells him, that *Zadok* and *Abiathar* were intirely in his Interest, and that by their two Sons he might communicate any Thing of Moment to him. *Hujbai* being always ready to serve the King, readily obey'd, and return'd to *Jerusalem* before *Abjolom* arrived. But *David* went forward, and in his Way was met by the perfidious *Ziba*, whom *David* had lately made Steward to *Mephibosheth*, his Friend *Jonathan's* Son. He bringing a Refreshment of Bread, Fruits and Wine, *David* ask'd him, where his Master was, expecting that he above all Men, in point of Gratitude, would have kept firm in his Interest: But false *Ziba* told him, he was in *Jerusalem*, and hop'd to be restor'd to his Father's Kingdom. The too credulous King, believing this treacherous Sycophant, pass'd a hasty Sentence on the innocent *Mephibosheth*, giving *Ziba* all his Estate.

After this *David* march'd to *Bahurim* a City in the Tribe of *Benjamin*, where he was very rudely accosted by a saucy Rebel named (d) *Shimei*, of the Family of *Saul*, who walking on the Side of a Hill over against *David*, was easily heard to say, "Come out, Come out, "Thou bloody Man, Thou Man of *Belial*. The Lord "hath returned upon Thee all the Blood of the House "of *Saul*, and hath delivered the Kingdom into the "Hand of thy Son *Abjolom*, and thou art taken in thy "Mischief." Thus he went on Cursing and Railing, and with his sacrilegious Hand threw Durt and Stones at the King. *Abishai* was so impatient at this Insolence, that

---

(d) *Shimei*. Whether this Man had conceived some very great Offence against *David*, and thought now he might vent his Malice with Impunity, doth not appear. But it seems, he

that he desired Leave of the King to take off his Head; But *David*, conscious to himself of his own Guilt in the Case of *Uriah*, and of God's Judgment denounc'd against him for it, saw and acknowledg'd the just Hand of the Almighty in all this; and therefore would not permit *Abisbai* to revenge him on *Shimei*.

*David* and his Company being fatigu'd enter *Bahurim*, and refresh themselves. About which time *Absolom* with his Gang of Rebels came to *Jerusalem*; where *Hushai* presents himself to *Absolom*, and offers his Service. *Absolom* knowing *Hushai* to have been an intimate Friend and Counsellor to his Father, banters him about deserting his Friend; which *Hushai* cunningly enough excus'd, and answer'd so artfully to *Absolom*'s Questions, that he receives him as a faithful Friend, and admits him into his Council. And now *Absolom* unwilling to lose Time calls a Council, and asks what is most expedient to be done? *Achitophel*, who held the first Place in *Absolom*'s Esteem, speaks first: And he, fearing a Reconciliation between the Father and the Son, resolves to make the Breach so wide between them that there should be no room left for an Accommodation, and therefore advis'd *Absolom* to lie with his Father's Concubines; alledging, that when all *Israel* should hear how much by that Act he had incens'd his Father, they would despair of Pardon, and stick the closer to him. The next Thing *Achitophel* advis'd was, to take Twelve thousand choice Men, and pursue *David* that Night, and fall suddenly upon his Guard, who must be quite fatigu'd, and in no Posture of Defence, assuring him, they might easily defeat them, and take the King.

*Absolom* liked both these Proposals, the first of which he did execute, but he would consult *Hushai*, before he engag'd in the later; which, if they had done, must have been of fatal Consequence to *David*; for *Achitophel* was right in his Conjecture. *Hushai* being call'd in, and hearing what had been propos'd, to take off all Suspicion, did not condemn or slight *Achitophel*'s last Proposition, but thought it not expedient at this Time; for, said he,  
 " We





II. SAMUEL. CHAP. XVII.  
A woman hides Ahimaaz and Jonathan.



II. SAMUEL 17. Verse 19.  
*And the woman took, and spread a covering  
over y<sup>e</sup> wells mouth, & spread ground  
corn thereon, & the thing was not known.*

V. 2. p. 61.

“ We all know *David* and his Men are very brave, and  
 “ at this Time desperate ; and if they should happen to  
 “ worst the Party sent against them, it would be a very  
 “ inauspicious Beginning :” Therefore it was his Advice  
 that they should arm the whole Kingdom, and then  
 they might fall upon him when they pleased, or drive  
 him out. *Absalom* and the rest, except *Achitophel*, are  
 of *Hushai*’s Opinion : Upon which *Achitophel*, finding  
 his Advice slighted, and, perhaps foreseeing by *Absalom*’s  
 feeble Conduct Things were not likely to succeed, with-  
 out any Ceremony mounts his Ass, and got him home,  
 where having settled his Household Affairs, he soon after  
 died of (e) Grief.

*Hushai* having thus wisely diverted the Storm that  
 threaten’d *David*, dispatches away *Jonathan* and *Abimaaz*,  
 the two Priests Sons, with an Account of all that had  
 passed; advising *David* to pass the *Jordan*, not knowing  
 but *Absalom* might change his Mind, and revive *Achito-  
 phel*’s Advice of persuing him. The young Men being  
 discovered on the Way by some of *Absalom*’s Party, hid  
 themselves in a Well till those that persued them return’d.  
 Being come to the King they deliver’d their Message, who  
 follow’d the Advice, and at Break of Day decamping  
 passed the *Jordan*. Then marching to (f) *Mahanaim*  
 he there made a Stand, whither resorted to him *Shobi*,  
*Machir*, and *Barzillai* with Variety and Plenty of Pro-  
 visions to refresh the King and his Friends. But here  
 they had not been long e’er *Absalom*, having raised a great  
 Army, passed the *Jordan* with it in pursuit of his Father,  
 the

(e) Grief. Some of the most  
 learned Jewish Doctors affirm that  
*Achitophel* did not hang himself, but  
 that he was stifled with Grief: And,  
 it seems, that the *Septuagint* did not  
 think that the original Word signi-  
 fied any Thing else, since they trans-  
 late it by the same Word here,  
 2 Sam. 17. 23. which St. *Matt.* 27. 5.  
 makes use of in Speaking of the  
 Death of *Judas*. Besides, all that

*Salmasius* has collected from the *Greek*  
 Authors to prove, that the *Greek*  
 word *Apagante* signifies to hang,  
 proves much rather that it signifies to  
 die of Grief, as several learned Men  
 have shewn.

(f) *Mahanaim*. This was a City  
 in the Tribe of *God*, built in the  
 Place, where *Jacob* was met by the  
 Angels of *God* in his Return from  
 his Father *Laban*, Gen. 32. 1, 2.

the Command of which Army he gave to *Amasa*, the Son of *Ithra*, who had married *Joab's* Mother's Sister.

*David* hearing that his Rebel Son had passed the *Jordan*, and incamped so near that it was impossible to avoid a Battle, divided his Army into three Bodies, giving the Command of the first to *Joab*, of the second to *Abishai*, and of the third to the faithful *Gittite Ittai*, intending to go in Person with them. But for their own Sakes as well as his they dissuaded him; to which he consented, being willing to please the People at this Time, and unwilling to engage in Person against his Son, for whom he still had a Paternal Tenderness, as appears by the strict Charge he gave his three Generals as they marched out of the City in the Hearing of the Soldiers, that for his Sake they should treat *Absalom* well, if he fell into their Hands.

The two Armies being drawn out, they joined Battle in the Wood of (g) *Ephraim*, belonging to the Tribe of *Manasseh*; where, though in all Likelihood *Absalom's* Army was superior in Number to *David's*, yet the Victory declared for *David*, whose loyal Troops killed of the Rebels upon the Spot twenty thousand Men: And doubtless more had fallen, had not *Absalom* been taken and slain. For he, to avoid his Father's Soldiers, riding under the Boughs of a thick Oak, his (h) Hair being very thick and long, he was so intangled among the Boughs, that, his Mule running from under him, he could not disengage himself, but hung there between Heaven and Earth. *Joab* being inform'd of this by a private Soldier, blamed the Man for not killing him, who excused

---

(g) *Ephraim*. So called here, because as some think, the *Ephraimites* drove their Cattle over *Jordan*, to feed them in this Wood. But others with more probability suppose it to be called the Wood of *Ephraim*, from the great Slaughter which *Jephthah* had formerly made of the *Ephraimites* in that Place. See *Judg.* 12.

(h) *Hair*. His Head of Hair was of an incredible Largeness; for when he polled, or cut his Hair (which he did that it might not grow too heavy for him) we read 2 *Sam.* 14. 26. that he weighed it at Two hundred Shekels of the King's Weight, which of our Weight is four Pounds and two Ounces.





II. SAMUEL CHAP. XVIII.  
Absalom is slain by Joab.



II. SAMUEL 18. Verse 14.

*And he took three darts in his hand, and  
thrust them through the heart of Absalom,  
while he was yet alive in y<sup>e</sup> midst of the Oak.*

V. 2. p. 63.

excused himself upon the King's Command, given in the Hearing of the Army. *Joab* not regarding *David's* Order, which he thought might become a Parent, but not a King, willing to lose no Time, takes three Darts in his Hand, and going to the Place where *Absalom* hung, he thrust them through him, and, to make sure Work, he commanded ten of his Servants to smite him. Upon this, *Joab*, to prevent further Effusion of Blood, sounded a Retreat, which gave *Absalom's* Party an Opportunity of returning to their own Homes. Then taking down *Absalom's* Body, they threw it into a Pit in the Wood, and laid a great Heap of Stones upon him. And this was the End of this unnatural Rebel, and graceless Son of the most indulgent Father.

*Joab* dispatches away Messengers with News of this Victory to *David*, who sat between the two Gates of the City *Mahanaim* in a doubtful Expectation of the Event of this Battle. The Watchman, who stood over the Gate upon the Wall, gave Notice that he saw a single Man running. "If he be (i) alone, says the King, he brings News." But as the Messenger drew nearer, the Watchman discovering who he was, gave Notice that it was the faithful *Abimaaz*. Upon which *David* concluded he brought good News. As soon as *Abimaaz* came within Call, he cried out aloud, "All is well." Then coming to the King, he paid his Duty to him, and said, "Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath deliver'd up the Men that lifted up their Hand against my Lord the King." The King solicitous for his Son, asked *Abimaaz* whether the Prince was safe. But he unwilling to be the Messenger of ill News, told him, That when *Joab* dispatched him and *Cushi* away he saw a great Tumult, but knew not the Occasion of it. He had no sooner spoken but in came *Cushi*, who told the whole

Story

(i) *Alone*. This was a Token that the Messenger brought good Tidings, and his Party were employed in pursuit of the Enemy; for if his Party

had been worsted, those that fled would have come in Crowds to the City for refuge.



Story of the Battle, and that *Absalom* was slain. Upon this the King withdrew to his Apartment, and in this mournful (*k*) Exclamation vented his Grief: "O my Son *Absalom*, my Son, my Son *Absalom*, would God I had died for thee: O *Absalom*, my Son, my Son!" The King's excessive Grief for *Absalom* turn'd the Triumph for this Victory into Mourning among the Soldiers, who came silently into the City, as if they had been beaten by the Enemy, and fled. *Joab*, a Man of more Courage than Compassion, observing this, and presuming upon his Service, went boldly to the King, and in a Manner more necessary than decent roused the King from his Grief, and he appeared in publick to the great Satisfaction of his loyal Subjects, who throng about him, and congratulate his good Fortune. The Rebels too, having lost their Mock-King, return to their Duty, and strive who should be forwardest to bring back the King; only the Tribe of *Judah*, which was the King's own Family, seem backward, or at least indifferent, which so affected *David*, that he sent to the two Priests, *Zadok* and *Abiathar*, to put them in Mind of their Duty. And to soften *Amasa*, who had been *Absalom*'s General, he bid them let him know that he was his near Relation, and authorized them to give him Assurance that he would make him (*l*) Captain-General of his Forces in the Room of *Joab*.

*David*, being glad of the Return of the People's Affection to him, carried it so obligingly to all, that even the Men of *Judah* melted, and unanimously petition'd the King to return with all his Family, and came to *Gilgal* to meet and conduct him over the *Jordan*. In this Num-

ber

(*k*) *Exclamation*. It is probable, that not only Paternal Affection moved *David*; but the Sense of his Son's Rebellion, and of the quick Judgment of God upon him for it, raised his Passion to so high a Pitch.

(*l*) *Captain, &c.* Tho' *David* conceal'd his Resentment, as well as he could, yet *Joab* had by many base

Acts lessened himself very much in *David*'s Esteem and Favour; as in the Murder of *Abner* formerly in cool Blood; his killing *Absalom* now, contrary to the King's express Command, when it was in his Power to have saved him, and in his late bold Reproof, and rough Treatment of the King.

ber came that impudent Rebel *Shimei*, who before had cursed the King to his Face, and threw himself at his Feet, begging Pardon; which the King, unwilling to eclipse the publick Joy by punishing any one, readily granted, giving him not only his Royal Word, but an Oath to assure him of his Life. Among those that came to congratulate the King upon his Return was the perfidious *Ziba*, attended with his fifteen Sons and twenty Servants, to wait upon *David*, and conduct him home. As for *Mephibosheth* he tarried at *Jerusalem*, where he had continued mourning for the King's Absence, and being lame he was forced to wait there till the King came; for *Ziba* had again imposed upon his innocent Master, who had order'd him to saddle his Ases, that he might go to meet the King, but he failed him. Upon which *Mephibosheth* complained to *David* when he asked him why he did not go with him when he left *Jerusalem*: But tho' he justified himself from the Calumny of *Ziba*, and the King admitted of his Excuse, yet he too credulously inclined to favour the false *Ziba*, making him a Partner with his Master. To which unjust Sentence *Mephibosheth* cheerfully submitted, saying, " Let him take all, since I am so happy to see my Lord the King return in Peace again to his House.

Good old *Barzillai* hearing that the King was upon his Return to *Jerusalem*, tho' loaded with Years, would come and pay his Duty to him, and see him over the *Jordan*. Then offering to take his Leave of him, the King, in Recompence of his former Services, invited him to go with him to *Jerusalem*, and spend the rest of his Days there; which *Barzillai* modestly declining, told the King that he was now, by reason of his great Age, past the Pleasures of a Court, and therefore desir'd that he might retire to his own Estate, and spend the rest of his Life in Quiet: But if his Majesty pleased to bestow any Favour on his Son *Chimham*, it would be the same Obligation to him. The King consents, and kissing *Barzillai* dismissed him.

At this Time a Quarrel happen'd between the Men of *Israel* and the Men of *Judah*, the former thinking the

later had too great a Share of the King's Favour: Which Misunderstanding was soon improved by a seditious Fellow, named *Sheba*, of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, who from hence took Occasion to proclaim, "We have no Part in *David*, neither have we any Inheritance in the Son of *Jesse*: Every Man to his Tents, O *Israel*." Upon which those Malecontents of *Israel* deserted *David*, and followed *Sheba*: But the Men of *Judah* persisted in their Loyalty, and conducted him to *Jerusalem*; where calling for *Amasa*, he commanded him to get the Army together in three Days, and give him an Account. But *Amasa* exceeding the Time, *David*, to prevent any Mis-carriage his Delay might occasion, ordered *Abishai* with what Men he could get together at so short Warning to pursue after *Sheba*, and attack him, if he could, before he should get into any Place of Strength. *Abishai* takes his Brother *Joab* and the Men under his Command with him, and when they were come to the Stone of *Gibeon*, *Amasa* with the Army joined them, and took upon him the Command. This so sower'd *Joab*, who was very malicious and revengeful, that he resolves soon to put an End to (m) *Amasa's* Command and his Life too. Which he soon perform'd: For girding his Sword over his Armour very carelessly, but designedly, his Sword dropp'd out of the Scabbard. This he caused to happen as he was within Sight of *Amasa*, whom he was going to meet, and keeping the Sword drawn in his Hand, he went on to salute *Amasa* with all seeming Friendliness; but as soon as he

(m) *Amasa's*. *Joab*, who was naturally of a proud and revengeful Spirit, could not bear to see himself superseded in his Command, and by one that had lately headed a rebellious Army against the King, (tho' it is most likely his own Revenge was the chief Motive that put him upon this base Act,) which undoubtedly was the Cause of this tragical End of *Amasa*. From hence therefore Princes may learn how cautious they ought to be in removing their

Servants, and that nothing but Merit should be the Ground of their Promotions. And from *Amasa's* Fate let Rebels learn to shun the Reward of their Treason; for though *David* had forgiven and promoted him to the chief Command of the Army, yet he did it for a politick Reason, which did not in the Eye of God discharge *Amasa's* Guilt, who was doubly a Rebel, and deserved his Fate for flying in the Face of his King and Uncle.



he came within Reach of him, he took him by the Beard, and run him through the Body; upon which Amasa dropp'd down dead, his Bowels coming out at the Wound. Joab left Amasa wallowing in his Blood; and with Abishai persued Sheba, leaving a Servant by Amasa's Corps to direct the People to follow him. Sheba in his Flight had gathered some small Force, but not sufficient to oppose the King's Arms; and finding himself persued, he with his little Army got into (n) Abel, where Joab besieged him; and battering the Wall to make a Breach, a Woman of great Sense and Wisdom, fearing that Joab would carry the Town by Storm, calling to the Besiegers from the Wall, desired to speak with the General. Joab came within Hearing, and the Woman handsomely address'd her self to him, putting him in Mind, That by a long Prescription of Time it had been a Custom drawn from the (o) Law of God to offer Peace when they came before a Town; which he had neglected, and endeavour'd to take the Town, though the People had never offended, but were peaceable Loyal Subjects to the King. Joab was startled at this, and told her he meant the People no harm; but that they harbour'd a Rebel, one Sheba, whom he demanded; and if they would deliver him up, he would be gone. Upon this the Inhabitants meeting together, agreed to cut off Sheba's Head, and cast it over the Wall, which they did; and Joab sounding a Retreat, retired to Jerusalem.

These two Rebellions being thus quieted, David reforms his Court: Joab is again made Captain-General, Benarab Captain of the Guards, Adoram Treasurer, Jehosaphat Recorder, Sheva Secretary of State, Zadok and Abiathar Priests, and one Ba, a Jairite, was principal Favourite to the King. David had an Army of three hundred thousand Men, who did Duty in Proportion

Every

(n) Abel, A City in the Tribe of Machir, the Father of Gilead, Manasseh, called for Distinction Sake 1 Chron. 7. 15.  
(o) Law. See Deut. 20. 10.

every Month, and were relieved by the succeeding Part, till it came to their Turn again, which was once a Year. This was in Time of Peace; but in Time of War they were to be all in Readiness to serve, as Occasion should (p) require.

While *David* had War with the *Philistines*, the Enemy's Army incamping in the Valley of *Rephaim*, betwixt *David's* Camp and *Bethlehem*, and where the *Philistines* had a Garrison, *David*, being very thirsty, longed for Water out of the Well that was by the Gate of *Bethlehem*, and said, "O that some Body would give me of that Water to drink. Three of *David's* chief Captains hearing this broke through the *Philistines* Camp, and drawing Water out of the Well of *Bethlehem*, they brought it to *David*, who, when he heard with what Hazard it had been purchased, would not drink it, but offered it to the Lord.

Towards the End of *David's* Reign there happen'd a severe Famine, which lasted for three Years. The long Continuance of this Famine gave *David* Occasion to think it did not proceed from any common Cause, but from the immediate Hand of God. And therefore inquiring of the Lord for what Reason the Land was visited with this Plague, the Lord answered, "It was for the Sin of *Saul* and his bloody House, because he slew the (q) *Gibeonites*."

(p) *Require*. Of their Order and Course of serving, with the Names of the principal Commanders, see *1 Chron. 27.* as likewise of the Names of the Heads of the Tribes, principal Captains, and most renowned Warriors, with a brief Account of some of their most memorable Exploits in *2 Sam. 23. 1 Chron. 11.*

(q) *Gibeonites*. *2 Sam. 21. 1.* These *Gibeonites* were not of the Children of *Israel*, but the Remains of the *Amorites*, who, upon *Joshua's* taking Possession of the promised Land, imposed upon him and his Councillors, and cunningly drew the *Israelites* into a League with

them, which they confirmed by Oath, and by that Means saved their Lives. And though this League was fraudulently obtained, yet being sworn to before the Lord it could not be violated. And therefore *Joshua* and the Princes of *Israel*, though they otherwise punished the *Gibeonites* for deceiving them, yet they kept the League inviolably with them, and would not suffer the *Israelites* to touch them. Neither was this League violated during the Administration of the Judges that succeeded *Joshua*, for above three hundred Years, till *Saul's* Time, who, it seems, in his Zeal for the Children of *Israel* and

"*beonites*." *David* finding out the Cause of the Famine, soon finds a Remedy; for immediately sending to the *Gibeonites* to know what Satisfaction they demanded of him, they sent him Word that they expected seven Persons of the Race of *Saul* to be delivered to them, that they might hang them before the Lord in *Gibeah*. *David* answered their Demand, and sent them *Saul's* two Sons, which he had by *Rizpah* his Concubine, and the five Sons of (*r*) *Merab*, the elder Daughter of *Saul*, who hanged them up in *Gibeah*, as they had declared. *Rizpah* tarried by the Bodies of her dead Sons, to prevent their being torn or defaced by the Birds and Beasts; which pious Care *David* hearing of, he ordered their Bones, with those of *Jonathan* and *Saul*, to be brought away, and put into the Tomb of *Kish*, the Father of *Saul*, at *Zelah*, in the Country of *Benjamin*. After which God sent them Rain, which produc'd Plenty, and shew'd that he had accepted the Attonement which had been made.

Of all the Enemies *Israel* had, the *Philistines* were the most restless and troublesome; and notwithstanding the many Victories the *Israelites* had gain'd of them, yet they still recruited, and afresh invaded them. And now just upon the ceasing of the Famine, *David*, who hoped to enjoy some Quiet at the End of his Reign, is attacked by the *Philistines*, and his People were forced to fight four several Battles; in the first of which he had like to

F 3

have

and *Judah* slew the poor *Gibeonites*; though when, where, how, or why, this Slaughter was committed, is not particularly set down in Scripture, so far as I can find. Nor was this a general Slaughter: For *David* had Recourse to some *Gibeonites* to offer them Satisfaction; which shews they remained a People. But *Saul* by killing some of them had broken the League, and violated the Oath, for which divine Vengeance was come upon *Israel* in a general Calamity. For even Kingdoms sometimes suffer for the Transgression of Kings: Thus

forty Years after *Manasseh* was dead *Judah* suffered under *Nebuchadnezzar* for the Sins of *Manasseh* their King, 2 Kings 24. 3.

(*r*) *Merab*. *Michal* is put in the Text indeed, 2 Sam. 21. 8. and not by Mistake, as some will have it: For *Michal* was not the Wife of *Adriel*, but *Merab*; yet *Michal* brought up those Children which *Merab* had by *Adriel*. And the Jews observe upon this Occasion, that whoever brings up a Pupil in his House is in Scripture said to have begotten him.



have been kill'd by a *Philistine*, whom *Abishai* slew just as he was going to run *David* through. After which *David* went no more into the Army; and the other three Battles were only remarkable for the killing of four Men of *Arappa* of a gigantick Statue. Upon their Death the *Philistines* probably were discouraged or weaken'd, for there was no more Action between the two Nations during the rest of *David's* Reign.

And now *David* being at Leisure, in a thankful Sense of God's gracious Favour in the many Deliverances he had bestow'd on him, compos'd that excellent Song of Acknowledgments, Thanksgivings, and Praises, which makes the eighteenth Psalm. But still as the Mercies of the Lord increased to *Israel*, they advanced in Impiety and Ingratitude, and their King became the Occasion of their Punishment; who being (s) moved by a vain Curiosity to know the Strength of the Kingdom, commanded his Generals to go through all the Tribes, and number the People. *Joab* saw the Snare, and indeavoured to dissuade the King; and in a more humble and modest Manner than usual with him, argued how unnecessary a Thing it was at that Time, when all the People were his, and ready to obey him. *Joab* in this was seconded by the rest of the Commanders; but to no Purpose, *David* was obstinately bent upon it, and would be obey'd.

*Joab* and the rest having spent above nine Months in traversing the Country, return to *Jerusalem*, and bring a List of (t) eight hundred thousand Men of *Israel* fit to bear

(s) Moved. Libertines and Atheists, without Regard to the Error of the Translators, take Occasion from this Text, 2 Sam. 24. 1. to profane the Scriptures, and make God the immediate Author of Evil. Our Translation says, That God moved *David* to number the People, though God in that very Place tells that his Anger was kindled against *Israel* upon that Account; and though the Guilt of it could not be expiated but by the

Death of seventy thousand of the People, who died of the Pestilence on that Occasion; and though it is expressly said, 1 Chron. 21. 1. that it was the Devil that moved *David* to that Action. We must therefore translate 2 Sam. 24. 1. with *Castalio* conform to the Original, The Anger of the Lord continued to burn against *Israel*, for *David* was moved to say, "Go and number the People."

(t) Eight, &c. The Account of this Num.

bear Arms, and of five hundred thousand Men of *Judah*. But this Numbring cost *David* and his People dear; for no sooner was the Account given in, but *David* was sensible of his Error, which immediately brought him to an Acknowledgment of his Sin, and a Deprecation of it: "I have sinned greatly, says he, in what I have done: Therefore I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the Iniquity of thy Servant; for I have done very foolishly." But now, wherein soever the (v) Weight of *David's* Sin lay, the Punishment was left to his own Choice; for God sent the Prophet *Gad* to bid him choose Famine, Pestilence, or War. The Choice was a Favour, but it was hard; which made *David* say to the Prophet, "I am in a great Straight." But knowing the Mercies of God to be many and great, he threw himself into the Hands of the Lord, and chose the Pestilence; which immediately invaded *Israel*, and in three Days Time there died of it seventy thousand. The destroying Angel having scatter'd the Plague through the Land, was going to smite *Jerusalem* with it; but *David* taking the Blame wholly upon himself, prayed to the Lord rather to punish him

F 4

Numbering of the People is differently related: For in 2 *Sam.* 24. 9. the Sum given is eight hundred thousand valiant Men that drew the Sword in *Israel*, and five hundred thousand in *Judah*. Whereas in 1 *Chron.* 21. 5. the Sum given in for *Israel* is eleven hundred thousand, and for *Judah* but four hundred threescore and ten thousand. So that this later Account has three hundred thousand more than the former in *Israel*, and thirty thousand less than the former in *Judah*. But it may be consider'd that *Joab*, through a Dislike of the Undertaking, gave over numbering, and left it unfinished, as appears from 1 *Chron.* 27. 24. which might occasion the different Accounts, brought in by some more fully, and by others more sparingly.

(v) *Weight*. The Nature of *David's* Sin is not particularly set down. But besides his Presumption in de-

siring to know, that he might glory in the Number and Strength of his People, and his doing it without any Reason, but merely to gratify his own Pleasure, he is supposed by some to have transgressed in not raising the Lord's Tribute upon the People when they were number'd, according to an express Law, *Exod.* 30. 12, 13. where it was provided, That when the People were number'd they should every Man, from twenty Years old, pay half a Sanctuary Shekel, (which is, according to the Value of our Money, fifteen Pence,) as an Attornment and Ransom of their Lives; that there might no Plague come among them. Which Money was to be appropriated to the Service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. But others are of Opinion, that this Tax was not to be raised upon every Numbering of the People.

and his Family, than further afflict the People: Upon which God commanded the Angel to desist; who receiving this Countermand stood between the Earth and Heaven, by the Threshing-Floor of *Araunah* the *Jebusite*, and dispatched the Prophet *Gad* to *David*, to command him to build an Altar in *Araunah's* Threshing-Floor. As *David* was going thither *Araunah* came out to meet him, and hearing his Business complimented him with the Offer of the Threshing-Floor, and the Utensils belonging to it, with the (w) Oxen for the Burnt-Offering. But the King refused his kind Offer, declaring he would not make an Offering to God of that which cost him nothing. Therefore *Araunah* setting the Price, *David* gave him for the Threshing-Floor and the Oxen (x) fifty Shekels of Silver; and building an Altar there he offered Burnt-Offerings and Peace-Offerings, and called upon the Lord, who

(w) *Oxen*. It may be inquired perhaps by some, what Relation the Oxen had to the Threshing-Floor. To which I answer, That the Ancients used Oxen for the Treading or Threshing out their Grain; and sometimes with the Oxen drew a Wheel over the Corn upon the Floor, by which the Corn was beaten out. The Use of Oxen appears for this Work in the *Mosaic Law*, which commanded that they should not muzzle the Ox when he trod out the Corn, *Deut. 25. 4.* which the Apostle repeats to another Purpose, *1 Cor. 9. 9.* And that they used to get out the Corn by turning a Wheel about upon it, the Prophet *Isaiah* tells us, *Ch. 28. v. 27, 28.* where he says, *The Fitches are not threshed with a threshing Instrument, neither is the Cart Wheel turned about upon the Gummim;* implying that the Cart-Wheel was turned about upon the Grain. Which Custom is thought by some to be alluded to in *Prov. 20. 26.* where the wise King is said to scatter the Wicked by bringing the Wheel over them. The threshing Instruments also mention'd here by *Araunah*, comprehending the Yokes of

the Oxen, and the Wheels, with such other Implements as were necessary to fasten the Oxen to the Wheels, would afford much more Wood for the Burnt-Offerings than many Flails could do.

(x) *Fifty*. Interpreters are very much puzzled to reconcile *2 Sam. 24. v. 24.* where it is said, That *David* bought the Threshing-Floor and the Oxen for fifty Shekels of Silver, with that of *1 Chron. 21. 25.* where it is said, *David* gave *Araunah* for the Place six hundred Shekels of Gold by Weight. Some think that the Threshing-Floor and Oxen only are meant by the Author of the Book of *Samuel*; but that in that of the *Chronicles* we are to understand all the Land and Houses thereabout that did belong to *Araunah*. But this doth not please others, who are of Opinion, that that which gave Occasion to this Contradiction in the Versions was, that the Translators did not consider that the Hebrew Words which they have translated *Silver* and *Weight*, do also often signify Money in general, and the Value of any Piece.



who answered him by Fire from Heaven upon the Altar upon which God was appeased, and the Plague ceased.

Now *David* begins to sink under the Weight of Years; and his natural Heat being almost extinguished, they are forced to supply that Defect by artificial Warmth. But that failing, they try another Expedient, and provide a young Virgin to lie with him, thinking by that Means to communicate a more natural Heat to him than that of warm Clothing. This for a While might help him; though *David* was so weak that he had no carnal Knowledge of his Bedfellow, whose Name was *Abishag*.

*Adonijah*, who was the King's eldest Son, being by Course of Birth next to *Absalom*, thinks his Father lives too long, and ambitiously aspires to the Crown before his Time. He was a Prince of beautiful Form, admir'd by all, and so indulg'd by his Father that he never contradicted him in any Thing. These Advantages and his own natural Popularity pushed him on to his own Ruin, and the Disquiet of his Father. His Brother *Absalom*'s Fate might have been a Warning to him: But Ambition is blind and deaf to all Admonition; for he imitates him in his Equipage, providing himself with Chariots, Horsemen, and a Guard of fifty Footmen, as *Absalom* had done. In order to the carrying on his ambitious Design he consults *Joab* and *Abiathar*, whom he gain'd to his Interest, and who encourag'd him in his Rebellion, advising him to make a publick Entertainment, to get as many to side with him as he could by that popular Method. Accordingly he invited all the King's Sons, (except *Solomon*;) and all the Men of *Judah*, (except *Nathan* the Prophet, *Benaiah* Captain of the Guards, and the Officers of the Army, who, with *Zadok* the other High Priest, were not for him.) The Design was, that when they had feasted well, and made the People merry, they should proclaim *Adonijah* King.

*Nathan* the Prophet having Notice of this Conspiracy, acquainted *Bathsheba* with it, and advis'd her for her own and her Son *Solomon*'s Security to communicate it to the King, and claim his Promise of *Solomon*'s Succession to

the Crown, which he gave her upon Oath. *Bathsheba* thus instructed, went to the King, and having acquainted him with *Adonijah's* Proceedings, desired him to nominate a Successor according to his Oath. Whilst she was talking with the King *Nathan* came in, and confirmed what she said. Then *David* calling for *Bathsheba*, who had withdrawn upon *Nathan's* coming in, he declared *Solomon* his Successor; and sending for *Zadok* and *Benaiah*, he commanded them all to mount *Solomon* on the Mule, himself used to ride on, and to conduct him to *Gihon*, where *Nathan* and *Zadok* should anoint him King, and then to sound the Trumpet, and say, "God save King *Solomon*." After this to bring him back to sit on the Throne, that he might reign over *Israel* and *Judah*. This was immediately perform'd, the People of *Jerusalem* approving of the Choice by their loud Shouts and Acclamations of Joy.

*Adonijah* and his Party having by this Time done feasting at *Entogel*, they were just upon the Point of proclaiming him King when they were surprized with the Sound of the Trumpet, and the Shouts of the People that attended *Solomon*. And while *Joab* was considering what should be the Meaning of this Noise, in came *Jonathan*, the Son of *Abiathar*, and told them that *David* had made *Solomon* King, and that he had confirmed the Succession to him in the Presence of the Court. This so startled *Adonijah* and his Guests, that they rose up in a Fright, and fled to shift for themselves. *Adonijah* fled to the Altar for Refuge, where he remain'd till he had an Assurance from *Solomon* that he would not put him to Death. *Solomon* promised him his Life; but assured him that if he ever attempted any Thing against him for the future he should die. Upon this *Adonijah* quitted the Altar, and was conducted to the King's Presence, where bowing himself to *Solomon* in Token of Thankfulness for his Life, and Acknowledgment of his Sovereignty, he was dismissed, and permitted to go to his House without Restraint.

*David*

I. CHRONICLES CHAP. XXIII.  
David makes Solomon King.

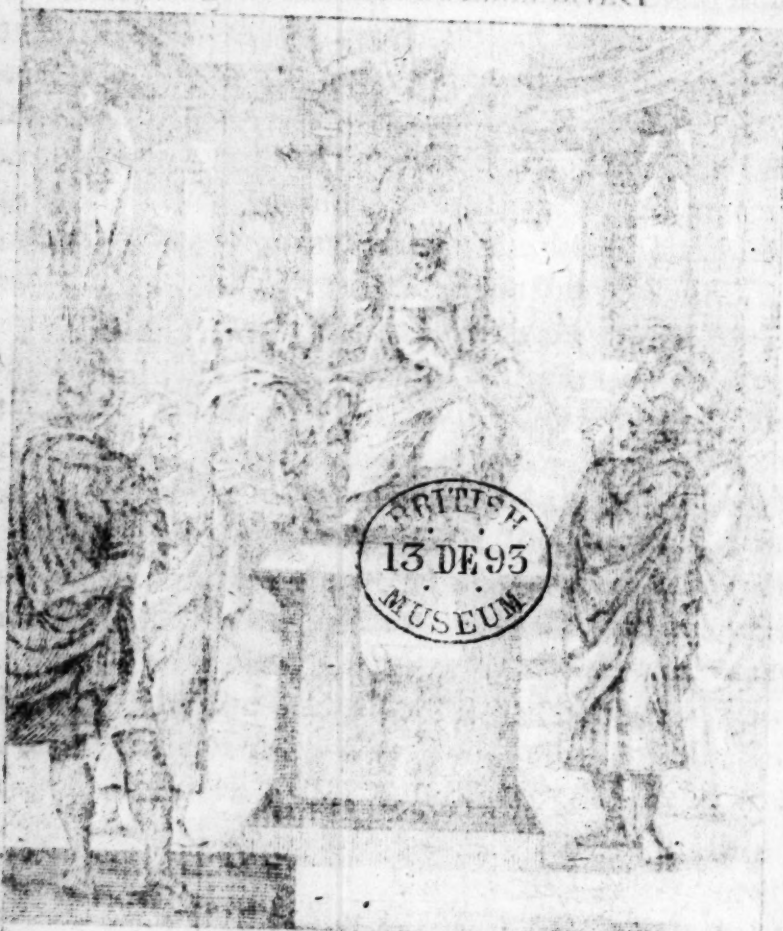


I. CHRONICLES 23. Verse 1.

*So when David was old & full of days,  
he made Solomon his Son King over  
Israel. etc.*



CHRONICLES 2:1-12



BRITISH  
13 DE 95  
MUSEUM

CHRONICLES 2:1-12

David now sensibly finding his Strength decay, order'd all the Princes of Israel, and Officers of his Court and Army to be assembled, whom he acquainted with his Design of building a Temple, and that he had provided Materials for the Work; but that God had forbidden him, and appointed Solomon, whom he had chosen King, to undertake and finish it. Then exhorting them all, and particularly his Son, to serve God, he gave Solomon the Model of the Temple, with all the Apartments and Offices, as he had received it by the Spirit: Likewise the Courses of Attendance of the Priests and Levites, and the Manner of the Vessels and Utensils of Service in the House of the Lord. Then he deliver'd to him by Weight the Gold and Silver which he had been long gathering, and appropriated to this Use, with particular Direction how to apply it. And encouraging Solomon to go on cheerfully, he told him God would assist him in this great Work, and that all the Princes and People would be at his Command: To whom upon that Account he address'd himself, wishing them to consider that Solomon his Son, whom the Lord had chosen to that Work, was but young and tender, and the Work was great; for the House which he was to build was not for Man, but for the Lord God. Then acquainting them that besides the Materials of Metal, Wood, and Stone, he had given of his own proper Goods (y) three thousand Talents of Gold, and (z) seven thousand Talents of refined Silver, he invited the People to a voluntary Contribution; who very readily offered for the Service of God (a) five thousand Talents of Gold, and (b) ten thousand Pieces, and (c) ten thousand Talents of Silver, and eighteen thousand Talents of Brass, and one hundred thousand Talents of Iron, besides

(y) Three, &c. Which amount to thirteen Millions, and five hundred thousand Pounds.

(z) Seven, &c. Which amount to two Millions, six hundred, twenty and five thousand Pounds.

(a) Five, &c. Five thousand Talents come to two and twenty Millions,

and five hundred thousand Pounds.

(b) Ten, &c. That is, Ten thousand Drachma's, which, at fifteen Shillings a-piece, come to seven thousand and five hundred Pounds.

(c) Ten, &c. Which amount to three Million, seven hundred and fifty thousand Pounds.

ides precious Stones. All which they offered freely; which so pleased *David*, that he in a holy Rapture sung a Hymn of Praises and Prayer to the Lord before all the People. Which having ended, he exhorted them to bless the Lord their God; which they did, bowing their Heads, and worshipping the Lord, and then did Reverence to the King.

The next Day they offer'd a prodigious Sacrifice to the Lord, consisting of a thousand Bullocks, a thousand Rams, a thousand Lambs, with their Drink-Offerings, feasting and making publick Rejoicings before the Lord: In the Midst of which Festivity they a second Time proclaimed *Solomon* King, anointing him to be their Governour, and *Zadok* to be Chief Priest. Then *Solomon* sat on the Throne of the Lord as (d) King, all *Israel* obeying him. And now *David* finding his End approaching, he called for his Son *Solomon*, and gave him his last Charge, which was to be steady in his Duty to God; and descending to some particular Affairs relating to the State, he obliged him to do Justice on *Joab*, who had (e) treated him ill, and treacherously murdered the two Generals *Abner* and *Amasa* in cold Blood. Then reflecting upon the impudent Profaneness of *Shimei* in cursing him when he was on his Way to *Mahanaim*, he charged him in his Discretion to take (f) Vengeance on him:

But

(d) King. That is, as Co-Rex with his Father during the short Remainder of his Father's Life; for it does not appear that *David* resigned his Scepter till he resign'd his Breath.

(e) Treated him, &c. Probably referring to his killing *Abolom* contrary to his express Command, and speaking so boldly to him afterwards.

(f) Vengeance. This Direction of *David* to his Son *Solomon* concerning *Shimei* may to some seem too severe, because he had before, upon *Shimei*'s Submission, granted him his Life. But it will not prove so, if we consider that *Shimei*'s Offence was as much

against God as against *David*; for God's Law was express, *Exod.* 22. 28. *Thou shalt not curse the Ruler of thy People.* Now *David* was not only the Ruler of the People, but God's Anointed, a King of his immediate Choice, whom he had raised up to fight his Battles, and to execute his Judgment upon *Saul* and his House, for his Disobedience. This *Shimei* knew; and therefore in railing at and cursing *David*, calling him bloody Man, and that with particular Respect to the Blood of *Saul*'s House, 2 *Sam.* 16. 8. he blasphemed God, who had taken the Kingdom from *Saul*, and given it to *David*. And although



But in grateful Remembrance of good *Baysillai's* Service in furnishing him with Provisions when he was in Distress, he charged *Solomon* to be kind to his Sons, and let them eat at his Table. Having ended his Advice to his Son, he prayed to God for him, in which (g) Prayer he made a Kind of Prophetick Declaration of the flourishing Greatness, Prosperity, Peace, and Justice, of *Solomon's* Reign. Thus this great Prince, having reigned forty Years over *Israel*, seven in *Hebron*, and three and thirty in *Jerusalem*, died at the Age of seventy and a half, and was buried in that Part of the City which he had taken from the *Jebusites*, from him called the City of *David*.

*David* being dead, (h) *Solomon* is immediately put into peaceable Possession of his Father's Kingdom. But he had not been long seated on the Throne before an unhappy Occasion offer'd, which put him upon taking off his Brother *Adonijah*, who, whether with a Design to stir up new Troubles, as was suspected, (for he had in his Father's Life-time aspir'd to the Crown,) or whether only taken with the Charms of *Abishag*, the beautiful *Shunamite*, his Father's Concubinary Wife, but untouch'd by him, applied himself to *Bathsheba*, the Queen-Mother, to prevail with the King to give him *Abishag* to Wife. The Queen promised him her best Indeavours, and went directly to the King about it; who being startled at such

although God was pleas'd to give *David* Leave to shew his own Condescension and Clemency in forgiving *Shimei's* personal Offence against him, 2 Sam. 19. 23. yet he would not so pass by the Sin against himself. And therefore he both stirred up *David* to commit the Punishment to his Son and Successor *Solomon*; and gave *Solomon* Wisdom so to adjust the Punishment, that *Shimei* might have escap'd the severest Part of it, if he had not brought it upon himself by a new Transgression in breaking his Oath afterwards.

(g) *Prayer*. This Prayer in some Respects was typical of the Reign of

Christ. It takes up the Place of the seventy second Psalm; and the last Words of it speak it to be the last Prayer or Psalm that *David* made, 2 Sam. 23. 1, &c.

(h) *Solomon*. Though *Solomon* was but a young Man when he came to the Crown; yet that he was married some Time before appears by the Age of his Son *Rehoboam*: For *Rehoboam* was one and forty Years old, 2 Chron. 12. 13. when he began to reign, which was immediately after his Father's Death, who reigned but forty Years, 1 Kings 11. 42. So that *Solomon* had a Son a Year old when he began to reign.

an unexpected Request, and suspecting that (i) *Adonijah*, *Abiathar*, and *Joab*, were engaged in a new Conspiracy against him, he resolves upon *Adonijah's* Death, and sends *Benaiah*, the Captain of his Guards, to dispatch him. And to secure himself of the other two, he banished *Abiathar* into his own Country, forbidding him to exercise the Priestly Function. *Joab* hearing this was sensible of approaching Vengeance, therefore hoping for Protection from the Holiness of the Place, he took Sanctuary in the Tabernacle of the Lord at the Foot of the Altar, and refusing to come out at the King's Command, *Benaiah* was ordered to kill him (k) there. *Abiathar* being removed from the Office of High Priest, *Zadok* succeeds him, as *Benaiah* did *Joab* in the Command of the Army.

*Shimei* had Reason to expect some severe Punishment considering these Proceedings against the Faction; and when *Solomon* sent for him, he might well conclude it was to receive Sentence: But to his great Surprise his Doom was changed into a Lenity beyond his Desert; for he was only made a Prisoner at large in *Jerusalem*, for which with great Joy he thanked the King, and retired to his House. Three Years he kept within the Bounds of his Confinement, but at last he transgressed; for going after some Slaves of his that were fled to *Achish* King of *Gath*, *Solomon* had Notice of it, and upon his Return put him to Death.

The Heads of the Faction thus removed, *Solomon* looking on himself more safe, assembled all his Officers and Chiefs of *Israel*, and with them went to the (l) High-Place that was at *Gibeon*, where he offered a thousand

Burnt-

had brought up the Ark of God from *Kirjath-jearim* to *Jerusalem*, where he had pitched a Tent for it: yet the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which *Moses* the Servant of the Lord had made in the Wilderness, and the brazen Altar that *Bethaleel* had made, remained still at *Gibeon*.

(i) High-Place. Though David

L. KING'S CHAIR III.

COLLECTED BY THE BRITISH MUSEUM



L. KING'S CHAIR III.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM  
HAS THE HONOUR TO ANNOUNCE  
THAT THE FOLLOWING  
AND MORE OF THE



I. KINGS CHAP. III.  
Solomons wise judgment.



I. KINGS 3. Verse 16.  
*Then came there two women  
that were harlots, unto the King  
and stood before him.*

Burnt-Offerings upon the brazen Altar before the Lord; with which the Lord was so pleased that he appeared to Solomon in a Dream that Night, and bid him ask what he should give him. Whereupon Solomon, having first recognized the Blessings God had bestowed on his Father David, with great Humility depreciating his own Ability to govern so great a Nation, begged of God Knowledge and Wisdom to enable him to discharge so great a Trust. This Request of Solomon's so pleased the Lord, that, besides his Petition for Wisdom, he told him he should exceed all the Kings before or after him in Royal Pomp and Magnificence, assuring him at the same Time, That if he would observe his Commands he would, besides the vast Accumulations of Wealth and Honour, bestow the additional Blessing of Length of Days to enjoy them. Solomon awaking from his Sleep was sensible that he had had a Vision; and going to Jerusalem he presented himself before the Ark of the Covenant, and offered Peace-Offerings before the Lord, and feasted all his Servants.

It was not long e'er an Opportunity offered for Solomon to exercise his Wisdom; which was thus: Two Women living by themselves in the same House, had been each of them deliver'd of a Child, and one of them had over-laid her Child. She who found the dead Child in the Bed accused the other that she had taken away her living Child, and left the dead one in the Place of it. The other persisted in it, that the live Child was hers. Solomon, to find out the true Mother of the living Child, commanded it to be cut in two, and to give one half to each of them. The Mother of the living hearing this, begged the King to give the Child to the pretended Mother, rather than kill it: But the other cried, "Let it be neither thine nor mine, but let it be divided." By this Solomon discovered the true Mother, and ordered the living Infant to be given to her whose Tenderness and Compassion sufficiently demonstrated her to be so. This wise Determination gain'd him great Reverence and Respect of his Subjects, and the Reputation of his wisdom spread

spread so far, that People came from all Parts to consult him. But besides his admirable Administration of Justice, and the accurate and exact Oeconomy of his Family, he gave other Instances of his Wisdom in his Works; for he composed three thousand (m) Proverbs, a thousand and five Poems, and several Treatises of natural Philosophy.

Solomon had now began to make (n) Alliances with his Neighbours, taking the King of Egypt's Daughter to Wife, whom he brought into the Citadel, which David had built on the Top of Mount Sion, till he had erected not only his own House, but the House of the Lord, and the Wall round the City; but afterwards he built an House for his Queen. And now being at Leisure, he remember'd the Charge his Father had given him about building the Temple. And Hiram, King of Tyre, his Father David's old Friend, having at this Time sent Ambassadors to congratulate his Accession to the Crown, he returns his Compliment in another Ambassy; and desiring that the ancient Amity between the two Crowns might be continued, he intreats him to furnish him with Servants to fell Timber, whom he will pay at a certain Price. Hiram over-joyed that so wise a Prince as Solomon succeeded his old Friend David, sends a very agreeable Answer back, assuring him of all the Assistance he could give either in the Performances of his Subjects, or any Product of his Country. Having received this Answer, Solomon caused a Muster to be made of all his Workmen that were Strangers, which amounted to a hundred fifty three thousand and six hundred Men: He appointed seventy thousand of these to bear Burdens, eighty thousand to hew Timber, and the other three thousand six hundred

(m) Proverbs. Most of these are thought to have been lost in the Captivity.

(n) Alliances. Solomon had married an Ammonitish Woman before he was King, who we may suppose was a Proselyte to the Jewish Religion, or else his Father David would not

have allowed it. So now, having made Affinity with Vaphres, King of Egypt, he took his Daughter to Wife, who, it is likely, was a Proselyte also, because it is said presently after, 1 Kings 3. 3. That Solomon loved the Lord, and walked in the Statutes of David his Father.

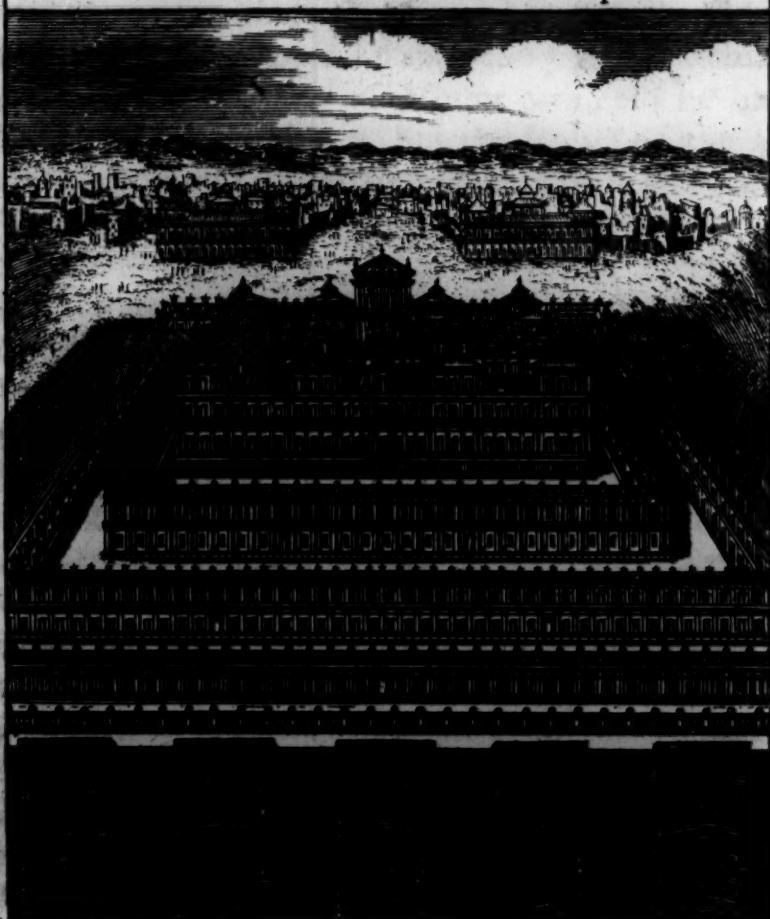


VI.  
ult  
ce,  
he  
he  
nd  
his  
to  
vid  
ted  
and  
an  
re-  
out  
his  
m-  
he  
ing  
ght  
er-  
ice.  
uc-  
An-  
uld  
any  
wer,  
nen  
ifty  
se-  
ou-  
six  
red



iving  
ng of  
Wife,  
also,  
after,  
d the  
tes of

I. KINGS CHAP. VI.  
The form of Solomons Temple.



I. KINGS 6. Verse 2.

*And y<sup>e</sup> house w<sup>ch</sup> king Solomon built for the  
Lord, y<sup>e</sup> length thereof threescore cubits, y<sup>e</sup> breadth  
twenty, and y<sup>e</sup> height thereof thirty cubits.*

V. 2. p. 81.

hundred to be Overseers of the Work. Besides these he raised thirty thousand of his own People, whom he sent to *Lebanon* to work with the King of *Tyre's* Men. And now all Things being in a Readiness, on the second Day of the second Month in the fourth Year of the Reign of King *Solomon* the Temple was begun in Mount (o) *Moriah*, and in his eleventh Year, in the eighth Month, it was finish'd in all Parts; so that it was seven Years and six Months in building. And such Care was taken in preparing the Materials before they were brought thither, that there was neither Hammer nor Ax, nor any Tool of Iron, heard in it, while it was in building. It was sixty Cubits long, twenty broad, and thirty high. The Porch was twenty Cubits in Length, and ten in Breadth, running out before the Front of the Temple. He built about it on the Out-side three Stories, with Stairs to go up to them. Besides the Front-Gate there was one in the Right-side. The Roof was raised five Cubits. All the Timber-Work was of Cedar. The Walls were of square Stone, wainscotted with Cedar from the Top to the Bottom. The Sanctuary was separated from the rest of the Temple by a Cedar Skreen, adorn'd with Carving, which stood twenty Cubits from the End of the Structure. The Inside of the Sanctuary was covered with Plates of Gold, in the Midst of which stood the Ark. *Solomon* had ordered two Cherubims of Olive-Wood to be made, and cover'd with Gold, ten Cubits high, and their Wings five Cubits long: They stood upright; and stretched out their Wings; one Wing of each Cherubim touched the Wall, one on each Side, and the other two met in the Midst of the Sanctuary, over the Ark. There were two Doors to go into the Sanctuary. The Porch was adorn'd with a Brass Pillar on each Side, eighteen Cubits high. In the Court he made a large round

[Vol. 2.]

G

Brass

(o) *Moriah*. The Foundation of the Temple was laid in this Place, where the Lord had appeared to *David*; and in the very Place that *David* had prepared in the Threshing-Floor of *Araunah* the *Jebusite*; and where *Abraham* long before had been directed by God to offer up his Son *Isaac*, *Gen. 22. 2*.



Brass Basin, five Cubits high, and of ten Cubits Diameter, which stood upon twelve Oxen of Brass, resting on ten Bases, each of which had four Wheels. This great Basin was called a Sea: Besides which there were ten Lavers of Brass four Cubits high, each standing on ten Bases. The same Things were in the Temple as had been in the Tabernacle, the Ark with the Propitiatory, and the Altar of Frankincense in the Sanctuary. The Altar for Sacrifice which *Solomon* made was larger than the old one, twenty Cubits long, twenty broad, and ten high. The Table he made for the Shew-bread was of Gold; and instead of one Candlestick he made five of Gold. The Censers, all the Vessels and Instruments for sacrificing, were of Gold; the Kettles, Cauldrons and Basins, of Brass. All which Work was made by a *Tyrian* Artist. When the Temple was finish'd, all the Elders of *Israel*, the Princes of the Tribes, and the Heads of the Families of the Children of *Israel*, assembled at *Jerusalem* to convey the Ark of the Covenant into the Temple. The Priests and *Levites* (whose Charge it was) took up the Ark, with the Tabernacle and all the holy Vessels, and bringing them to the Temple disposed them in their respective Places. Then they with all the Officers singing a Hymn, with their Trumpets and other Musical Instruments, the Cloud filled the House of the Lord. Which *Solomon* observing, took occasion from thence to infer, That the Lord had taken Possession of the Place. Then turning his Face about he (p) pray'd for and bless'd the People; after which addressing himself to the People, he exhorted them to be sincere in their Duty to God, to walk in his Statutes, and keep his Commandments. Having finish'd his Prayer and Blessing, he, and all the People with him, offer'd Sacrifices before the Lord; and the Lord, to shew his Acceptance of *Solomon's* Prayer, sent Fire from Heaven, which consumed the Burnt-Offering and the Sacrifices. The Feast of the Dedication of the Temple was kept seven Days successively; during which *Solo-*

770X

(p) Pray'd. See this Prayer in 2 *Chron.* 6.



II. CHRONICLES CHAP. VIII  
Solomon builds Cities.



II. CHRONICLES 8. Verse 4.

*And he built Tadmor in y  
wilderneß, and all the store cities,  
which he built in Hamath.*

V. 2. p. 83.

Bo

mon

drec

S

of

Que

seve

whi

taki

supp

and

In n

the

ther

Colo

N

ciou

had

he n

God

whi

all f

min

year

Hon

sons

to h

hear

reso

Tra

the

Que

An

Jud

(9)

build

Solom

vide

whic

the b

(r)



*mon* offer'd two and twenty thousand Oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand Sheep.

*Solomon*, having thus finish'd and dedicated the House of the Lord, built a stately Palace for himself and his Queen, which was (q) thirteen Years in building; besides several other magnificent Edifices, and stately Cities, which he rebuilt and fortify'd. In all which Undertakings the King of *Tyre* was very serviceable to him, supplying him with Money, Men and Ships, to procure and fetch Materials from his own and other Countries: In requital of which, *Solomon* gave him twenty Cities in the Land of (r) *Galilee*; which *Hiram*, out of Dislike of them, not Generosity, restored again, and *Solomon* planted Colonies of the *Israelites* in them.

Now did *Solomon* experience the fulfilling of that gracious (s) Promise God had made him, That because he had not ask'd Riches nor Honour, but only Wisdom, that he might the better serve the Lord, and govern the People, God gave him both Wisdom, Riches and Honour; in which he excelled all the Kings of the Earth: For as they all sought to *Solomon* for Instruction from his prudent Administration, they came not empty-handed, paying him a yearly Tribute of Silver, Gold, Vestments, Armour, Spices, Horses, Mules, &c. And among the many Royal Persons, whom the Fame of his Wisdom and Grandeur drew to his Court, the Queen of *Sheba* was one; who, having heard much of *Solomon's* Wisdom, came to try his Skill in resolving difficult Questions, attended with a very great Train; and having made a Royal Present to the King, she conferred with him, and proposed several Enigmatical Questions to him, to which he gave her such satisfactory Answers, that she was amazed at the Profoundness of his Judgment. But when she had view'd the Temple, and

G 2

the

(q) *Thirteen*. This was longer in building than the Temple, because *Solomon* had all the Materials to provide for building his own House, which his Father had provided for the building of the Temple.

(r) *Galilee*. This Country border-

ing upon *Tyre* is reckon'd by *Tremellius* and *Junius* not a part of the Holy Land; and for that reason perhaps is called *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*, *Matthew* 4. 15.

(s) *Promise*. See 1 *Kings* 3. 12, 13.

the King's Palace, and consider'd the OEconomy of his Household, she was convinced that Fame had spoken truly; and breaking into Admiration and Praise she said; "Happy are those that attend Thee, and continually hear thy Wisdom: And blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighteth in Thee, to set Thee on the Throne of *Israel*: Because the Lord loved *Israel*, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make Thee King over them, to do Judgment and Justice." The Queen of *Sheba* having thus gratify'd her Curiosity in conversing with the wisest of Kings, took her leave of *Solomon*, and return'd laden with a Royal Present, and fill'd with Admiration of his Wisdom and Grandeur. And indeed the Magnificence of his Court, particularly of his Table, exceeded all the Princes of the World before or since his time: For his daily Provision was thirty (*t*) Measures of fine Flour, and sixty of Meal, ten Stall-fed Oxen, twenty Oxen out of the Pastures, an hundred Sheep, besides Harts, Roe-bucks, Fallow-Deer, and fatted Fowl. In his Stables he had (*v*) four thousand Stalls for Horses, Chariots in proportion, and twelve thousand Horsemen. Add to these the great Plenty of Gold, which was so common, that Silver was of little Value; for not only the Vessels of his House were of Gold, but he made two hundred large Targets of Gold, and as many small ones. He had an Ivory Throne

(*t*) *Measures*. They are called in our Margin *Cors*. And the *Hebrew Cor* being computed by *Godwyn* in his *Moses and Aaron*, l. 6. c. 9. p. 290. to contain five Bushels and five Gallons, the thirty *Cors* of fine Flour make an hundred sixty eight Bushels, and six Gallons. According to which Computation, the sixty *Cors* of Meal must make three hundred thirty seven Bushels, and four Gallons: Both sorts, Flour and Meal, five hundred and six Bushels, and two Gallons.

(*v*) *Four thousand*. Thro' a Mistake erept into the Original by the Negligence of Transcribers, it is said, 1 *Kings* 4. 26. that *Solomon* had forty

thousand Stalls of Horses for Chariots. For *Exra* relating the same History mentions only four thousand Stalls: And suppose that *Solomon* had four Horses to every Chariot, (tho' Chariots of War had commonly but two) every Horse must at least have had three or four Stalls; he having in all but a thousand and four hundred Chariots, 1 *Kings* 10. 26. and 2 *Chron.* 1. 14. But this is altogether improbable, and contrary to the common Custom, which does not allow several Stalls for one Horse, but on the contrary, several Horses for one Stall.

Throne cover'd with Gold, with six Steps, to go up to it, and on the sides of it were twelve little Lions. In short, no Prince's Reign was more peaceable, plentiful and happy, till he ungratefully neglected the Laws of God, upon the Performance of which the Promises of the Lord were conditionally founded. These he violated by giving way to his loose and ungovernable Passion; for he not only gave himself up to the wanton Embraces of many Women, but strange Women; such as were not *Israelites* by Nature or Profession, but Strangers to the Covenant, being of Idolatrous Nations, with whom the Lord had expressly (w) prohibited *Israel* in general, and their King in particular, to contract Marriage. And so unbounded was his Lust, that he had no less than seven hundred Wives, and three hundred Concubines, who soon depraved and seduced him to worship strange Gods, as (x) *Ashtaroth* the Goddess of the *Sidonians*, (y) *Moloch* the God of the *Ammonites*, and (z) *Chamos* the God of the *Moabites*.

This Apostacy and Ingratitude of *Solomon* so provoked the Lord, that as a Punishment for this his Sin he (a) de-

G 3

clared

(w) *Prohibited*. See *Deut.* 17. 17.

(x) *Ashtaroth*. Fathers, and from them Commentators, differ very much about the Name and Nation to which this Goddess is appropriated. *Ashtaroth* is, no doubt, a *Syrian* Word, and signifies Sheep, particularly Ewes, when their Dugs are turgid, and give Milk; and from the Fecundity of those Creatures, which in *Syria* breed a long time, the *Tyrians* and *Sidonians* framed the Notion of a Deity, which they called *Astarte*; and must, without dispute, be the *Venus* of the *Syrians*; which *Cicero*, in his third Book *De Natura Deorum*, confirms. The fourth Goddess, saith he, is *Venus*, who was conceiv'd at *Tyre*, and is called *Astarte*.

(y) *Moloch*. The Word both in the *Hebrew* and *Æthiopick* signifies

King, and was the God of the *Ammonites*. This Idol was a large Statue made hollow, into which, some say, they put their Children and burnt them; others, that they put the Children into the Arms of the Statue, and then set Fire to the combustible Matter within it. But be the manner of sacrificing Children to this Idol how it will, it is certain they offer'd Children to him by Fire, 2 *Kings* 23. 10. *Jerem.* 22. 35. *Psal.* 105. 37, 38.

(z) *Chamos*. This was the God *Bacchus*.

(a) *Declared*. Probably by the Prophet *Abijah*, who is mention'd 1 *Kings* 11. 29. Thus we see how dangerous Temptations Prosperity and Plenty are; but above all the excessive Love of Women, which, as a wife Man says, is insuperable, when



clared to him, he would leave to his Son but one Tribe to govern; and to make him sensible of the Danger of his Disobedience, he raised up several Enemies to disturb his Peace, which he enjoy'd without Interruption so long as he serv'd the Lord. The first was *Hadad*, of the Royal Blood of *Edom*, who having fled from *Joab*, when he ravag'd the Country, and put the Male Children to Death, escaped to *Pharaoh* King of *Egypt*, and married his Sister *Taphneh*, returning into his own Country after the Death of *David*, from whence he gave *Israel* great and frequent Disturbances. Besides *Hadad*, God stirred up another Enemy to *Solomon* in the Person of *Rezon* the Son of *Eliadah*; who, flying from his Lord *Hadadezor* King of *Zobah*, had gather'd a great Number of Men, over whom he made himself Captain, and seizing on *Damascus* reign'd there as King of *Syria*, and infested *Israel* all the time of *Solomon's* declining Reign. But the most dangerous Enemy of all was *Jeroboam* the Son of *Nebat*, an *Ephrathite* of *Zereda*, a Subject of *Solomon's*, and whom he for the great Abilities of the Man made Ruler over the House of *Joseph*. Him God singled out to be a Scourge to the House of *Solomon* by particular Appointment: For sending the Prophet *Ahijah* to him, they met in a Field, where *Ahijah* told *Jeroboam*, that God had appointed him *Solomon's* Successor over ten of the twelve Tribes; but, in consideration of *David's* Piety, he would not do this in *Solomon's* time. Then he assured *Jeroboam*, if he would serve the Lord, as he required, that his Family should be establish'd in the Government of *Israel*; but that he would reserve one intire Tribe for *David's* sake.

Tho' this Matter was concerted with so much Privacy between the Prophet and *Jeroboam* in the Field, yet *Solomon* soon got notice of it, and laid out to take *Jeroboam*; but he made his Escape to *Shishak* King of *Egypt*, where he remain'd till the Death of *Solomon*, who having reign'd

---

we once let loose the Reins to our holy *David*, and the wise *Solomon*,  
 Passion; for the valiant *Samson*, the were captivated by them.

reign'd (b) forty Years died, and was buried in the City of David.

Upon this his Son *Rehoboam* went to *Shechem*, to which Place he summon'd all *Israel* to make him King. But the People, having labour'd under some Taxes in King *Solomon's* time, before they would consent to proclaim *Rehoboam*, desired a Redress of that Grievance: And to encourage their Address, they sent for *Jeroboam* out of *Egypt*, thinking thereby to awe *Rehoboam* into Compliance with their Desire. But he was far from answering their End, putting them off for three Days; in which time he consulted his Father's Counsellors, Men of Years and Experience, who advis'd him by all means to comply with the People in this; for it would certainly ingage them to his Interest for ever. The haughty Prince can not approve of this Counsel, but demands the more juvenile Opinion of young unexperienced Men, more fit Companions for his Pleasures, than the weighty Emergencies of State. These young Politicians advise him to despise those doating Counsellors, and instead of redressing to increase their Grievances. The People finding no Hopes of Abatement of their Taxes, ten Tribes of them immediately revolted from *Rehoboam*; and when he sent *Adoram* the Collector of his Tribute to gather the Money, they fell upon and stoned him to Death. *Rehoboam* too late sensible of his Errour consults his own Safety, and re-

G 4

pairing

(b) *Forty*. For the rest of the Acts and Wisdom of *Solomon*, of which, no doubt, many and great Instances must occur in the forty Years Reign of so great and wise a Prince, we are in 1 *Kings* 11. 43. referred to the Book of the Acts of *Solomon*: A Book questionless lost, with other excellent Pieces of his. And in 2 *Chron.* 9. 29. for a further Account of the Acts of *Solomon*, we are referred to the Book of *Nathan* the Prophet, to the Prophecy of *Abijah*, and to the Visions of *Iddo* the Seer: None of which are now extant, at least under those Titles. As to the latter End of *Solo-*

*mon's* Reign there are various Opinions. That seems the most charitable, which concludes he repented in his old Age, returned to God, and humbling himself before the Lord wrote his Book called *Ecclesiastes*, or the *Preacher*, as an Acknowledgment of his own Apostacy; a Warning or Admonition to all others to beware of and resist the Vanities of the World. As to his Age, notwithstanding the Variety of Opinions about it, he was fifty eight Years old when he died, coming to the Crown at eighteen, and reigning forty Years.

pairing to his Chariot hastens to *Jerusalem*. In the mean time those ten Tribes, which had revolted from the (c) House of *David*, calling *Jeroboam* to them created him King. And thus was that great and goodly Kingdom almost in its Infancy split into two (d) unequal Parts.

*Rehoboam* being return'd to *Jerusalem* began to think of a Revenge for the Affront offer'd to himself in the Person of his Collector *Adoram*, and thinking to reduce these Rebels by Force of Arms, he muster'd up an Army of a hundred and fourscore thousand good Soldiers: But when he was upon his March, the Word of God came to *Shemajah* the Man of God to prevent a civil War, which was just ready to break out, telling the People of *Benjamin* and *Judah*, it was God's Will that the Kingdom should be so divided, and in his Name commanded them to return to their Homes: Which Message they obey'd, and every Man went peaceably to his own House, instead of going against *Jeroboam*. After which each King fortifies his Country as well as he can; but after different manners. For *Rehoboam* the first three Years serv'd the Lord, as *David* and *Solomon* had done in the best of their Time: But *Jeroboam*, fearing lest the Kingdom might again submit to the House of *David*, if his Subjects went to offer at *Jerusalem*, as was (e) prescribed by the Law, forbid

(c) House, &c. The ten Tribes that revolted were afterwards, in distinction from the House of *David*, called by the Name of *Israel*:

(d) Unequal. This must be understood by a *Synecdoche*, the greater part on either side being taken for the whole: For some of the Tribes, in drawing the Lots of their Possessions, being intermix'd with others, (as *Manasseh* had divers Towns in *Issachar* and in *Asher*, *Joshua* 17. 11. and *Simeon's* Inheritance was within that of the Tribe of *Judah*, *Josh.* 19. 1.) such of the *Israelites* as dwelt in the Cities of *Judah* continued their Subjection to *Rehoboam*, 1 *Kings* 12. 17. and perhaps some part of the

Tribe of *Benjamin*, bordering upon some of the other Tribes that fell away to *Jeroboam*, might go along with their Neighbours, and take him for their King. Which might give ground for that Saying in 2 *Kings* 12. 20. 'There was none (that is, no intestine Tribe) that follow'd the House of *David*, but the Tribe of *Judah* only: For otherwise we find all along, that *Benjamin* (that is, the main Body of that Tribe) adhered to the House of *David* in conjunction with the Tribe of *Judah*, 2 *Kings* 12. 23. and in other Places.

(e) Prescribed. All the Males of *Israel* were to appear before the Lord three times a year, in the Place which



forbid them to repair thither; and to keep them from an Excuse of want of Worship, he immediately furnish'd them with Gods, setting up two Golden Calves with Altars belonging to them; and, for the better Convenience, he placed one in *Bethel*, which was the Southern Part of the Country; and the other in *Dan*, which was the Northern Part. He likewise built a Temple, wherein he had Altars for Idolatry, and Idol Priests of the meanest sort of People, and thrust out the Priests and Levites, not suffering them to execute their Office to the Lord. Upon which they all retired to *Jerusalem*; and as many of other Tribes, who had any Regard for the Worship of the God of *Israel*, follow'd them, to the great strengthening of *Rehoboam*, and weakening of *Jeroboam*.

Now *Jeroboam* seeing his Interest decline instituted a Feast on the (f) fifteenth Day of the eighth Month at *Bethel*, where he appeared in Person; and standing by his new erected Altar, a (g) Man of God, who came from *Judah*, (h) foretold him, that the same Altar by which he stood should be one Day destroy'd by a Child born of the House of *David*, *Josiah* by Name; and added, as a Proof of the Truth of his Prediction, that it should immediately be split. *Jeroboam*, incens'd at this Freedom of Speech against his new Religion and Altar, stretch'd out his Hand over the Altar, and called to some of his People

he should choose; which was now at *Jerusalem*, the Metropolis and Royal Seat of *Rehoboam*'s Kingdom.

(f) *Fifteenth*. Whereas God had appointed the Feast of Tabernacles to begin on the fifteenth Day of the seventh Month, *Lev.* 23. 34. *Jeroboam* appointed his on the fifteenth Day of the eighth Month, probably with this Design, that the People of *Judah*, their own Feast being over a Month before at *Jerusalem*, might have Opportunity to come to his, if their Curiosity should incline them.

(g) *Man, &c.* *Josephus*, *St. Jerom*, and others, would fain have this Man of God to be *Iddo*, that wrote

the Acts of *Solomon*, *2 Chron.* 9. 29. But this is very unlikely; for, besides the Variation of the Name, which they mangle very much to make it like *Iddo*, the Circumstance of time will not allow this Prophet time enough to write the Acts of *Solomon*, by reason of his Death so soon after by the Lion. Besides, the *Iddo*, that wrote the Acts of *Solomon*, lived at least seventeen Years after *Solomon*; for it's said, *2 Chron.* 13. 22. that he wrote the Acts of *Abijah* King of *Judah*.

(h) *Foretold*. This was prophesied three hundred and fifty Years before it came to pass.

People to seize the Prophet; for which Profaneness his Hand wither'd, and the Altar split asunder. *Jeroboam* was fatally sensible of his Impiety, and desired the Prophet to pray to God to restore him his Hand; which the Prophet did, and he recover'd his Hand. Upon this *Jeroboam* invited him to dine with him, and offer'd him a Reward; both which he refused, urging the Command of the Lord to the contrary; for he was forbid to eat or drink in that Country, and commanded to return another way. But tho' he declined *Jeroboam's* Invitation, yet his easy Credulity betray'd him to his Ruin; for an old Prophet, being inform'd by his Sons which way he took, saddled his Ass, and overtaking him invited him back, assuring him that he had Instructions so to do from God; and notwithstanding the Man of God urged the Commands of the Lord to the contrary, yet he at last prevail'd with him, and went to his House and refresh'd himself. After which taking his leave he went on his way; but he soon paid dear for his Disobedience, for a Lion met him and slew him, and afterwards stood by him, (i) preying neither upon him nor his Ass. The Report of this was soon carried to the old Prophet, who rode to the Place, and brought the Body back and buried it in his own Sepulchre.

Notwithstanding the visible Judgment upon *Jeroboam's* Hand, the splitting of the Altar, and the (k) Death of the Man of God, yet he obstinately persisted in his Idolatry. Nor was his Rival *Rehoboam* much behind him in Iniquity; for after his three Years good Reign, he degenerated so foully, that he and the People exceeded all that went before them; for they built them high Places, Images and Groves on every Hill, and under every Tree; and, to add to all their Wickedness, the abominable Sin of

(i) *Preying.* The Lion's not eating the Body, nor tearing the Ass, was an Argument, that this was not an accidental thing, and that the Lion did not kill the Man for Hunger.

(k) *Death.* By the Text in 1 Kings 13. 33. where it is said, *After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil Ways,* it is plain that *Jeroboam* knew of the Calamity that befel the Man of God.

I. KINGS CHAP. XIII.  
Jeroboams hand withers.



I. KINGS 13. Verse 4.

*And his hand which he put forth  
against him, dried up so that he could  
not pull it in again to him.*



[illegible]

THE KING'S CHAPLAIN

[mirrored bleed-through from reverse side]



1. The first thing I did was to  
 go to the bank and see  
 what the interest was on  
 my money.

of Sodomy was crept in amongst them. Such crying Sins as these provoked the Lord to chastize them, which he did by *Shishak* King of *Egypt*, who in the fifth Year of *Rehoboam's* Reign invaded *Judah* and *Benjamin* with a vast Army, consisting of twelve hundred Chariots of War, threescore thousand Horse, and an innumerable Company of Foot, composed of several Nations. *Shishak*, having ravaged the Country, and taken in the fortified Towns, approached *Jerusalem*; which put *Rehoboam* and the People into a great Consternation; to whom the Prophet *Shemajah* addressing himself told them, it was a Judgment of God upon them for their Disobedience and Apostacy, and that he would deliver them into the Hand of the King of *Egypt*, to make them sensible of the Difference between serving the Lord, and serving Earthly Princes. But upon their Submission the Prophet, to comfort them, told them, that God had remitted part of their Punishment; for he would not utterly destroy them, but that they should be Tributaries to *Shishak*. Who enter'd *Jerusalem*, plunder'd the Temple and Palace of all the rich Furniture and Moveables, and carried off all that was valuable of the Inhabitants. In this Depredation they took away the Golden Shields which *Solomon* made, in the room of which *Rehoboam* made Shields of Brass.

Whilst *Rehoboam* and his People were thus visited for their Idolatry, *Jeroboam* found his Punishment in his Sin, whom God touch'd in the most tender part; for young *Abijah* his Son, a hopeful Prince, falling sick, his Father, solicitous to know the Event, sends his Wife to the Prophet *Abijah* to consult with him, but order'd her to disguise her self, so as the Prophet might not know who she or the Child was. She obeys, and taking a Present with her went to the House of the Prophet, who being by God admonished of her coming was prepared to give her an Answer. As soon as she approach'd *Abijah*, he told her, he knew who she was, and the Errand she came about. Then he declared to her the heavy Sentence God had denounced against her Husband and his Family,

Family, which should terminate in the utter Extirpation of them, but begin with the Death of the Child about whom she came to inquire: And that the Idolatry of her Husband had brought this Judgment upon them all. With this doleful Message *Jeroboam's* Wife returned to *Tirzah*, which was then the Royal City, and the Moment she enter'd the Palace, the Child died.

*Rehoboam* reigned in *Judah* twelve Years after the plundering and subjecting of *Jerusalem* by *Shishak*, and died in the seventeenth Year of his Reign, and fifty eighth of his Age, leaving his beloved Son (1) *Abiam* his Successor; who began his Reign in *Judah* in the eighteenth Year of *Jeroboam* King of *Israel*. *Abiam* was an active Prince, and of a martial Spirit; and resolving to end the long Dispute between the two Kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*, he raised an Army of four hundred thousand Men. *Jeroboam*, whose Dominions were of a larger Extent, intending to overpower *Abiam* with Numbers, raised an Army of eight hundred thousand Men; whom *Abiam* resolves to ingage, notwithstanding the great Inequality of two to one. Just before the Battle *Abiam* in a long (m) Oration expostulated with the *Israelitish* Army the Injustice of their Cause, in revolting from his Father *Rehoboam*; which whilst he was doing, *Jeroboam*, to obtain a compleat and easy Victory, surrounded *Abiam* and his Army; which when the Men of *Judah* saw, they address'd themselves in Prayer to the Lord for Success, and the Priests sounding the Trumpets, and the Soldiers giving a great Shout, they charged the *Israelites* so bravely, that they soon made them give way, and in the whole Action put five hundred thousand of them to the Sword. *Abiam* improves his Victory, and pursues *Jeroboam*, from whom he took many considerable Places of Strength, which so weaken'd *Jeroboam*, that he was never afterwards able to oppose *Abiam*; who by this and other successful

(1) *Abiam*. So he is called 1 *Kings* 15. 1. but in 2 *Chron.* 13. he is called *Abijah*.

(m) Oration. See 2 *Chron.* 13. 5.



ion  
out  
her  
ith  
ab,  
en-  
  
he  
nd  
ty  
his  
th  
ve  
he  
nd  
n.  
n-  
n  
e-  
of  
g  
e  
er  
d  
l-  
d  
g  
e  
l.  
n  
s  
-  
r  
l

THE BRITISH MUSEUM



THE BRITISH MUSEUM  
LONDON

II. CHRONICLES CHAP. XIV.

Aſa overcomes the Ethiopians.



II. CHRONICLES 14. Verse 15.

*And they smote also y<sup>e</sup> tents of cat-  
tle, and carried away sheep & camels in  
abundance, & return'd to Jerusalem.*

cessful Atchievements grew very great and powerful; but his Reign was short, for he reigned but three Years.

*Abiam* is succeeded by his Son *Afa*, a Prince of great Piety and Virtue, who came peaceably to the Throne, and reigning quietly for the first ten Years, reform'd many Abuses of the former Reigns, expelling the Sodomites, breaking down Idols, and demolishing their Altars in all the Cities of *Judah*; and restoring the sacred Vessels of Gold and Silver to the Temple, he compelled *Judah* to seek the Lord God of their Fathers, and to keep his Law. In this time of Peace *Afa* built many Cities, and fortified others, for the Security and Strength of his Kingdom; but after these ten peaceable Years *Zera* King of *Ethiopia* threatens *Judah* with an Army of ten hundred thousand Men, and a great Number of armed Chariots. *Afa* was not unprovided; for he immediately raised five hundred and eighty thousand Men to oppose him; but seeing himself so overmatch'd by the Enemy, he applied to the Lord for Succour, in an humble Confidence saying, "Lord, it is nothing with Thee to help, whether  
" with many, or with them that have no Power. Help  
" us, O Lord our God, for we rely on Thee, and in thy  
" Name we go against this Multitude. O Lord, Thou  
" art our God, let not Man prevail against Thee." So acceptable was this short, but hearty Prayer of King *Afa*, that he routed the *Ethiopians*, persuing them to *Gerar*, where he gave them a total Overthrow, and plunder'd the Country round about *Gerar*: After which he return'd to *Jerusalem* with the Spoil of the Enemy.

Upon *Afa's* triumphant Entry into *Jerusalem*, God, to encourage him to persevere in his Duty, sends *Azariah* the Prophet to admonish him of the Necessity of his continuing in his Service, and to assure him of his Care and Protection, so long as he serv'd him, but no longer. Upon which *Afa* made a thro' Reformation, not only demolishing the Idols, which still remain'd in *Judah* and *Benjamin*, but in the conquer'd Countries; and repairing the Altar before the Porch of the Temple, he summon'd not only the Natives, but all Strangers that  
were



were among them, to join in Devotion with him ; where they offer'd of the Spoil that they had taken Seven hundred Oxen, and Seven thousand Sheep ; ingaging in a Covenant at the same Time, that whosoever should forsake the true Worship of the Lord should be put to Death. This they confirm'd by Oath, which God accepted, and gave them Rest.

Affairs going on thus successfully in *Judah*, considerable changes happened among the *Israelites* : For *Jeroboam* did not long survive the defeat *Asa* gave him, but died in the first or second Year of *Asa's* Reign, leaving his Son *Nadab*, who succeeded him both in his Kingdom and his Sins : He having scarce compleated two Years was slain by *Baasha* at the Siege of *Gibbethon*, a Town belonging to the Tribe of *Dan*, but then in Possession of the *Philistines*. *Baasha* thus possess'd of the *Israelitish* Throne, to secure himself makes it his chief Business to extirpate *Jeroboam's* Family, which he soon perform'd, not leaving one alive, as the Prophet *Abijah* had foretold to *Jeroboam's* Wife. And tho' *Jeroboam's* Idolatry was the Cause of his Ruine, yet *Baasha* in that imitates him ; and, to prevent a total Defection of his Subjects, who from all Quarters of *Israel* revolt to *Asa* upon the Reformation he had begun in *Judah*, with an armed Force went and built *Ramah*, and fortify'd it, keeping a good Garrison in it, to prevent the *Israelites* running over to *Judah*.

*Asa* having hitherto obey'd the Lord, and made a thro' Reformation in his Kingdom, at last makes a fatal false Step ; for not thinking himself strong enough to encounter *Baasha*, instead of applying to God, as he had done in former Distresses, he sacrilegiously takes all the Silver and Gold that was in the Temple, and in his own Exchequer, and sends it for a Present to *Benhadad* King of *Syria*, requesting his Assistance against *Baasha*. *Benhadad*, tempted with so rich a Present, immediately attacks several Cities of *Israel* with such Success, that *Baasha* was forc'd to quit his new Design of fortifying his Frontiers towards *Judah*, to defend the other Parts of his

his Kingdom; of which *Afa* taking Advantage, he marches to *Ramah*, which he demolishes, and with the Materials of it builds two Cities in his own Dominions, called *Geba* and *Mizpah*. But whilst he was busied in securing himself by his own Politicks, without any Regard to the Providence of God, which had hitherto supported him, the Lord sent *Hanani* the Prophet to him, who putting him in Mind of the many and great Deliverances he had received from the Mercy of God, and reproaching him with his Diffidence in applying to the King of *Syria*, instead of God, he tells him, the rest of his Reign shall be spent in War. *Afa*, who had hitherto been attended with a constant Series of Success, could not bear this Reproof; and, to be reveng'd of the Prophet, puts him in Prison.

About the same Time *Jehu* the Son of this *Hanani* the Prophet was sent by the Lord to *Baasha*, upon the same Errand, but with a severer Doom. For after having reproach'd him with the Sin of Idolatry, and following the Steps of *Jeroboam*, he told him, the Lord would cut off him and his Posterity.

(n) *Baasha* dying in the Six and twentieth Year of King *Afa*, his Son *Elah* succeeded him; who, being an impious

(n) *Baasha*. Here the Series of History grows intricate; and it has puzzled the greatest Wits to reconcile the Difficulty. *Scaliger* follows the Series of the Kings of *Judah* according to the Time mention'd in the Holy Scriptures, without any Regard to the comparing of it with the Reigns of the Kings of *Israel*. It's probable that *Baasha* did not live long after *Jehu* the Prophet had denounc'd the Judgment against him. He is said to have slept with his Fathers, and *Elah* his Son to have succeeded him in the Six and twentieth Year of *Afa* King of *Judah*, 1 Kings 16. 6 & 8. Yet *Baasha*'s Expedition against *Afa*, in order to build *Ramah*, is said to be in the Six and thirtieth Year of the Reign of *Afa*,

2 Chron. 16. 1. *Junius* and *Tremellius* to reconcile this Difference would have that Six and thirtieth Year to relate, not to *Afa*'s Reign, but, to the Date of the Kingdom of *Judah*, from the Division of the Kingdom of *Israel*, at *Rehoboam*'s coming to the Crown, and to be but the fourteenth Year of the Reign of *Afa*. But that can not be, since this Expedition of *Baasha*, for the Building of *Ramah*, was some time after *Afa* had defeated the King of *Ethiopia*; for the Prophet *Hanani* reproach'd *Afa* for forgetting the Deliverance God had given him from that King, when he desired Help of *Benhadad* King of *Syria* against *Baasha*. And yet the Defeat of the *Ethiopians*, or at least the Covenant for Reformation,

impious and debauch'd Prince, was, in the second Year of his Reign, assassinated, as he was carousing in his Steward's House, by *Zimri*, Captain of part of his Cavalry; who usurp'd the Kingdom, and extirpated *Baasha's* Family, not sparing any of his Kindred or Friends. At this Time the Army was incamp'd before *Gibbethon*, which was in the Possession of the *Philistines*; and the News of *Zimri's* Conspiracy and *Elah's* Death being brought to the Camp, the Army proclaim'd *Omri* the General King; who raising the Siege of *Gibbethon* march'd directly to *Tirzah*, the Royal City, and there besieged *Zimri*; who not able to defend the Place, and despairing of Succour, retir'd to the Palace, and burnt both it and himself.

*Zimri* having thus put an end to his short Reign (which lasted but seven Days) the People of *Israel* were divided, some following *Tibni* the Son of *Ginath* to make him King, and others adhering to (o) *Omri*, who in Time prevailed, and reigned; but in Wickedness outdid all his Predecessors, making Laws to bind the People to imitate him, which were afterwards called *Omri's* (p) Statutes. There is nothing memorable of him, besides his buying the Hill *Samaria* of *Shemer* for two Talents of Silver, on which Hill he built the City, which from *Shemer* he called *Samaria*, and was afterwards the Metropolis of the *Israelitish* Kingdom.

*Ahab*

tion, which *Judah* thereupon entred into, is expressly placed in the third Month of the fifteenth Year of King *Asa's* Reign. So that that Six and thirtieth Year, in which *Baasha* is said to go up to build *Ramoth* (and which seems to have been a good while after the Reformation-Covenant, made in *Asa's* fifteenth Year) can by no good Computation be made to be the fourteenth Year of *Asa's* Reign. In short, the Occasion of this Difference must proceed from the Mistake of some Transcriber, which alone can reconcile it, as is the Case in many other Places.

(o) *Omri*. He is said to have begun his Reign over *Israel* in the One and thirtieth Year of *Asa* King of *Judah*, and to have reigned twelve Years; and his Son *Ahab* to have succeeded him in the Eight and thirtieth Year of *Asa*; which can not be, unless *Omri's* twelve Years be computed from *Elah's* Death, and take in the Time, wherein *Tibni* and *Omri* were Competitors for the Crown, which is supposed to have been four Years. Which Way of Reckoning will come near the Matter.

(p) Statutes. See *Micah* 6. 16.



I. KINGS CHAP. XVI.  
Zimri burns himself in the kings house.



I. KINGS 16. Verse 18.

*When Zimri saw that y<sup>e</sup> city was taken that  
he went into y<sup>e</sup> palace of y<sup>e</sup> kings house and  
burnt y<sup>e</sup> kings house over him w<sup>th</sup> fire & died;*

I KINGS CHAP. XVII.  
Elijah is fed by the Ravens.



I KINGS 17. Verse 6.  
*And the ravens brought him bread  
& flesh in y morning, & bread & flesh in  
y evening, and he drank of the brook.*

V. 2. p. 97.

Bo  
thin  
and  
cees  
wal  
Cris  
of 2  
amo  
mar  
won  
Ab  
bite  
ing  
Rai  
yer  
Rea  
sue  
the  
Fles  
Go  
To  
foor  
the  
of V  
was  
The  
Flou  
to p  
and  
not  
the  
assu  
Go  
man  
and  
[

(9)  
Year  
our

*Ahab* succeeded his Father *Omri* in the Eight and thirtieth Year of *Asa* King of *Judah*. He reigned Two and twenty Years over *Israel* in *Samaria*, and did exceed all his Predecessors in Wickedness. For he not only walked in the Sins of *Jeroboam*; but, to aggravate his Crimes, married *Jezebel* the Daughter of *Eth-baal* King of *Zidon*; by which he introduc'd all manner of Idolatry among the *Israelites*; building a Temple for *Baal* in *Samaria*, and erecting an Altar there, he served *Baal* and worshipped him, and made a Grove for Idols. These Abominations provok'd the Lord to send *Elijah* the *Tisbithite* to him to denounce a Judgment against *Israel*; telling him, that for (q) three Years there should be no Rain nor Dew upon his Country. *Elijah* having deliver'd his Message by God's Order retires out of the Reach of the Famine, (which upon this Drought must insue,) and the incensed King, to the Brook *Cherith*, where the Prophet is fed Morning and Evening with Bread and Flesh by Ravens; but the Brook drying, he removes by God's Appointment to a Widow-Woman at *Sarepta*, a Town belonging to the *Zidonians*: Where he was no sooner come, but he met the Widow at the Entrance of the Place gathering Sticks, of whom he desired a Draught of Water, which she readily went to fetch, but as she was going he desired her to bring him a Morsel of Bread. The Widow told him, she had but a small Quantity of Flower, and a little Oil, and was come out of the Town to pick up some Sticks, to bake that Flower, that she and her Son might eat their last Meal. *Elijah* bid her not fear, but make him a little Cake, and bake it on the Embers, and afterwards make for her self and Son, assuring her, that the Flower and Oil should not fail, till God should send Rain upon the Earth. The poor Woman made no dispute, but did as he bid her; and she and her Family liv'd upon this little Store many Days.

[Vol. 2.]

H

During

(q) *Three, &c.* That is, three the Apostle *Sr. James* 5. 17. reckon the Time. our Saviour in *St. Luke* 4. 25. and



During *Elijah's* Stay at this Woman's House her Son fell sick and died, whom the Prophet miraculously brought to Life again; which convinc'd the Woman that he was a Prophet.

The Drought continued, as *Elijah* had foretold, which occasion'd a great Famine; the third Year the Lord commanded *Elijah* to appear before *Ahab*, for he told him he would send Rain; whereupon *Elijah* set forward. At this time *Ahab* and his Steward *Obadiah* (who was a Man that fear'd the Lord, and shew'd it in saving a hundred Prophets, whom *Jezebel* would have murder'd) dividing the Land between them, went two several Ways to seek for Grass to preserve the Mules and Horses. Providence so order'd it, that *Obadiah* met *Elijah*, and knowing him, did him Reverence, and with joy said, "Art thou that my Lord *Elijah*?" He reply'd, "I am: Now therefore go tell thy Lord, that *Elijah* is here." *Obadiah* having regard to *Elijah's* safety, and unwilling to deliver him up to *Ahab*, who had caused search to be made for him; and besides, being afraid, that when he should have given an Account of him, he might vanish, and then the King inrag'd that he could not find the Prophet, might put him to Death, would have excus'd himself from going on that Errand: But *Elijah* assuring him, that he would appear the same Day before *Ahab*, he went and told him; who immediately came out to meet *Elijah*, and instead of saluting him, upbraided him with troubling *Israel*. *Elijah* answer'd, that not he, but *Ahab* and his Family had troubled *Israel*; but that the Calamity they suffer'd had befallen them for having forsaken the Law of the Lord, and followed *Baal*. "Now therefore, says he, to make it appear, who has troubled *Israel*, assemble the People of *Israel* at Mount *Carmel*, and bring thither the Four hundred and fifty Prophets of *Baal*, and the Four hundred Prophets of the Groves, whom *Jezebel* fed at her Table." When they were all assembled, *Elijah* propos'd to *Baal's* Priests to have two Bullocks brought, that they should lay one of them upon Wood, without putting

I. KINGS CHAP. XVIII.  
Obadiah feeds a hundred Prophets.



I. KINGS 18. Verfe 4.

*For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the  
prophets of y<sup>e</sup> LORD, that Obadiah took an  
hundred prophets, & hid them &c.*

I. KINGS CHAP. XVIII.  
Fire from heaven consumes Elijahs sacrifice.



I. KINGS 18. Verse 37.  
*Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people  
may know that thou art the Lord God —  
Then the fire of the Lord fell, & consumed*



putting any Fire under it; and that he would do the like by his; that they should then call upon their Gods, and he would call upon the Name of the Lord; and that the Deity, which should make it appear he had heard their Prayers, by consuming the Sacrifice with Fire, should be own'd as God. This they agreed to, and *Baal's* Priests call'd upon their God till Noon, but to no Purpose. Then *Elijah* out of a holy Indignation began to mock them, saying, "Cry louder yet, perhaps your God *Baal* is talking to some Body, or on a Journey, or perhaps he is asleep, and wants to be waked. These false Priests, hoping still for an Answer from their God, cried yet louder; and, finding that did not do, (r) cut themselves with Knives and Lancets, till the Blood came.

*Elijah*, having allowed them sufficient Time, invited the People to draw near him, and taking twelve Stones according to the Number of the Tribes, he repair'd the Altar of the Lord, which had been broken down, he laid the Bullock on the Wood, and pour'd Water on the Sacrifice, the Wood and the Altar three Times, to shew there was no Collusion by concealing any Fire, and to render the expected Miracle more conspicuous and incontestable. All Things being thus disposed, and the Time of Offering the Evening-Sacrifice being come, *Elijah* drew near to the Altar, and said, "Lord God of *Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob*; shew this Day, that thou art the God of *Israel*, that I am thy Servant, and that it is by thy Command that I have done this Thing. "Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that these People may understand, that thou art the Lord God, and that their Hearts may be converted from their Idols unto Thee." He had no sooner done speaking, but the Fire of the Lord fell, and consumed not only the Burnt-

H 2

Offer-

(r) Cut, &c. This was the manner, which God had positively forbidden his People to imitate, *Levit.* 19. 28. and *Deut.* 14. 1.

Offering, but the Wood and Stones, the very Dust, and the Water in the Trench about the Altar. The People seeing this Miracle, in Admiration and Acknowledgment of it fell on their Faces, and own'd, that the God of *Elijah* was the true God. Upon this *Elijah* order'd them to secure the Priests of *Baal*, and causing them to be brought to the Brook *Kishon*, had them all put to Death.

*Elijah* having thus convinc'd the People of the Omnipotent Power of the Lord, and done Execution on the false Priests, advis'd *Ahab* to eat and drink without fear of wasting his Provisions, for there was Rain coming, which would soon produce more. Then going up to Mount *Carmel*, he bid his Servant go and look towards the Sea; the Servant went seven Times, and the Seventh brought him back Word, that he saw a very little Cloud rise out of the Sea like a Man's Hand. Upon which he bid him go tell *Ahab*, and advise him to get ready his Chariot, and hast home, lest he should be taken in the Rain. *Ahab* perceiving the Sky over-cast makes the best of his Way to *Jezreel*; and *Elijah* having girded his Vest about him ran before *Ahab*; who immediately related to *Jezebel* his Queen all that *Elijah* had done, and particularly how he had occasion'd the Death of the Prophets. This so inrag'd *Jezebel*, that she protested by her Gods, *Elijah* should not survive them longer than the next Day. He hearing this, takes the Hint, and withdraws out of *Ahab's* Dominions to *Beersheba* in *Judah*; where leaving his Servant he went two Days Journey into the Wilderness, and being weary he sat down at the Foot of a Juniper-Tree; and wishing to die, he fell asleep. He had not long slept, but an Angel waked him, bidding him rise and eat. Whereupon awaking, he found a Cake of Bread, and a Pot of Water; of which having eaten and drank, he laid himself down to sleep again: But the Angel soon waked him, and bid him eat again, for he had a long Journey to take. He did accordingly, and went thro' the Strength of

I. KINGS CHAP. XIX.  
Elijah comforted by an Angel.



I. KINGS 19. Verse 5.

*And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.*





Boo  
of the  
Moun  
and h  
Rock  
of hi  
King  
phet  
himse  
Ador  
*El*  
passe  
who  
desire  
*Elija*  
" kn  
*Elish*  
Oxen  
Peop  
At  
ving  
stem  
to th  
very  
bly  
confi  
per  
One  
his o  
*F*  
ed h

(r)  
Days  
Moun  
or five  
fear o  
*bel*, w  
der o  
forty  
*reb*,

of that Meat (*s*) forty Days and forty Nights to *Horeb* the Mount of God. There it was the Lord appeared to him, and having by several Emblems of the Wind rending the Rocks, the Earthquake and the Fire, made him sensible of his Power, he dismiss'd him to go and anoint *Hazael* King of *Syria*, *Jehu* King of *Israel*, and *Elisba* to be Prophet in his own Room; assuring him he had reserv'd to himself Seven thousand Men in *Israel*, who had not paid Adoration to *Baal*.

*Elijah* on his Way met *Elisba* at Plough; and as he pass'd by him, he threw his (*t*) Mantle upon him. *Elisba*, who knew the Meaning of this, followed *Elijah*, and desired that he might take his Leave of his Parents. But *Elijah* giving him a short Answer, said, "Go, return, knowest thou what I have done to thee?" Thereupon *Elisba* turning back from him in hast slew two of the Oxen and dress'd them, and distributing them among the People took his Leave and followed *Elijah*.

Affairs going on thus in *Israel*, *Asa* King of *Judah* having reign'd Nine and thirty Years, was very much distemper'd both in Mind and Body; for he left off seeking to the Lord, as he us'd to do in Distress; and being very much afflicted with a Disease in his Feet, (probably the Gout) he never apply'd himself to God, but confided wholly in his Physicians; under which distemper having languish'd about three Years, he died in the One and fortieth Year of his Reign, and was buried in his own Sepulchre.

*Jehoshaphat* being Five and thirty Years old, succeeded his Father King *Asa* in the Kingdom of *Judah*, in the

H 3

fourth

(*s*) *Forty*. Not that it was forty Days journey from *Beersheba* to Mount *Horeb* (it being not above four or five Days) but *Elijah* must thro' fear of being apprehended by *Jezabel*, who had vow'd his Death, wander out of the Way; and so made it forty Days before he arriv'd at *Horeb*.

(*t*) *Mantle*. This was the Ceremony, by which *Elisba* was instituted the Companion and Successor of *Elijah*. Which Ceremony was in use long before and after in other Cases; as in that of *Boaz* when he took *Ruth*, c. 3. v. 9. *Spread thy Vest or Mantle over thy Servant*; and in that of *Ezekiel* 16. 8. *I spread my Cloak over thee*.

fourth Year of *Ahab* King of *Israel*. At his Entrance to the Government he fortified his Frontiers, and God blessed him, because he walked in the (v) first Ways of his Father, which so indear'd him to his People, that they brought him Presents from all Parts of his Dominions, by which he grew very rich. The first Expression of his Zeal for God's Service, was the Extirpation of those *Sodomites* which remain'd in his Father *Asa's* Reign, and Destruction of the idolatrous High Places and Groves in *Judah*. In the third Year of his Reign he sent to several of his Princes, to entertain *Levites* and Priests in the Cities of *Judah*; and, to establish the true Religion among them, he commanded them to take the Book of the Law; and teach the People throughout all *Judah*. This good Work God so encourag'd, that he struck the neighbouring Nations with such Terror, that the *Philistines* brought Presents of Silver to *Jehoshaphat*, and the *Arabians* Flocks, in token of Homage. Nor was he less potent in Arms than Wealth, for he had a standing Army of above Eleven hundred thousand Men; besides those in Garrisons.

Whilst good *Jehoshaphat* was thus ordering the Affairs of his Kingdom, *Benhadad* King of *Syria* invades *Ahab* King of *Israel* with a vast Army, and sends an insolent Message, demanding an intire Surrender of all his Treasure, Wives and Children. *Ahab* at first was frighted into a poor Submission, which was far from pacifying the arrogant *Syrian*; who repeating his insolent Demand, *Ahab* took Heart, and consulting his People, they advis'd him not to consent. *Benhadad* irrag'd at this swore a Revenge, and immediately attack'd the City, think-

(v) *First, &c.* In 2 *Chron.* 17. 3. we read, in the first Ways of his Father *David*. But it may be question'd, whether *David* be not slip't in here, by the Fault of Transcribers, in the Place of *Asa*: For in 1 *Kings* 22. 43. and in 2 *Chron.* 20. 32. *Asa* is named, not *David*; and it is

certain, *Asa's* first Days were better than his last. But if we read it as here, in the first Ways of his Father *David*; we must understand it of *David's* Ways, before he transgressed in the Case of *Bathsheba* and *Uriah*.



thinking to carry it by Storm. But God, in compassion to *Israel*, and provok'd by the Insults of the haughty *Syrian King*, sent a Prophet to *Ahab* to assure him of Victory. *Ahab* knowing he had but a small Force, consisting of but Seven thousand two hundred and thirty two Men, and doubtful of Success against so great an Army of the Enemy, ask'd the Prophet by whom he should gain the Victory? The Prophet reply'd, By the young Men, Servants to the Princes of *Israel*. *Ahab* then numbring them, found them to be Two hundred thirty two Men; who upon the Signal given sallied out of the City at Noon-Day, and surprized the *Syrians*. The King with Two and thirty Princes that assisted him were drinking in their Tents as secure of Victory; and when the News of the Sally was brought him, he commanded that they should bring them alive before him. But they that made the Sally followed by the rest of the little Army, fell in so furiously with the *Syrians*, that they immediately routed them, *Benhadad* their King with much Difficulty escaping with the Horse.

*Ahab* returning to the City loaden with the Spoils of the Enemy, the Prophet came and warn'd him to provide for his Defence, against next Year; for then, he told him, the *Syrians* would return again: Which accordingly fell out; for the *Syrians* to take off the Disgrace of their being defeated by so small an Army of the *Israelites*, told their King, (w) That the Gods of the *Israelites* were Gods of the Hills, and they fighting them in the Hill-Country, they were too strong for them; and therefore advis'd him to let them fight in the Campaign Country, and they did not doubt but to beat them. The King of *Syria* accordingly took their Advice, and having rais'd an Army equal in Number to that which was defeated the Year before, he return'd to fight the *Israelites* with full Assurance of Victory.

*Ahab* by the Advice of the Prophet was prepar'd to receive the Enemy, and upon their Appearance on his

H 4

From

(w) That. See 1 Kings 20. 22.

Frontiers march'd out with a Resolution to give them Battle, the Prophet having assur'd him of Victory. The two Armies having stood facing each other seven Days successively, at last engag'd, and *Israel* with a Force very much inferiour to the *Syrians*, soon routed them, killing upon the Spot an Hundred thousand Men; the rest flying to *Aphek* got into that City, where instead of safety Seven and twenty thousand of them found their Fate, being crush'd to Death by the falling down of the Wall upon them. *Benhadad* among the rest fled to *Aphek*, and hid himself; but his Servants seeing no Security in that Place from their victorious Enemy, perswaded him to let them throw themselves at the King of *Israel*'s Feet, for, said they, the Kings of *Israel* are merciful Princes. *Benhadad* consents, and they putting on Sackcloth, and Ropes about their Necks, went and presented themselves before *Ahab* in that supplicant Posture, and beg'd Mercy for their King and themselves. *Ahab*, as overjoyed at this News, melts into a Tenderness (which afterwards cost him dear) and kindly inquiring after *Benhadad*'s Welfare, calls him his Brother. The Soldiers readily catch hold of this kind Expression, and repeat it, saying, Thy Brother *Benhadad*. Whereupon, *Ahab* bid them conduct their Master to him. *Benhadad* thus unexpectedly preserv'd, came to *Ahab*, who very affectionately receives him, and takes him into his Chariot with him; where the overjoyed *Benhadad* promises to restore all the Places he or his Father had taken from *Ahab* and his Predecessors. *Ahab* approving of these Conditions made a League with *Benhadad*, and set him at Liberty.

*Ahab*, making no better Use of this Advantage he had over the King of *Syria*, receives a severe Check from God, who sent a Prophet to him with this Message; "Since thou hast suffer'd the Man to escape, whom I appointed to utter Destruction, thy Life shall go for his Life; and thy People for his People." *Ahab*, instead of humbling himself at the Denouncing of this heavy Sentence, or shewing any penitent Sorrow for his Fault,





# I. KINGS CHAP. XX.

Elijah reproves Ahab.



## I. KINGS 21. Verse 20.

*And Ahab said unto Elijah, hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee, etc.*

V. 2. p. 105.

retir'd to his Palace sullen and displeas'd; and soon after adds to his former Guilt, by casting a greedy Eye on *Naboth* the *Jezreelite's* Vineyard; which, he thought, lay conveniently near his own Garden; and offer'd *Naboth* any other Piece of Land, as an equivalent for it, or the Value of it in Money. *Naboth* had no reason to refuse so fair a Proposal, had it not been for the express Command of the (x) Law, of which *Naboth* was a conscientious Professor, and which forbid the Children of *Israel* to sell their Inheritances; which *Naboth* pleaded as an Excuse to *Ahab*. This disappointment, tho' a Trifle in it self to so great a Prince, so affected *Ahab*, that in a sullen Fit he took his Bed, and would not eat his Victuals. *Jezebel* his Wife understanding the Cause of his Disquiet, reproaches him with Pusillanimity, who being a King, could not exert his Power to gratify himself. Then to cheer him up, she bid him be merry, for she had an expedient to put him in Possession of the Vineyard. The Queen was not long in putting her wicked Purpose in Execution; for writing Letters in the King's Name, and sealing them with the Royal Signet, she sent them to the Elders of *Jezreel*, commanding them to proclaim a Fast, and procure two false Witnesses to depose, that *Naboth* blasphem'd God and the King, and to stone him to Death. This was accordingly executed, and that there might be none to lay claim to *Naboth's* Inheritance, they stoned his (y) Sons. Upon this *Ahab* takes Possession of *Naboth's* Vineyard; but immediately came the Prophet *Elijah* by God's express Command, to declare, that since he had in so wicked a Manner kill'd *Naboth* and seiz'd his Vineyard, in the same Place where Dogs had lick'd *Naboth's* Blood, should Dogs lick the Blood of *Ahab*; and that he and all his Race should perish.

*Ahab* terrified with this dreadful, but just Doom, rent his Cloths, and putting on Sackcloth, humbled himself

(x) Law. See *Levit.* 25. 23. and *Numb.* 36. 7, &c.

(y) Sons. See 2 *Kings* 9. 26.

self before the Lord; who in respect to his Repentance told *Elijah*, that the Evils he had threatned to *Ahab's* House should not happen during his Reign, but in his Son's. And that *Jezebel*, the wicked Contriver of this Mischief might not go unpunish'd, the Prophet pronounc'd her Sentence, which was, That Dogs should eat her by the Wall of *Jezreel*.

*Ahab's* Humiliation might probably be the Inducement to cause *Jehoshaphat* King of *Judah* to make a League with *Ahab*; which was soon after strengthened by an Alliance between the two Families, for *Jehoshaphat* (2) married his Son and Heir to *Ahab's* Daughter. This unhappy League and Alliance soon after occasion'd an Interview between the two Kings, *Jehoshaphat* going to *Samaria* to visit *Ahab*, who entertains him and his Friends very splendidly; and, improving this Opportunity to the best Advantage, invites *Jehoshaphat* to go with him to the Siege of *Ramoth-Gilead*, then in Possession of the *Syrians*. *Jehoshaphat* unwarily consented, and promises to assist him; but recollecting himself, he would not undertake any Thing in this Affair, without the Approbation of the Lord. *Ahab* thereupon assembled his Prophets, (Prophets of the Groves) and put the Question to them; who unanimously answer'd, Go up, for the Lord will deliver the Place into thy Hands. *Jehoshaphat* not satisfied with what these false Prophets reported, ask'd *Ahab*, if there were not a Prophet of the Lord near, that they might inquire by him? *Ahab* told him there was one, but that he never prophesied good of him. But *Jehoshaphat* desiring to have him produced, *Ahab* unwilling to disoblige him, sent for the Prophet *Micajah*; who, charging *Ahab's* Prophets with Falshood, foretold that the Enterprize would be fatal to *Israel*, and advis'd the two Kings to desist. *Ahab* refusing to give credit to *Micajah's* Words, order'd him to be secur'd in Prison till his Return, and being resolv'd to give the *Syrian's* Battle, he

---

(2) Married. See 2 Chron. 21. 6. and 2 Kings 3. 18.



he marches toward them. Though *Jehoshaphat* had heard all that passed, and could not but know *Micajah* to be a true Prophet, yet having ingaged himself with *Ahab*, he bore him Company to *Ramoth-Gilead*. And now being in Sight of the Enemy *Ahab* began to cool, and recollecting *Micajah's* Prophecy, he thought to frustrate it by a Project of his own; for disguising himself, he fought in his Chariot like one of his Captains, but he advised *Jehoshaphat* to fight in his Robes. The King of *Syria* had commanded his Officers to make all their Efforts against the King of *Israel*, who being disguised, the Syrian Officers not knowing him, took *Jehoshaphat* for him, and pressed him very hard; but perceiving it was not *Ahab*, they left him. *Jehoshaphat* escaped this Time; but *Ahab's* politick Expedient did him no Service, for he was mortally wounded by a random Arrow: Notwithstanding which the Action growing hotter, he was held up in his Chariot to encourage the Soldiers; but about Sun-set he died, and the Retreat was sounded. *Ahab* thus dead was conveyed to *Samaria*, and buried there: But, that the Prophecy of *Elijah* might not go unfulfilled, his Chariot being stained by the Flux of Blood from his Wound, it was washed in the Pool of *Samaria*, where the Dogs licked up his Blood, as had been foretold.

As for *Jehoshaphat*, though he escaped without Hurt in the Battle, yet the Lord was angry with him, and sent the Prophet *Jehu* to meet him upon his Return to *Jerusalem*, and chide him for assisting the Enemies of the Lord: But, not to deject him too much, told him he was acceptable to God, because he had taken away the idolatrous Groves, and prepared his Heart to serve him. This gentle Reproof had so good an Effect upon pious *Jehoshaphat*, that he purged his Kingdom throughout, himself going in Person from *Beer-sheba* to Mount *Ephraim*, and brought the People back to the Worship of the Lord. After this he settled the Legislature of his Kingdom, and reducing all Matters publick and private under an exact Oeconomy, he told them that if they did their Duty, the Lord would be with them. Which *Jehoshaphat* soon found

found experimentally true; for the *Moabites* and *Ammonites* with their Confederates came with a vast Army, and invaded *Judah*, which put *Jehoshaphat* into a great Fright. This pious Prince distrusting his own Strength immediately applies himself to God; and proclaiming a Fast, the People assembled all the Cities of *Judah* to *Jerusalem*, to ask Help. Then *Jehoshaphat* in the Name of all the People addressed himself in (a) Prayer to the Lord, standing before the Congregation in the Temple. To whom God was pleased by his Servant *Jehaziel* the *Levite* to give a gracious Answer, and assure them of Success the next Day. Upon which, the whole Congregation having worshipp'd the Lord, and the *Levites* praised him with a loud Voice, they marched out early the next Morning to the Wilderness of *Tekoa*; where making a Halt, *Jehoshaphat* in a short, but pathetick Speech presses them to the Service of the Lord, assuring them that if they would believe him and his Prophets they should prosper. Then the King appointed Singers, who were to march in the Head of the Army, and to sing, "Praise the Lord, for his Mercy endureth for ever." This *Chorus* was to be the Signal; for as they began to sing, it pleased the Lord so to confound and infatuate the Ambuscades of the Enemy, that they fell upon one another through Mistake, the *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, and People of Mount *Seir*, killing and destroying those that opposed them, and afterwards themselves. So that here was a Victory gained without *Judah's* drawing a Sword; for when *Jehoshaphat* came with his Army where the Enemy lay, he found nothing but dead Bodies; and the Spoil was so great, that it was more than they could carry off. Three Days they were in gathering them, and on the fourth, meeting in the Valley, they gave Thanks to God for this Deliverance. From which Act the Place was called the *Valley of Blessing*.

*Jehoshaphat* enters *Jerusalem* in Triumph with his victorious Troops, and is received with the utmost Expressions

---

(a) Prayer. See 2 *Chron.* 20. 6.

sions of Joy by his People, who see the Hand of God apparent in this Defeat of their Enemies; which indeed being so manifest, it struck such Terror into the neighbouring Nations, that *Jehoshaphat* enjoyed an uninterrupted Peace all the rest of his Reign.

*Ahab* being dead, his Son *Ahaziah* succeeded him, who inherited all his Father's Vices, as well as his Kingdom. With this wicked Prince good *Jehoshaphat* is drawn into Confederacy; they agreeing to fit out a Fleet between them to fetch Gold from *Ophir*. But God not approving of this Enterprize it came to nothing, for the Ships were lost in the Harbour. *Ahaziah* in the second Year of his Reign received a Hurt by a Fall through a (b) Lattess in his Upper Room; whereupon he sent Messengers to inquire of *Baal-zebub*, the God of *Ekron*, whether he should recover of his Hurt, or not. This provoked the Lord that he sent *Elijah* to meet the Messengers, and said to them, "Is there no God in *Israel*, that you go to consult (c) *Baal-zebub*, the God of *Ekron*? Tell your Master, the Lord saith he shall not recover of this Distemper, but shall surely die." The Messengers go no further, but return with that Account to *Ahaziah*, who, by the Description they gave of the Man they met, knew it must be *Elijah*. Whereupon he dispatches away a Captain with fifty Men to fetch *Elijah*. The Captain approaching him, who sat on the Top of a Hill, said to him, "Man of God come down." To whom *Elijah* answered, "If I am a Man of God, let Fire come from Heaven, and destroy thee and thy fifty Men." Immediately Fire fell from Heaven, and consumed the Captain and his Men. The same happen'd to another Captain.

(b) *Lattess*. That is, through the latticed or chequer'd Window of the Battlement: for in *Palestine* the Upper Chamber was the Roof of the House, where they used to walk, sup, and sleep. And this being built round with a Battlement, as the Law requir'd, *Deut. 22. 8.* to prevent any one's falling, it must be supposed that

this chequer'd Window gave Way, and *Ahaziah* fell through it.

(c) *Baal-zebub*. He is called the God of Flies, because he was wont to be invoked by the People of *Ekron* to drive away the Flies, with which that Country was much infested, being very hot and moist, and near the Sea.



Captain and fifty Men: But the third Captain, dreading the Fate of his Fellows, came trembling over their Ashes, and paying a most profound Respect to the Prophet, begged his Life and his Soldiers. Whilst the Captain was interceding for himself and his People, the Lord hinted to *Elijah* to go with the Captain to *Abaziah*, and fear not. To whom he delivered this Message: "Thus saith the Lord, Since thou hast sent Messengers to inquire of *Baal-zebub*, as if there were no God in *Israel*, thou shalt not come down from off that Bed on which thou liest, but shalt surely die." Which soon happen'd; for he died in the Beginning of the second Year of his Reign, and was succeeded by his Brother *Jehoram*.

And now the Time being nigh at Hand that *Elijah* was to be translated to Heaven, he went to *Gilgal*, taking *Elisha*, who was to be his Successor in the prophetick Office, with him: From thence they went to *Bethel*, from *Bethel* to (d) *Jericho*, and from *Jericho* to the *Jordan*. In the two first Places *Elijah* would have left *Elisha* behind him; but he would not be (e) shaken off. When they were come to the River's Side *Elijah* with his Mantle divided the Waters, so that they both passed over dry-shod. Then *Elijah* asking *Elisha* what he should do for him before he parted from him; he desired (f) a double Portion of his Spirit to be dispensed on him. *Elijah* told him he asked a difficult Thing; but yet it should

(d) *Jericho*. This City was rebuilt by *Hiel* the *Bethlehite*, who, according to the Word of the Lord, which above five hundred Years before he spake by *Joshua* the Son of *Nun*, *Josh. 6. 26.* laid the Foundation of it in *Abiram* his first-born, and set up the Gates thereof in his younger Son *Segub*, *1 Kings 16. 34.*

(e) *Shaken*, &c. The total Silence of any Business *Elijah* had at *Bethel* and *Jericho* may make Way for a Conjecture; that *Elijah* knowing *Elisha* was to be his Successor, took these Journeys to try his Zeal, Faith, and Constancy.

(f) *Double*. *Elisha* is here thought to have alluded to the Law for Inheritances among the *Jews*, *Deut. 21. v. 17.* by which he, who in Right of Primogeniture, succeeded to the Father in the Government of the Family, enjoyed a double Part or Portion of the Goods or Estate. And therefore since God had been pleased to adopt him to be *Elijah's* Successor in the Prophetick Ministry, he craved the Privilege of Primogeniture, a double Portion of that Spirit with which *Elijah* had been induced.



**II. KINGS CHAP. II.**  
Elijah is carried to Heaven in a fiery chariot.



**II. KINGS 2. Verse ii.**

*It came to pass as they still went on & talked,  
that behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, &  
horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, etc.*



should be granted him, provided he could (g) see him when he should be taken from him, otherwise not. Whilst they were thus talking there appeared a Chariot of Fire, and Fiery Horses, which parting them asunder, *Elijah* was carried up to Heaven in a Whirlwind. *Elisha*, to let *Elijah* know he saw this, cried after him, "My Father, my Father." After which rending his Cloths to express his Sorrow, he took up *Elijah's* Mantle, which fell from him as he ascended, and with it dividing the Waters of the *Jordan*, as *Elijah* had done before, he passed over.

*Elisha* is soon recognized as *Elijah's* Successor by the Sons of the Prophets, who said one to another upon the Miracle of dividing the Water, "The Spirit of *Elijah* doth rest upon *Elisha*." And when they came near him, they paid him the same Respect they had done to *Elijah*. After this he went to *Jericho*; where the Inhabitants complaining that their Water was unwholesome, and their Land barren, he remedied both. Going from hence to *Bethel* a Company of little Children scoffing at, and mocking his venerable Head, cried, "Go up, thou Bald-Head; Go up, thou Bald-Head." The Prophet resenting this Indignity offered to his Character, cursed them in the Name of the Lord: Upon which two Bears rushed out of the Wood upon the Children, and killed two and forty of them. From hence *Elisha* went by the Way of Mount *Carmel* to *Samaria*; where God soon gave him an Opportunity of exerting his Prophetick Office in a miraculous Manner.

*Jeheram*

(g) See him. Implying that there must be a Spiritual Vigilance in him that expects to receive a Spiritual Blessing.

(h) Killed. It is not to be supposed that so severe a Judgment had been inflicted upon these little Children, had their Mocking proceeded only from Childish Folly. It is therefore reasonable to conclude that the Prophet was sensible these Children had been encouraged by their idolatrous Parents, or others of that Place,

(for *Bethel* had been, and, for ought that appears, was then the chief Seat of Idolatry in *Israel*, where *Jeroboam* had set up one of his Calves, 1 *King* 12. v. 28, 29.) to deride and mock him as a Prophet of the Lord, who was zealous against their Idolatry: And the Indignity offered to him in his Prophetick Capacity reflecting on the Lord, who sent him, [was therefore the more exemplarily punished, that others might fear, and learn to beware.

*Jehoram* being advanced to the Throne of *Israel* by the Death of his Brother *Ahaziah*, was not altogether so bad as his Father and Brother; for he removed the Idols of *Baal*, but continued to imitate the (i) Impieties of *Jeroboam*. However he begun his Reign with a just War upon the *Moabites*; the Occasion of which was this: The *Moabites*, from the Time that *David* (k) conquered them, had continued Tributaries to *Israel* till *Ahab's* Death: Upon which they refused to pay their (l) Tribute to his Son *Ahaziah*, who having but a short and sickly Reign, had not reduced them. *Jehoram* makes Demand of the Tribute of *Mesha*, King of *Moab*, who refusing to stand to the ancient Contract, *Jehoram* resolves to compel him by Force; and raising an Army, he sends to *Jehoshaphat*, King of *Judah*, to assist him in the Recovery of his Right. *Jehoshaphat* readily consents, and with their join'd Forces they marched through the Wilderness of *Edom*, and took the (m) King of *Edom* with them. These three Kings taking a large Compass, to come upon the Rear of the Enemy, and surprize them, it took them up seven Days Time; in which, they being got into a scorching hot Desert, Water grew scarce with them, and they were all ready to perish. *Jehoram* concluded they must all die with Thirst, or fall into the Enemy's Hands: But good *Jehoshaphat's* Piety found out a Remedy to prevent both; for taking the two King's with him, he went to the Prophet *Elisha*, who was angry at the Sight of *Jehoram*, and reproached him with the Idolatry of his Parents; but for the Sake of *Jehoshaphat* the

4

Lord

(i) *Impieties*. In worshipping the Golden Calves set up by *Jeroboam*, and compelling the People to do the same; lest, if the People should go up to *Jerusalem* to worship the true God in the Temple there, they should revolt to the King of *Judah*. This was *Jeroboam's* false and wicked Policy, and continued by his Successors, till at last for their Blindness and Obstinacy they were all cut off.

(k) *Conquer'd*. See 2 Sam. 8. 2.

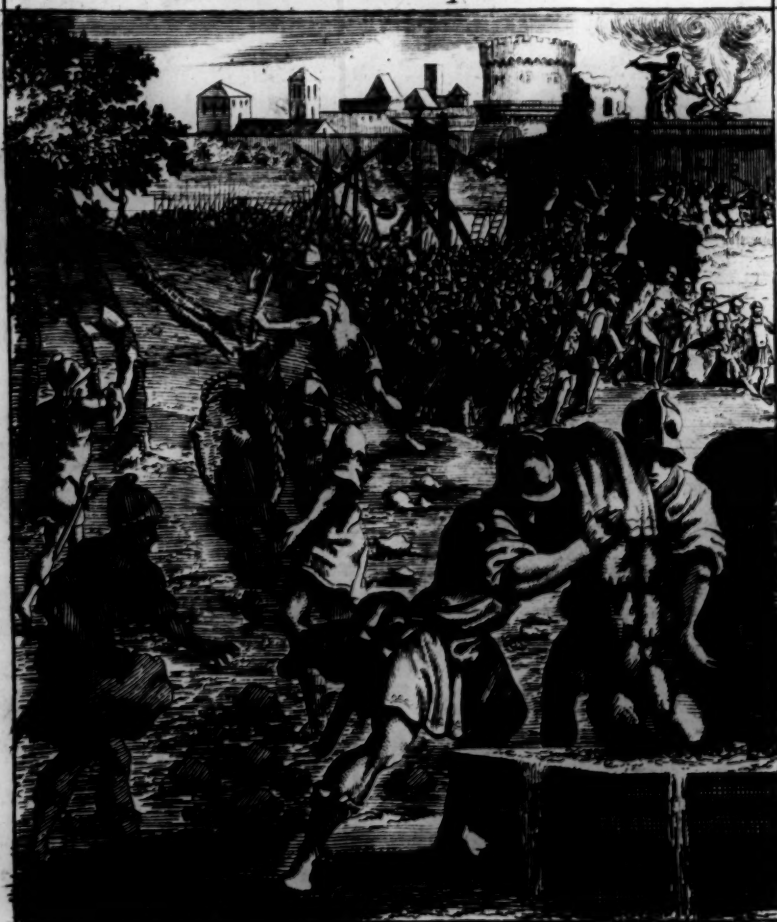
(l) *Tribute*. This was an hundred thousand Lambs, and as many Rams with the Wool. 2 Kings 3. 4.

(m) *King*. Though he is called a King here, 2 Kings 3. 9. he was indeed but a Viceroy to *Jehoshaphat*, 1 Kings 22. 47. For *Edom* had been tributary to *Judah* ever since King *David* subdued them, 2 Sam. 8. 14. and for some Time after this continued so.





II. KINGS CHAP. III.  
Moab destroyed.



II. KINGS 3. Verse 25

*And they beat down the cities, & on every good piece of land cast every man his Stone, and filled it, & they stopped all y walls*

V. 2. p. 113.

Lord gave them (n) Instructions to procure Water, and at the same Time promised them Victory over the *Moabites*. The next Morning Water came on a sudden by the Way of *Edom*; and the *Moabites*, who, upon the Invasion of the three Kings had muster'd up all their Force to oppose them, seeing the Water like Blood, (for so God had disposed it,) and in a Place where they knew there never used to be Water, concluded that the three Kings had quarrell'd, and their Armies had engag'd, fell to plunder their Camp; but were so warmly received by the *Israelites*, that they not only killed many upon the Spot, but persued them to their own Country, destroyed their fortified Places, choaked up their Springs, and ravaged where-ever they came. The King of *Moab* fled to his capital City *Kirharaseh*, where the Confederate Armies besieged him, and employ'd all their Engines against it, but could not beat down the Wall. However, the King of *Moab*, hopeless of maintaining the Place against so great a Force, choosing seven hundred brave Men, made a desperate Salley, intending to break through the King of *Edom's* Quarters: But being repuls'd, he was forced to retreat to the City; where in an Act of Despair, and Resolution to dispute it to the last, he (p) sacrific'd his (o) eldest Son upon the Wall of the City in Sight of the *Israelitish* Army, who being struck with Horror at so barbarous an Action, returned to their own Country.

*Elisha*, having left the three Kings, returned to *Samaria*, where a certain Widow, Relict of one of the Sons of the Prophets, complaining to him that her Husband had left her poor, and that having nothing to satisfy his

[Vol. 2.]

I have no Debts

(n) *Instructions*. See 2 Kings 13. v. 16.

(o) *Eldest*. Some think (particularly Tremellius and Juvius in the Annotations on *Amos* 1. 16. in their English, 2. 1.) that it was not his own Son that the King of *Moab* thus sacrific'd, but the Son and Heir of the King of *Edom*, whom he had taken in the late Sally. But it seems more

probable that it was his own Son, and that mentioned in *Amos*, of his burning the Bones of the King of *Edom* into Lime related to some other Fact and Time.

(p) *Sacrific'd*. Supposing thereby to pacify his offended Gods, that he might have better Success afterwards.

Debts, the Creditors came to take her two Sons, and make Slaves of them. *Elisba* asked her whether she had any Thing left in her House: She answered, Only a little Oil. *Elisba* bid her borrow what empty Vessels she could of her Neighbours, and take them home with her; then to shut her self up with her two Sons, and from her little, but multiplied Store to pour into the Vessels till they were full. The Widow obeyed, and the Oil increased till she had filled all the Vessels. Then with Tears of Joy returning to her Benefactor, she relates the Success; who advised her to sell so much as would pay her Debts, and to maintain her self and Family with the rest.

This Miracle is succeeded by another: *Elisba* being hospitably entertain'd at a wealthy *Shunamite's* House, and pleased with the kind Treatment and Accommodations from his civil Host, sent his Servant *Gehazi* to the *Shunamite's* Wife, to acquaint her he would gladly make her a grateful Amends for her Civility, and if she had any Request to the King or the General he would deliver it for her. She told *Gehazi* that she lived lovingly with her Neighbours, and had no Occasion to complain, or seek Redress for any Thing. *Gehazi* deliver'd her Answer to his Master, who asked him what he should do for her. *Gehazi* replied, "She hath no Child, and her Husband is old." Then sending for her, he said, "About this Season, according to the Course of Life, thou shalt have a Son." She at first distrusted the Prophet; but soon after she found her self with Child. When this Child was grown up, so that he could run about, he was taken sick in the Field as he was with his Father among the Reapers; and being carried home by a Servant, he expir'd in his Mother's Arms. The afflicted Mother thus bereft of her only Child, carried him up to the Chamber where *Elisba* used to lodge, and laid him upon the Bed; then with impatient Haste and Grief she hurries away to *Carmel*, where the Prophet was, who seeing her at a Distance coming in great Haste and Disorder, no sooner heard her speak but apprehended the Cause of her Coming, and sent away *Gehazi* with his own Staff, ordering



VI.  
and  
had  
little  
uld  
nen  
lit-  
ney  
fed  
of  
efs;  
ots,  
  
no-  
ife,  
no-  
to  
lly  
he  
uld  
g-  
m-  
'd  
ld  
nd  
d,  
e,  
o-  
en  
t,  
er  
t,  
er  
e  
n  
es  
g  
o  
r  
-  
g



**II. KINGS CHAP. IV.**  
**The Shunammities son raised to life.**



**II. KINGS 4. Verse 34.**

*And he went up and lay upon the child, and  
put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes up  
on his eyes, and his hands upon his hands. etc.*

*V. 2. p. 115.*

Boo  
derin  
the  
her C  
to g  
the  
the  
to hi  
Prop  
Divi  
took  
her,  
pen'  
prep  
in N  
inste  
pois  
into  
they  
calls  
the  
did  
the  
hun  
spa  
add  
larg  
and  
go  
pan  
ling  
and  
wh  
the  
E  
ed  
vel  
fan  
Ma  
Le

dering him to lay it upon the Face of the Child. But the impatient Mother having told him the Occasion of her Coming, would not leave him, but importunes him to go home with her. *Elisha* consents; and going into the Chamber where the dead Child was, he prayed to the Lord, and the Child came to Life, whom he deliver'd to his over-joyed Mother: At which she fell down at the Prophet's Feet, and bowing her self in Reverence to that Divine Power by which so great a Miracle was wrought, took up her Child, and the Prophet took his Leave of her, and went for *Gilgal*, where at that Time there happen'd to be a great Dearth. He ordered his Servant to prepare some Pottage for his Disciples, who were many in Number; and one going into the Field, thro' Mistake, instead of wholesome Herbs, gather'd his Lap full of a poisonous Plant, called *Colloquintida*; and shredding them into the Pot, they no sooner tasted of the Pottage, but they cried out to *Elisha* that it was Poison. The Prophet calls for some Meal to be put into the Pot; upon which the Pottage became wholesome and palatable, and they did all eat without any Harm. During his Stay here in the College of the Prophets, *Elisha* miraculously fed an hundred Men with twenty Loaves of Barley, and had to spare. These Miracles encouraged the young Prophets to address themselves to *Elisha* to have their Habitation enlarged, which they complained was too scanty for them; and therefore they desired Leave of him that they might go to *Jordan* to fetch Timber, and that he would accompany them. He went with them; and as they were felling Trees, one of them dropped his Ax into the River, and acquainting *Elisha* with the Loss, and shewing him where it dropped in, the Ax floated upon the Water, and the Man took it up.

*Elisha* returning to *Samaria*, a fresh Opportunity was offered of shewing the miraculous Power with which had God invested him; for *Naaman*, the King of *Syria*'s General, a Man famous for Exploits in War, and in great Esteem with his Master, being leprous, was advised by his Friends to get Letters of Recommendation from the King of *Syria* to the



King of *Israel*, to procure a Remedy from the Prophet *Elisba*. His Master consents; and the General, taking a noble Present with him, sets forward for *Samaria*; and having delivered the Letter to the King of *Israel*, the King, suspecting it a Design to quarrel with him, cried out, "Am I God, to kill and make alive, that this Man doth send to me to recover a Man of his Leprosy?" News of this soon reached *Elisba's* Ear, who sent this Message to the King; "Let the Leper come to me, and he shall know that there is a Prophet in *Israel*." The King referring *Naaman* to the Prophet, with all his stately Equipage he went to *Elisba's* House; who without Ceremony sends his Servant to him, and bid him go and wash himself seven Times in the *Jordan*, and his Flesh should come again. The haughty Syrian, who expected great Formalities from the Prophet, and that by some personal Act he would have performed the Cure, began to storm at this Contempt, and went away in a Rage: But upon better Advice he obeyed the Prophet's Direction, and having dipped himself in the *Jordan* seven Times, his Flesh came again like that of a young Child. Then returning to *Elisba*, he acknowledged there was no God in all the Earth but the God of *Israel*, and importunately pressed *Elisba* to receive a Present from him, which the Prophet refused. *Naaman*, in a grateful Sense of the Benefit he had received, protested he would never offer Sacrifice to any but the God of *Israel*, and begged two Mules Burden of (q) Earth to carry home with him; and to deprecate any Offence that might arise from his waiting on the King his Master, when he went to worship in the Temple of *Rimmon*, the God of the Syrians, he, addressing himself to the Prophet, said, "(r) The Lord pardon thy Servant,

(q) *Earth*. With which, it is supposed, he intended to build an Altar; zealously, but ignorantly, thinking either that there was some inherent Sanctity in the Earth of that Country, or that the God of *Israel* would not be sacrificed to upon any other Earth than the Earth of *Israel*.

(r) *The Lord*. Various are the Opinions of Interpreters and Commentators on this Text, 2 *Kings* 5. 18. some imputing Hypocrisy to *Naaman* in this Act, others excusing him. It is most certain that all Manner of Adoration was forbidden the *Israelites*

II. KINGS CHAP. V.  
Naaman cleansed.



II. KINGS 5. Verse 14.

*Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of GOD.*

V. a. p. 116.



B  
"  
"  
"  
"  
An  
ba  
Pe  
gre  
tho  
for  
Na  
be  
fro  
for  
of  
of  
gl  
pre  
Ga  
va  
Ho  
ste  
he  
wi

rael  
tion  
wer  
Som  
An  
niva  
of M  
(wh  
tion  
vary  
Ma  
fer  
of t  
don  
past  
in t  
not  
two



"Servant, that when my Master goeth into the House of  
 "Rimmon, and he leaning on my Hand, I bow my self  
 "in the House of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy Servant  
 "in this Thing." To this the Prophet gave him no other  
 Answer, but, "Go in Peace."

*Elisha* having thus dismissed the Syrian General, *Gehazi* thinking it unreasonable that so great and wealthy a Person should go off without paying any Thing for so great a Benefit, resolves to get something for himself, though his Master *Elisha* had refused the Presents: Therefore unknown to any Body, as he thought, he followed *Naaman*, and soon over-took him; who knowing him to be the Prophet's Servant, in Respect to his Master lighted from his Chariot, and demanded his Business. *Gehazi*, forging a Message in his Master's Name, desired a Talent of Silver, and two Changes of Garments, for two Sons of the Prophets, that were come to visit him. *Naaman*, glad of an Opportunity of obliging the Prophet *Elisha*, pressed *Gehazi* to take two Talents of Silver besides the Garments, and sends them with him by two of his Servants, whom *Gehazi* dismissed before they came to the House, and hid the Money and Garments. But his Master by Inspiration knowing where he had been, and what he had done, taxes him with it, and reproaches him with Falshood; then for his Punishment he told him, that

I 3

*Naaman's*

*raelites* to Idols, without any Exception or Reservation; but Strangers were not under that Obligation. Some very inadvertently from *Elisha's* Answer infer an Allowance or Connivance at this idolatrous Adoration of *Naaman's*, by saying, *Go in Peace*, (which was no more than a Valediction among the *Israelites*.) Others, varying the Version, read *When my Master went*, &c. for *When my Master goeth*, &c. would make the Sense of the Words to imply a craving Pardon for a sinful Practice in Times past, not a Licence to continue in it in the Time to come. Others again; not allowing any to halt between two Opinions, are inquisitive to know

why *Elisha* did not admonish *Naaman* of this Sin which he acknowledged. To which take the Answer of *Peter Martyr*, and others on him; 1. *Naaman* was but in the Infancy of his Conversion, and it might have been inexpedient, if not dangerous, to extinguish the smouldering Flax of his good Disposition towards the true Worship; for Admonitions ought to be tim'd to the Weak. 2. The Prophet had no Need of reprovng *Naaman*, because he was conscious of his Sin: Wherefore he did not so much want to be instructed as to be chearish'd and strengthened by the Help of God.

*Naaman's* Leprosy should continue upon him and his Posterity. *Gehazi* was immediately struck with it, and withdrew from his Master's Presence a Leper as white as Snow.

At this Time War was declared between the two Kings of *Syria* and *Israel*; and the King of *Syria* consulting with his Officers where to lay an Ambuscade for the King of *Israel*, and having pitched upon the Place, *Elisba* gave Notice of it to the King of *Israel*, who sent a sufficient Force to secure it. The King of *Syria* suspecting himself to be betrayed by his Officers, taxed them with it; but (s) one of them told him it could be no Body but *Elisba*, who had discovered all the Secrets that were talked of in his Council. Whereupon inquiring where he might be found, he sent a Party to seize him at *Dothan*, a little City near *Samaria*. *Elisba* having Notice of their Approach by his Servant, who in a great Fright came and told him, bid him not fear, for he had a better Army to defend him than those that came to attack him; and praying to the Lord, the young Man's Eyes were open'd, and he saw the Mountains covered with Horses and Chariots of Fire round about his Master. The *Syrians* coming near to seize *Elisba*, he praying again, the Lord struck them with Blindness, and he telling them they were out of the Way, if they would follow him, he would shew them the Man they looked for; upon which he led them into the Midst of *Samaria*. The King of *Israel* having so great a Party of the Enemy in his Power, would have put them to the Sword; but *Elisba* would not allow of it, advising him to treat them kindly, and give them Liberty, which he did. This *Elisba* did to create a good Opinion in the King of *Syria* for the generous Usage of his Subjects, when they were at the *Israelites* Mercy.

This Generosity of the *Israelites* procured no long Peace;

---

(s) One, &c. Probably one that he saw wrought on the General, get had been at *Samaria* with *Naaman*, further Knowledge of the Power of and who might there, by the Miracle *Elisba* in other Things.

Peace; for soon after *Benhadad*, King of *Syria*, having muster'd up a vast Army, laid close Siege to *Samaria*, and reduced the City to such Distress by Famine, that an Ass's Head was sold for fourscore Pieces of (t) Silver, and (v) three Quarters of a Pint of (w) Pulse for five. These

## I 4

## Sorts

(t) *Silver*. Reckoning these Pieces of Silver, or Shekels, at fifteen Pence a-piece, they came to five Pounds Sterling.

(v) *Three, &c.* This was the least Measure for dry Things, and was called *Cab*, mentioned only in 2 *Kin.* 6. v. 25.

(w) *Pulse*. All Translators have been manifestly mistaken in rendring the Hebrew Word *Chirjonim* or *Dibionim* by that of Dove's Dung, 2 *Kin.* 6. v. 25. and Interpreters have invented several ridiculous Conjectures to explain how the Famine could have been so great in *Samaria* when *Benhadad* besieged it, that the Inhabitants thereof should be reduced to such Extremity, as to be obliged to buy so small a Measure of it for so great a Price. Some think they were forced to make use of it for Food, though there be not the least Nourishment in Dove's Dung. Others imagined the *Samaritans* made Use of it for Fire, not being able to go without the Town for Wood. But who can imagine that there could have been enough of this Matter for that Purpose in *Samaria*, since by all Appearance it did not contain many Dove-Houses, it being the Place of Residence for their Kings? There are others who are of Opinion that it served them to dung and fatten the Fields and Gardens of *Samaria*, to provide against the Famine the Year following. But how can it be thought that there could be many Fields within that City, or that those who had some Grain remaining to live upon, could think of sowing it in such a Scarcity? Some think that it served them for Salt: But if they must have owed their Salt to Excrements, why might they not have extracted it from

Urine, which would have furnished them with a greater Quantity, and at a less Charge? Besides, it is not very probable that they could have been very much concerned for Salt in such a great Famine, since it serves rather to give a Relish to what we eat, than to nourish us. The *Talmudists* have fancied to have avoided all these Difficulties by translating the Term of the Original by *Crop of Doves*, and have affirmed that they kept many Doves at *Samaria* to bring them Provisions from the Country, by disgorging the Grain which they had picked up, and which their Masters sold at a dear Rate. But it is sufficient to name the *Talmud* to refute the Fables it relates: Who can imagine that so great a Number of Doves, as was necessary for such a Purpose, could have been suffer'd to live in a City so pinched with Famine? Or that the Doves could have been so docile as to bring to their Masters what they had ranged for? Or indeed that they could have found Nourishment in a Country which was in a Manner covered with the Enemy, who had altogether foraged, and laid it waste? Not to mention that the Word in the Original cannot admit of this Signification. *Junius*, and others, think they have found a Remedy for all those Inconveniences by translating the Hebrew Word by that of the Belly or Intrails of Doves. But their Proofs are so solidly refuted by *Bochart*, that every reasonable Person must be of his Mind. He observes that the *Arabians* give the Name of *Dove's-Dung* or *Sparrow's-Dung* to two several Things: The first is a Kind of Moss that grows on Trees or stony Ground, which resembles a Kind of Pease, to which those



Sorts of Provisions were above the Reach of the Poor, who were driven to the utmost Extremity, for (x) Mothers did eat their own Children; which the King hearing, it so affected him that he rent his Cloths, and in a great Rage swore to take off *Elisba's* Head, as the Cause of this Calamity. This Design of the King against *Elisba's* Life he had Notice of by Revelation, and told the Company where he was, that a Messenger was coming to dispatch him, and that the King was at his Heels. Whilst *Elisba* was telling his Friends that this Calamity was not accidental, but a Judgment from God for their Sins, the King came in, and hearing him say so, replied, "If this Evil be of the Lord, why should I wait for the Lord any longer?" *Elisba* not able any longer to contain himself, cried out, "Hear the Word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord, To-morrow at this Time shall a (y) Measure of fine Flower be sold for a Shekel, and two Measures of Barley for the same Price." A certain Lord that waited on the King hearing this, and considering the present Scarcity, looking upon it as an Impossibility, said in Derision, "If it should rain Corn, could this Thing be done?" This Incredulity and Contempt provoked the Prophet to give him this short Answer, "Thou shalt live to see this, but shalt not eat thereof." This Impossibility, which was beyond the Comprehension of human Understanding, was soon made clear by the secret and invisible Power of God, who in a miraculous Manner

verified

those of *Racca*, upon the River *Euphrates*, give this Name. They also give the Name of *Dove's* or *Sparrow's-Dung* to a Sort of Pease or Pulse which was common in *Judea*, as may be seen, 2 Sam. 17. 28. where the *Gileadites* and the *Ammonites* in the Present which they brought to *David* had parched Pulse, as St. *Jerom* has very well render'd it. Whence the famous City of *Emesus*, on the Frontiers of *Judea*, seems to have taken its Name. Travellers do farther observe that they have Magazines in *Grand Cairo* and *Damascus*, where

they constantly fry this Kind of Pulse, of which those who go in Pilgrimage to *Meccha* make Provision for their Journey.

(x) Mothers. This was one of those Judgments which *Moses* had long before told the *Israelites* should fall upon them, *Deut.* 28. 53. if they rebelled against the Lord.

(y) Measure. This is thought to contain a Gallon and a half, or six Quarts. It is particularly called *Seah*, and by the *Latin* Interpreters commonly render'd *Modius*, 2 Kings 7. 1.

verified what he spoke by his Prophet. At this Time there were four Lepers that sat at the Entrance of the City, being by the (2.) Law forbid to be in the City, lest they should infect others. These poor Creatures concerting what Measures to take in this miserable Condition, concluded that if they went into the City they must there starve, and if they continued without the Gate they could expect no other, resolved to try the Generosity of the Enemy; for at the worst they could but die. This they put in Execution before it was Day, expecting to be seized by some of the Out-guards, but meeting with no Man, they went on to the Camp, where to their great Amazement they found no living Creature, but the Horses and Asses, the Men being fled: For God had so disposed it in the Night, that the *Syrians* fancying they heard a Noise of Chariots and Horses, concluded the King of *Israel* had called in to his Assistance the *Hittites* and *Egyptians*, and were coming to surprize them. This Thought put them into such a Consternation, that it immediately spread through the whole Army, and leaving their Camp standing, every Man shifted for himself, and made the best of their Way home. The poor Lepers finding the Coast clear passed through the Camp, and before they fell to other Plunder, first gratified their Hunger; then seizing what rich Moveables they could carry off, they hid them. But considering that whilst they were thus regaling and providing for themselves, their Countrymen were under the dismal Apprehension of starving in the Town, or perishing by the Enemy, they returned to the Gate, and gave the Porter Notice of the Enemy's Flight, who soon communicated it to the King. But the King suspecting this to be a Stratagem of the *Syrians* to intice them out of the City, sent out Parties to discover whether there were no Ambuscades laid. The Parties returning told him that all the Ways were strewed with Arms and Garments, which the *Syrians* had dropped as they fled

4

---

(2.) Law. See *Levit.* 13. 46.

fled. Upon this the People impatiently rushed out of the City, and fell to plundering the Syrian Camp; where, besides great Riches, they found such Store of Provisions, that being brought into *Samaria*, a Measure of fine Flower was sold for a Shekel, and two Measures of Barley for a Shekel. And that this Plenty might not be imbezell'd, the King appointed that Lord, who before had slighted *Elisha's* Prediction, to guard the Gate through which the Spoil of the Syrian Camp was to be brought; where the impatient People crowding in great Numbers trampled him under Foot, that he died: So that though he saw the Plenty, yet he tasted not of it, as the Prophet had before told him.

After this, a severe and long Famine wasted the Land of *Israel*; of which *Elisha* gave his Hostess, the *Shunamite*, Warning, advising her to go to some other Country with her Family, and tarry there till the Famine was over: Which she did; and at the End of seven Years returning, she found her Estate seized and possessed by others in her Absence. And not prevailing with the Usurpers of her Right to give her Repossession, she was forced to address her self to the King, who at that Time was talking with *Gehazi*, whom the King commanded to recount unto him the miraculous Performances of his Master, the Prophet *Elisha*. *Gehazi* seeing the *Shunamite* and her Son coming to present their Petition to the King, told him that was she of whom he had been speaking, and this was her Son whom *Elisha* brought again to Life. The King hearing a Confirmation of what *Gehazi* had told him from the Woman's Mouth, gave Order for her Estate to be restored to her, and that the Profits thereof should be paid her, from the Time she had left the Land until that Day.

From the miraculous Raising of the Siege of *Samaria* till about this Time, we have no other Account than that of *Benhadad* King of *Syria's* Sicknefs, which happened about the same Time when *Elisha* arrived at *Damascus*, the Capital of *Syria*. The King hearing of it, and being well acquainted with the Power of the Prophet, sent a  
Servant



Servant of his, named *Hazael*, with a Present, to inquire of the Lord by him, whether he should recover of his Sickness. The Prophet told him he might (a) recover; but, added he, the Lord hath shewed me that he shall surely die. The Sense of which, and the Mischief he would afterwards do to *Israel*, made the Prophet look sternly on *Hazael*, and drew Tears from *Elisha's* Eyes. *Hazael* asked the Cause of his Grief; who told him it proceeded from the Sense he had of the Evil he would one Day bring upon *Israel*, in demolishing their Fortifications, putting their Men to the Sword, dashing their Children in Pieces, and ripping up their Women with Child. *Hazael*, considering the Meanness of his present Condition, and the Improbability of doing such Things, expressed his Abhorrence of so great an Inhumanity. But the Prophet answered, "The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be King of *Syria*." *Hazael's* Ambition took Wing at this; and returning to his Master, told him, he should recover; but to prevent it, the next Day he stifled him, and usurped his Throne. Let us now return to the Affairs of the Kingdom of *Judah*.

*Jehoshaphat*, the good King of *Judah*, four Years before his Death had taken his Son (b) *Jehoram* into Partnership of the Government, after which he died, and left his Son in sole Possession of the Throne of *Judah*; who was so far from imitating his Father's Piety, that he walked in the Steps of the Kings of *Israel*, as *Ahab's* Family had done; for which this (c) Reason is assigned, That he had the Daughter of *Ahab* to his Wife. Nor did he himself only turn Idolater, but compelled his Subjects to be so. He

(a) *Recover*. This Text of 2 *Kin.* 8. 10. seems difficult and contradictory to it self and which the Versions confound. The *Rabbins* and others read, *Thou shalt not recover*; but the *Chaldee*, *Septuagint*, and the *Latin* Versions, *Thou shalt recover*. But this Text, rightly taken, admits of no Contradiction; for the former Part of the Answer, *Thou shalt recover*, related to the Nature of the Disease, which of

it self was not mortal, but curable; the later Part, *he shall surely die*, related to the Fore-knowledge, the Prophet had received from God, of the Treachery of *Hazael*, who should murder *Benhadad*.

(b) *Jehoram*. Or, *Joram*.

(c) *Reason*. See 2 *Chron.* 21. 6. so dangerous a Thing it is to mix with a sinful Communion.

He was in short a Complication of all Wickedness, and so unnaturally cruel, that he murder'd his six Brothers, and several other Princes. But he was soon reprov'd and punished; for there came a Writing to him from (d) *Elijah* the Prophet, to tell him, That since he had deviated from the Ways of his pious Ancestors, and followed the wicked Example of the Kings of *Israel*, and murder'd his Brothers, who were better than himself, God would visit him and his People with a great Plague, and destroy him with a painful Disease. Which soon after befel him; for the (e) *Edomites* revolted from the Government of *Judah*, and set up a King of their own. And though *Jehoram* went to suppress them, and did some small Execution on them, yet they maintained their Revolt; and were never afterwards (f) reduced to the Subjection of *Judah*. At the same Time (g) *Libnah* threw off the Yoke of *Judah*: And literally to fulfil what *Elijah's* Letter threaten'd, the Lord stirred up the *Philistines* and *Arabians* to disturb *Jehoram*, who breaking into *Jerusalem*, plunder'd the Royal Palace, and carried away *Jehoram's* Wives and Sons, and left him none but (i) *Jehoahaz*, his youngest Son. And now to compleat the Judgment denounced against *Jehoram's* Person, God smote him in his Bowels with an incurable Disease, under which, when he had labour'd two whole Years, his Bowels fell out. Thus died

(d) *Elijah*. *Elijah* having been translated some Years before, it is thought by some that *Elijah* instead of *Elisba* is by neglect crept into the Text. Others say *Elijah* sent this Letter from Paradise, or the Place to which he was translated, to King *Jehoram* by an Angel in humane Shape, or by the Prophet *Elisba*. But *Junius* and *Tremellius* say, *Elijah* in his Lifetime writ it by propheticall Foresight, and left it for him.

(e) *Edomites*. Whom *David* had subdued, 2 Sam. 8. 14. and who, from that Time to this, had no King of their own, but were governed by a Viceroy or Deputy set over them, 1 Kings 22. 47.

(f) *Reduced*. In this the Prophecy of *Isaac* seems to have been in a great Measure compleated, which foretold *Edom's* Subjection to *Israel*, and his breaking afterwards *Jacob's* Yoke from off his Neck, Gen. 27. v. 40.

(g) *Libnah*. This was a City and Territory of good Account, which in *Joshua's* Time had a King of its own, Josh. 10. 29, 30. and was afterwards given to the Children of *Aaron* for a City of Refuge to the Manslayer, Josh. 21. 13.

(h) *Threaten'd*. See 2 Chron. 21. 14.

(i) *Jehoahaz*. Who is also called *Ahaziah*, 2 Chron. 22. 1. and *Azariah*, v. 6.

died *Jehoram*, having reigned (k) eight Years, but unlamented of the People, who buried him in the City of *David*, but not in the Sepulchre of the Kings, and without any Funeral Pomp or Honour. His Son (l) *Abaziah* succeeded him, all his other Sons being slain by the *Arabians* and *Philistines* in the late Incurſion. His Reign was but ſhort, and no great Matter could be expected in it. What was remarkable was his Affection to, and Alliance with *Jehoram*, King of *Iſrael*, with whom he marched againſt *Hazeael*, King of *Syria*, at *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Jehoram* being defeated, and wounded, and returning to *Jezreel* to be cured, *Abaziah* went thither to viſit him, and bear him Company whiſt he lay ſick of his Wounds.

And now the Time was come when *Ahab's* Family muſt be extirpated, and *Jezebel* puniſhed for her Wick- edneſs. In order to which, *Eliſha* calling to him one of the

(k) *Eight*. Of theſe eight Years he is ſuppoſed to have reigned four as Co-Rex with his Father, and the other as ſole King.

(l) *Abaziah*. Transcribers muſt neceſſarily have been miſtaken in what is ſaid of *Abaziah*, 2 *Chron.* 22. v. 2. that he was two and forty Years old when he began to reign; for if this had been right, *Abaziah* muſt have been born two Years before his Father; for it is obſerved in *Ch.* 21. v. 20. that *Jehoram* his Father was but forty Years old when he died. This Circumſtance is like- wiſe directly oppoſite to 2 *Kings* 8. v. 26. where it is plainly mention'd, that *Abaziah* was but two and twenty Years old when he began to reign. The moſt learned Interpreters do acknowledge that this Difficulty cannot be reſolved without admitting of a Fault in the Transcribers. Some think that the Words ſhould be render'd, That *Abaziah* reigned to the Age of four and forty Years; which is plainly contrary to the Text. Others think the forty two Years do not relate to *Abaziah*, but to the Kingdom of *Iſrael*, which can by no Means be

allowed. It ſeems indeed moſt rea- ſonable to own that there is a Fault crept into the Text by the Negli- gence of Transcribers, who have written forty two Years inſtead of twenty two. This Solution ſeems to be the moſt probable; if we conſider the Agreement of the Versions: The *Septuagint* in ſeveral Copies, the Manuſcripts of *Cambridge* and *Oxford*, that of *Rome*, and the *Syriack* and *Arabick*, with ſeveral others, do retain the Number of twenty two. However it be, theſe Explications and Conjectures ſuppoſe that the Version of this Text wants to be corrected, whatſoever Way we take it. The *Hebrew* and *Greek* Texts have been often reformed upon leſs ſolid Grounds: And if moſt Versions have undertaken to tranſlate a Word in *St. James*, which ſignifies to kill, by a Word which ſignifies to envy, by changing the *Greek* Verb *Phonouete* into *Pthouneite*, *Jam.* 4. 2. againſt the general Conſent of Manuſcripts, it may not be thought unreaſonable to reject an Amendment which ſeems ſo viſibly neceſſary.



the Sons of the Prophets, bid him go to *Ramoth Gilead*, and there (m) anoint *Jehu*, which he did; and *Jehu* was by a general Consent acknowledged King, and proclaimed by the Army. The Prophet having at *Jehu's* Anointing given him Instructions to take Vengeance of *Jezabel*, and cut off *Ahab's* Family, the better to carry on his Affairs, in a Council obliged the Officers of the Army to let no Man stir out of *Ramoth-Gilead*, that *Jehoram* hearing nothing of what had happened, he might surprize him. *Jehu* being punctually obeyed in this, set forward for *Jezreel*, that he might surprize and seize the King there. But in his March he was discovered from a Watch-Tower by a Sentinel, who gave Notice of it to the King; and he having no Account from the Messengers he sent out to inquire, mounted his Chariot, and taking his Friend *Ahaziah* with him, they both went out to meet *Jehu*, which happen'd in the very Spot of Ground which *Ahab* had taken from *Naboth* the *Jezreelite*. *Jehoram* being come within hearing, asked *Jehu* whether he came in Peace or not? To whom *Jehu* replied, "What Peace canst thou expect, so long as the Whoredoms of thy Mother *Jezabel*, and her Witchcrafts are so many?" *Jehoram* gueſt the reſt, and crying out Treason to his Friend *Ahaziah*, fled; but *Jehu* with a ſwift Arrow ſoon over-took him, ſhooting him through the Heart; and ſeeing him drop, bid an Officer throw him into *Naboth's* Field, that the Word of the Lord might be fulfilled. *Ahaziah* ſeeing his Friend *Jehoram* thus diſpoſed of, fled another Way; but *Jehu*, having a watchful Eye upon him, detached a Party to perſue and diſpatch him too; which they did: For being mortally wounded, he fled to *Meſegidgo*, and died there; from whence his Servants removed his Body to the Royal Sepulchre at *Jeruſalem*.

(m) *Anoint.* This ſeems to be the ſecond Time of *Jehu's* being anointed; for the firſt was 1 *Kings* 19. 16. when the Prophet *Elijah* anointed him and *Hazeel* over *Iſrael* and *Syria*. But that Unction was only previous,

and, as it were, a Prognostick of their Reign. But this ſecond Unction of *Jehu*, by the Order of *Eliſha*, was a Collating of him to the Crown, and making him King.

I.  
d,  
as  
d  
g  
l,  
f-  
et  
g  
n.  
or  
e.  
er  
d  
to  
a-  
h  
d  
ne  
ce  
ou  
e-  
m  
a-  
k  
m  
at  
e-  
er  
e-  
h  
e-  
o-  
u  
-  
cir  
of  
a  
nd



II. KINGS CHAP. X.  
Jehu slays Ahabs seventy Sons.



II. KINGS 10. Verse 7.

*And it came to pass when the letter came  
to them, that they took the Kings sons, and  
slew seventy persons, and put their heads etc.*



*Jehu* having thus done Execution on the two (n) Kings, he makes the best of his way to *Jezreel*, where *Jezebel* the Queen Mother having dress'd her self, and resolving to keep up her Grandeur, reproach'd him with Treachery, comparing him to *Zimri*, who slew his King and Master *Elah*. *Jehu* looking up to the Window where she was, called to the Eunuchs, who threw her by his Order out of the Window, and her Blood by the Fall stain'd the Walls of the Palace. When she was upon the Pavement, the Horses trampled on her, and the Dogs devoured her Body. *Jehu* entring the Palace refresh'd himself and his Men; and bethinking himself of the Condition of this wicked Woman, bid his Servants take care of her Body and bury her, because she was of Royal Extraction. But when they went to inquire after her, they found nothing of her remaining, but her Skull, Feet, and the Palms of her Hands: Which when *Jehu* heard, he observ'd to those that brought the News, That this was the Effect of *Elijah's* Prophecy, which said, That in *Jezreel* Dogs should eat *Jezebel*, and that her Carcass should be as Dung upon the Earth, so that no Body should say, This is *Jezebel*.

*Jehu*, to make sure of as many of *Ahab's* Family as were any way within reach, sends a Letter to those who had the Care of the (o) Princes of the Blood at *Samaria*, to choose the fittest of them for their King. This he did to sound their Inclinations; but they, hearing how he had dispatched two Kings a'ready, and seeing all things look ill to the House of *Ahab*, sent a submissive Answer to *Jehu*, and referred themselves wholly to him. Upon which he sent an Order to them to bring him the Heads of those Princes by that time to morrow. He was punctually

(n) Kings. *Ahaziah's* Destruction was due to him, not only as he was a Branch of *Ahab's* Family, (being the Son of *Ahab's* Daughter) to all which utter Destruction was denounced; but as he walked, the little time he reigned, in the way of

his Grandfather *Ahab*.

(o) Princes. 2 Kings 10. 1. *Ahab* is said to have had seventy Sons in *Samaria*, under which Term Nephews or Grandsons are sometimes comprehended.

ctually obey'd in this; after which he put to Death all that remained of *Ahab's* Family in *Israel*, the great Men of his Court, and all his Friends and Priests. In his way to *Samaria* he met with the Brothers and Kindred of *Ahaziah*, who were going to pay a Visit to the Court at *Samaria*: These he likewise slew, and at *Samaria* cut off all that remain'd of the House of *Ahab*. Then giving out that he would worship *Baal*, he by Proclamation invited all his Ministers and Priests to offer Sacrifice in his Temple, to which they repaired in great Numbers; and that none but the Worshippers of *Baal* might perish, he gave strict Charge to them to search the Temple, and see that none of the Servants of the Lord were there among them, but the Worshippers of *Baal* only. Then setting a Guard of eighty Men, to prevent any Escape, as soon as the Burnt-Offering was ended, he commanded the Guard to go in and put them all to the Sword. After this he broke down the Images of *Baal* and burnt them, and demolishing his Temple made a Jakes of it. But yet notwithstanding *Jehu's* Zeal for the Service of God, he let the (p) Golden Calves, which *Jereboam* had set up at *Bethel* and *Dan*, remain. However, *Jehu's* Diligence in readily executing God's Judgments upon the House of *Ahab* was so acceptable, that he thereupon intail'd the Crown of *Israel* upon his Family to the fourth Generation. Yet because he offended in following the Example of *Jereboam*, God made him sensible of his Displeasure; for he suffer'd the *Syrians* to make Incursions into his Kingdom, who ravaged the Country from the River *Jordan* to the Ocean, and ruined the Countries of *Gilead*, *Ruben*, *Gad* and *Manasseh*. *Jehu*, having reign'd eight and twenty Years over *Israel*, died, and was buried in *Samaria*. During  
this

---

(p) *Golden Calves*. The setting up of these being not so much a Religious as Politick Piece of Idolatry; contrived at the first Division of the Kingdom to keep the *Israelites* from going up to *Jerusalem* to worship,

lest they should in time take the Crown along with them, and reunite themselves to *Judah*: The same Interest and Reason of State prevailed possibly with *Jehu* to continue them.

this, Reign, no doubt, there happen'd many remarkable Transactions, which are (g) lost.

Whilst *Jehu* was executing the Command of the Lord in *Israel*, *Athaliah*, the Queen Dowager of *Judah*, and Mother to, the late King *Abaziah*, hearing her Son was slain, usurp'd the Government of *Judah*, and in Revenge of the Death of her Father *Ahab's* Family, murder'd all the Blood Royal, that she might utterly extinguish the Race of pious *Jehoshaphat*, and secure to herself and her (r) other Children the Kingdom. But by God's Providence young *Joash*, an Infant of a Year old, escaped her Rage; for his Aunt *Jehoshaba*, the Daughter of King *Jooram*, and Sister to the late King *Abaziah*, concealed him and his Nurse in an Apartment of the House of the Lord, which she could more conveniently do, because she was the Wife of *Jehoida* the High-Priest. Here this young Prince continued under the Care of his Aunt, unknown to *Athaliah*, for six Years; and in the seventh Year his Uncle *Jehoida*, having engaged the Priests and Levites, and the leading Men in all Parts of the Kingdom, in the Infant Prince's Interest, in a publick Assembly produced him, and made them take an Oath of Fidelity to him. Then distributing the Arms which had been consecrated by King *David*, and ever since kept in the Temple, he disposed the People with him into three Bodies, one to guard the King's Person, and the other two to secure the Gates, with a strict Charge, that if any should attempt to break in upon them, they should be put to Death. Things thus disposed, *Jehoida* brought out the young King, set the Crown on his Head, and put the Book of the (s) Law

[Vol. 2.]

K into

(g) *Lost*. For the rest of the Acts and Power of *Jehu* we are referred to the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of *Israel*, which can not be either of those Books now extant under that Name; for very little Mention is made of him in either of those Books; nothing in comparison of what is said of him in the ninth and tenth Chapters of the second

Book of *Kings*: Whence we may well conclude, that that Book of Chronicles, to which we are here, and often elsewhere referred, is lost.

(r) *Other*. That *Athaliah* had other Sons may be proved from 2 *Chron.* 24. 7.

(s) *Law*. This was according to the Law, *Deut.* 17. 18.



into his Hand; and having anointed him, they clapt their Hands and shouted for Joy, and with Sound of Trumpet proclaiming him said, *God save the King*. The loud Shouts and Acclamations of the People soon reach'd *Athaliah's* Ear, who, in great haste repairing to the Temple, to her great Surprize saw the young King on the Throne, and the People about him rejoicing; upon which she rent her Mantle, and cried out, Treason. But *Jehoida* soon silenced her; for he commanded the Guards to seize and carry her out of the Temple, and put to the Sword all that should offer to rescue or assist her: Whereupon they without Opposition brought her to the Horse-gate and slew her. Then *Jehoida* made a Covenant between the Lord, the King and the People, and between the King and the People; and going from hence to *Baal's* Temple, they broke the Images, demolish'd the Altars, pull'd down the whole Building, and slew *Mattan*, *Baal's* Priest. *Jehoida* after this purg'd out several Corruptions which in former Reigns had been introduced into the Temple; and then he and all the Officers and People conducted the King to the Royal Palace, and put him into Possession of the Kingdom of *Judah*.

*Joash* began his Reign at seven Years of Age, in the seventh Year of *Jehu* King of *Israel*, and reign'd forty Years. He was a just and religious Prince so long as the good High-Priest *Jehoida* lived, and restored the Worship of the true God; but he did not destroy the Altars that were in the (t) High Places. During his Minority *Jehoida* reform'd the Ecclesiastick State; but when he was grown to Man's Estate, he repaired the Temple, which through the Corruption of former Times was very much decay'd, and sacrilegiously stript by *Athaliah* and her Children.

All Things hitherto went on hopefully, and *Jehoida's* Presence and Advice kept the young King within the Bounds of his Duty. But the good old Man being an hun-

(t) *High Places*. Where the People sacrificed and burnt Incense; which, so long as they did it to the Lord, not to *Baal* or other Idols, was

winked at; though expressly contrary to God's Command, *Numb. 33. 52.* and commonly destructive to the People.

hundred and thirty Years of Age paid the last Debt to Nature: And in consideration of his great Services towards God and his House, in restoring the Worship of God, and settling the Kingdom in the House of *David*, they buried him in the City of *David* amongst their Kings. And now the Great Men of *Judah*, who had lived in the idolatrous Reigns, take the Advantage of their King's defenceless (v) Youth, and by their Flattery and other Insinuations prevail with him to forsake the Worship of the Lord, and to adore their Idols. For this the Lord by several Prophets admonish'd the People of *Judah*, but they minded them not: At last the Spirit of the Lord came upon *Zachariah* the Son of *Jehoida* the High-Priest, who for reproving them was stoned to Death in the Porch of the Temple, and at the Command of the King; though the Sacredness of the Place, the Dignity of his Office, and his Father's Services, might very reasonably have stay'd their wicked Hands. But God soon required the innocent Blood of *Zachariah* both of the King and People: For within a Year after the Death of him, *Hazael* King of *Syria* took *Gath* from the King of *Judah* with a small Army; and taking the Advantage of their Surprize, march'd directly to *Jerusalem*, where he put to the Sword all the Princes that had seduced their King to Idolatry. So remarkable was the Justice of God in punishing those Princes, that they fell by the Arms of an Idolater; for such was *Hazael* King of *Syria*. King *Joash*, being frighted at the sudden Arrival of *Hazael*, took all the consecrated Vessels and Goods of the Temple which his Ancestors and himself had devoted to the Service of God, together with all the Gold that was in the Treasuries of the Temple and his own Palace, and made a Present of them to the King of *Syria* to persuade him to leave *Jerusalem*.

K 2 The

(v) Youth. *Jehoida* the High-Priest is supposed to die in or near the three and twentieth Year of King *Joash's* Reign; so that *Joash* was about thirty Years old when the Princes of *Judah* seduced him to Idolatry.

The Syrian Army was no sooner march'd off, but God calls *Joash* himself to an Account for his Idolatry and the Murder of the innocent *Zachariah*: For he being very infirm in his Health, and labouring under a Complication of Diseases, his Servants *Zabad* and *Jehozabad*, conspiring against him for the Blood of the Son of *Jehoida* the Priest, murder'd him in his Bed. Thus died *Joash*, after forty Years Reign; and because he was of Royal Extraction, they buried him in the City of *David*, but not in the Royal Sepulchre, because he was an Idolater.

*Jehu* dying in the three and twentieth Year of *Joash* King of *Judah*, his Son *Jehonbazar* succeeded him; who imitating his Predecessors in the Political Idolatry of the Golden Calves, to preserve the Crown of *Israel* from being united to that of *Judah*, he provoked the Lord to afflict both him and his People, which he did in delivering them into the Hands of *Hazael* the King of *Syria*, and afterwards into the Hand of his Son *Benhadad*. Yet when *Jehoahaz* return'd to the Lord, he had Compassion on him, and in due Time sent them a Deliverer; but this was not in the Reign of *Jehoahaz*, but of his Son (w) *Joas*. *Jehoahaz* was brought to so (x) low a Condition by the frequent Invasions of the *Syrians*, that he had but fifty Horsemen, ten Chariots, and ten thousand Foot Soldiers left. The many Defeats he had receiv'd, and the Oppression under which he labour'd from the *Syrians*, so dispirited *Jehoahaz*, that grown weary of Government and Life, he died, and is succeeded by his Son *Joas*, a Prince

(w) *Joas*. The Synarchies, or Joint-Reigns of Father and Son in those Times (which were frequent) have render'd the Chronology very difficult; as in this Case: For *Jehoahaz* in 2 Kings 13. 1. is said to have reigned seventeen Years; which can not be according to what is said in the same Verse, viz. That he began his Reign in the three and twentieth Year of *Joash* King of *Judah*; for then he could reign but fourteen at the most. To reconcile this then we must suppose him to be taken in to Partnership of the Government by his Father two or three Years before his Death; which is very probable.

(x) Low, &c. Now it was that the Prophet *Elisha* had seen the fulfilling of that Prediction, which he had given *Hazael*, concerning the Cruelty and Devastation he would exercise upon *Israel*, when he came to the Crown of *Syria*.



VI.

God  
d the  
very  
ation  
iring  
rielt,  
forty  
ction,  
n the  
hnd  
Joash  
who  
f the  
from  
rd to  
deli-  
Syria,  
Yet  
affion  
t this  
(Son  
lition  
d but  
Sol-  
d the  
s, so  
ment  
is, a  
rince  
bns  
then  
en in-  
ent by  
before  
able.  
s that  
e ful-  
ch he  
g the  
would  
camp



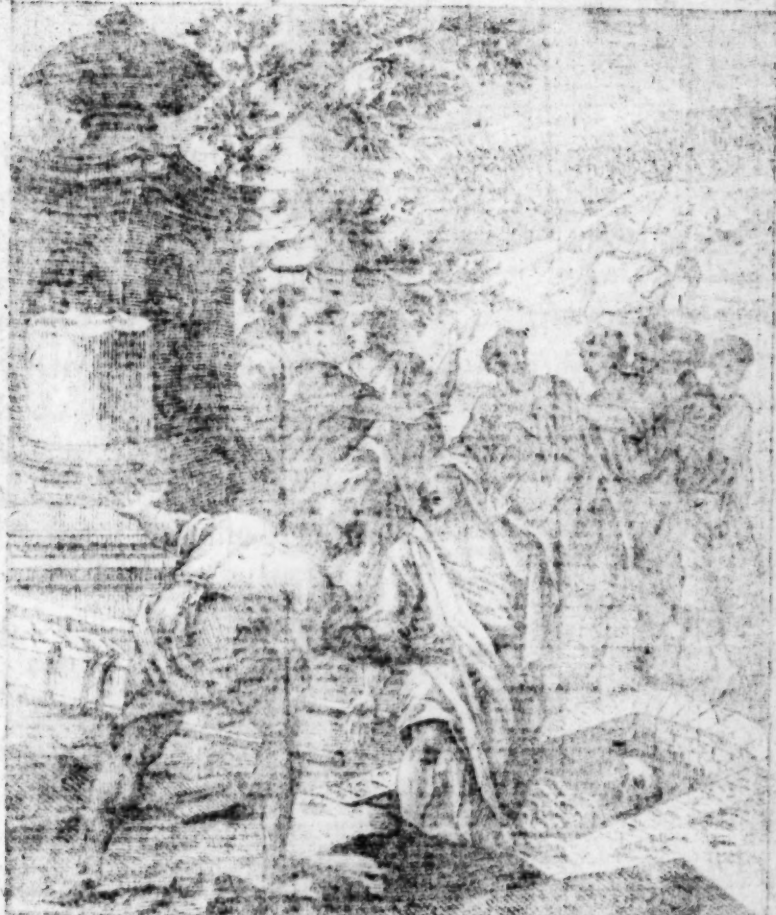
II. KINGS CHAP. XIII.  
Elisha promises Victory to Joash.



II. KINGS 13. Verse 17.  
*And he said, Open the window east  
ward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said  
Shoot. and he shot. And he said etc.*

V. 2. p. 133.

THE HISTORY OF THE  
 A. D. 1700



THE HISTORY OF THE  
 A. D. 1700



II. KINGS CHAP. XIII.

A dead man raised by touching Elisha's bones.



II. KINGS 13. Verse 21.

*And when the man was let down  
and touched the bones of Elisha, he  
revived, and stood upon his feet.*

Prince more fortunate, though not more religious, than his Father.

*Elisha* had lived to see the Completion of what he foretold *Hazael* before he was King of *Syria*, which was literally fulfilled in *Jehoahaz's* Reign; and being now very old, and taken sick in the beginning of King *Joas's* Reign, he receives a Visit from him upon his sick Bed. Young King *Joas* seeing him very weak, in Tears lamented the approaching Death of so great a Prophet and so holy a Man. The Prophet observing this, and knowing that the Lord had determined to deliver *Israel* by this King from the Oppression of the *Syrians*, by the (y) Allusion of the Bow and Arrows shew'd him what Success he was likely to have against his Enemies. *Joas* encouraged with this favourable Prediction in three pitch'd Battels beat *Benhadad* King of *Syria*, and recover'd from him all the Cities of *Israel* which had been taken from them by *Hazael*, *Benhadad's* Father. During which Transactions the Prophet *Elisha* died, and after he had been some time buried, the divine Power, by which he wrought so many Miracles in his Life-time, gave a sacred Approbation of his Prophetick Actions by a posthumous one; for a certain Man being buried near *Elisha's* Sepulchre, the dead Man no sooner touch'd the Bones of *Elisha*, but he revived and stood upon his Feet.

*Joash* King of *Judah* having receiv'd the Reward of his Ingratitude and Cruelty from his two treacherous Servants, his Son *Amaziah* succeeded him, and for a while walk'd in the Ways of the Lord; but he held not long so; for following the Example of his Father, he let the High Places stand, and suffer'd the People to offer Sacrifice, and burn Incense there. As soon as he was settled, he took revenge of the two Traytors that had murder'd his Father: Then having new officer'd and new model'd his Army, upon a general Muster he found he had three hundred thousand able Men. But not thinking them strong enough, he added a hundred thousand hired Troops

K 3

of

(y) Allusion. See 2 Kings 13. 15.

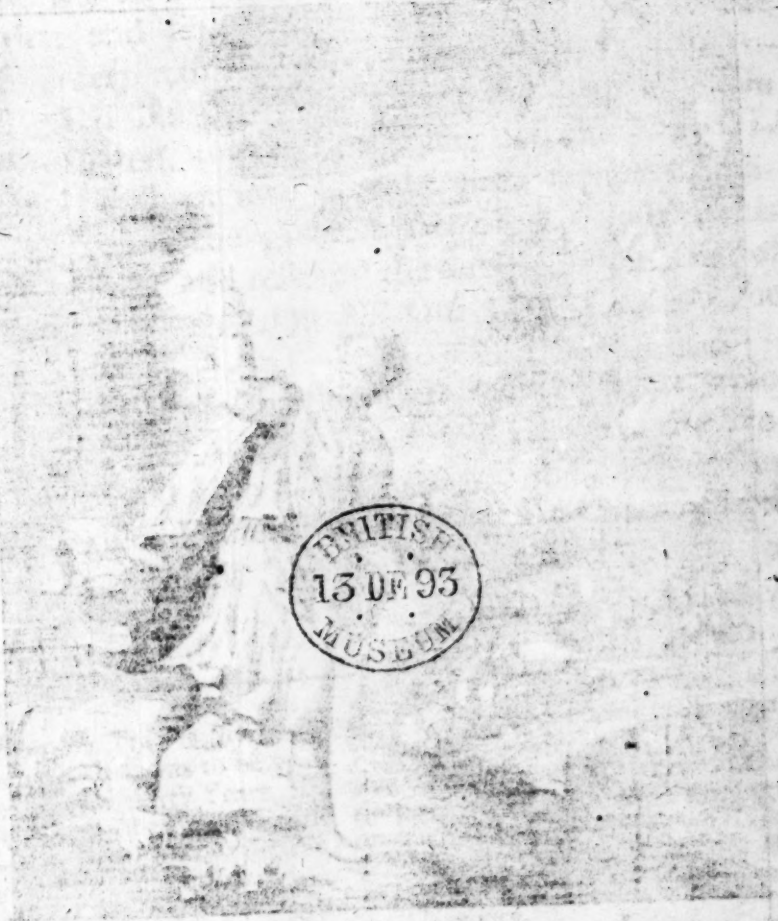
of *Israelites*; and with these he intended to fall upon the *Edomites*, but was forbidden by a Prophet, who advised him to discharge the *Israelites*; which with great Unwillingness he did, and march'd against the *Edomites* with his own People only, and attacking them in the Valley of *Salt* he killed ten thousand upon the spot, and took ten thousand Prisoners, whom he cruelly executed by throwing them headlong down a steep Rock. But this Victory was somewhat eclips'd by the *Israelites*, whom King *Amaziah* had discharged; for they thinking themselves ill us'd in being not permitted to go to fight the *Edomites*, in their Return plunder'd all the Towns in their way, kill'd three thousand Men, and carry'd away much Spoil. But the greatest Misfortune of all was that of *Amaziah's* bringing home the *Edomite* Gods with him, to which he paid Adoration, and offer'd Incense. This so provok'd the Lord, that sending a Prophet he reproach'd him for his Apostacy, and threaten'd to cut him off. Which Prediction soon came to pass; for *Amaziah* being somewhat elated with his late Success against the *Edomites*, and thinking himself bound in Honour to revenge the Damage the *Israelitish* Army had done his Towns, he sent a Challenge to *Joas* King of *Israel* to meet him and fight a pitch'd Battle. *Joas* despised this vain Prince, and advised him to stay at home; which so fretted *Amaziah*, that he without delay drew out his Forces and march'd to meet *Joas*; who was so well prepared to receive him, that he routed the Army, took the King Prisoner, and carried his victorious Arms to *Jerusalem*; where he enter'd in Triumph, broke down four hundred Cubits length of the Wall, plunder'd the Temple and Palace of all that was valuable, and taking Hostages with him he left the King of *Judah* to deplore his Fate at *Jerusalem*, whilst he marches in Triumph to *Samaria*. *Amaziah* lived fifteen Years after this Defeat; but there is nothing remarkable of him to be found, save that he was slain at *Lachish* by some Inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, who had conspired against him; and being without any State



I.  
he  
fed  
vil-  
ith  
ley  
ok  
by  
his  
om  
em-  
the  
in  
way  
hat  
with  
nse.  
re-  
him  
iah  
the  
re-  
his  
l to  
this  
h so  
his  
pre-  
the  
usa-  
four  
mple  
ages  
te at  
aria.  
here  
t he  
lem,  
any  
tate

JOSEPH HAZO

London



JOSEPH HAZO

London

Printed by J. H. HAZO, at the Press of the British Museum, London.

By Order of the Trustees of the British Museum.

Printed by J. H. HAZO, at the Press of the British Museum, London.

By Order of the Trustees of the British Museum.

Printed by J. H. HAZO, at the Press of the British Museum, London.

By Order of the Trustees of the British Museum.

**JONAH CHAP. I.**  
Jonah fleeth to Tarshish.



**JONAH 1. Verse 1. 2.**

*Now the word of the LORD came un-  
to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,  
Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city. etc*

State or Formality brought to *Jerusalem*, he was buried in the City of *David*.

*Joas* King of *Israel* was succeeded by his Son *Jeroboam*, who came to the Throne in the (z) fifteenth Year of *Amaziah* King of *Judah*. This King enjoy'd a long Reign, and was successful in many military Achievements, to which he was encouraged by the Prophet *Jonah*, whom God for that end sent to him; for taking Pity on the Distress of *Israel*, which had long lain exposed to the Incursions of their Neighbours, and unwilling to let them be quite extirpated, under the Conduct of this King *Jeroboam* recover'd them into part of their former Condition. He recover'd the greatest part of the Country his Ancestors had lost, and restored the ancient Boundaries of the Kingdom of *Israel* from *Hamath* to the Sea of the Plain.

\* The King of *Israel* having thus reduced his troublesome Neighbours to a more peaceable Temper, the Prophet (a) *Jonah*, (b) who had encouraged and directed him in all his warlike Undertakings, is by God commanded to another Place. His (c) Commission was expressly for  
K. 4 (d) *Nineveh*,

(z) *Fifteenth*. This is *Josephus's* Calculation, which seems to be very just; for he reign'd thirty Years, fifteen of which he liv'd after the Death of *Joas* King of *Israel*, who died in the fifteenth Year of *Amaziah*.

\* To some part of this King's Reign (*viz.* *Jeroboam's*) should be referred that Action which we read in *1 Chron. 5. 18.* was performed by the *Reubenites*, *Gadites*, and the half Tribe of *Manasseh*; who mustering four and forty thousand seven hundred and sixty able Men, and well skill'd in War, made War upon the *Hagarites*; and being assisted by the Lord, to whom in the time of the Battle they address'd themselves, they gave the *Hagarites* a very great Defeat, and took a prodigious Booty from them, consisting of fifty thousand Camels, two hundred and fifty thousand Sheep, two hundred thou-

sand Asses, and one hundred thousand Prisoners, besides a great Number that were slain in the Action. Thus they prosper'd, because God ingaged on their side; and these two Tribes and a half having dispossest the *Hagarites*, they dwelt in their Places till the Captivity.

(a) *Jonah*. He is called the Son of *Amittai*, *Jon. 1. 1.* This probably was the Name of his Father: But *St. Jerom*, in his Prologue to this Prophet's Book, says, the *Hebrews* affirm, that he was that Son of the Widow of *Sarepta*, whom the Prophet *Elijah* raised from the dead: *1 Kings 17.*

(b) *Who*. See *2 Kings 14. 25.*

(c) *Commission*. The Reason of the Lord's sending a Prophet to a Heathen City, when Prophets were wanting to correct and instruct his own People, was, that the Heathens be-  
ing



(d) *Nineveh*, whither he was to go and exhort the Inhabitants to Repentance; for the Cry of their Sins was come before the Lord. The sharp Message which *Jonah* was to deliver, (no less than the (e) Destruction of their City after the Expiration of forty Days) and the great Power of the People, so terrify'd *Jonah*, that forgetting the Presence of God, which is every where, he thought to (f) evade this Errand by going to some other Place. Intending therefore to go to *Tarshish*, he went down to *Joppa*, a Sea-port Town, to seek a Passage, where finding a Ship ready to sail, he paid the Fare and went on board. But God soon convinced him of his Disobedience; for when they were out at Sea, a sudden Storm arose, which continuing, the Seamen, seeing their Ship in danger of being lost, cried to their Gods for Help, and unloading the Ship found *Jonah* in the Hold fast asleep. Then rousing him, they bid him call upon his God, that they might not all perish; but the Storm continuing, they agreed to cast (g) Lots, that they might know who was the guilty Person, for whose sake this Calamity beset them. The Lot falling upon *Jonah*, they press'd him to tell them, what he had done, who he was, and from whence he came. *Jonah's* Conscience struck him, for he plainly saw the Justice of God had overtaken him, and confessing

ing converted by the mighty Power of his Word, and that in three Days preaching too, *Israel* might see how horribly they had provoked God's Wrath, who had, by the diligent and constant preaching of his Prophets for so many Years, endeavour'd to convert them.

(d) *Nineveh*. It was the Metropolis of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, and very ancient, being built soon after the Flood by *Nimrod*, Great Grandson to *Noah*; (for so Interpreters take the Words in *Gen.* 10. 11. which have some Confirmation from *Micah* 5. 6.) but being afterwards enlarged by *Ninus*, it took its Name from him. It was a very large Place, being fifty Miles in Compass. And how populous it was may be gather'd from its

containing in it more than sixscore thousand Persons that did not know their right Hand from their left, which must be understood of Infants. The Name of the King who at this time reign'd there is said to be *Phul*, the Father of *Sardanapalus*.

(e) *Destruction*. See *Jon.* 3. 4.

(f) *Evade*. Some Interpreters suppose the Reason of *Jonah's* Disobedience to be, That it was new and unusual for the Prophets of the Lord to be taken from the Elect People, and sent to the *Gentiles*.

(g) *Lots*. Which was wont to be done, when there was no Hope that all could escape; for the Heathens used superstitiously to cast Lots in case of Necessity.

**JONAH CHAP. II.**  
Jonah delivered from the fish.



**JONAH 2. Verse 10.**  
*And the LORD spake unto y<sup>e</sup>  
fish and it vomited out Jonah  
upon the dry land.*

*V. 2. p. 136.*

**JONAH CHAP. III.**  
The Ninevites repentance.



**JONAH 3. Verse 5.**

*So the people of Nineveh believed God and  
proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from  
the greatest of them even to the least of them.*

V. 2. p. 237.



sing his Guilt told them, he was a *Hebrew*; that he had disobey'd the Lord, in thinking to fly from his Presence; and, to appease God's Wrath, he bid them throw him over-board, and then the Storm would cease: Which the Seamen with much Reluctancy did, praying at the same time to God not to lay the innocent Blood of this his Servant to them, who did it for their own Preservation. *Jonah* was no sooner thrown over-board, but the Sea was calm; which struck the poor Seamen with such Devotion, that they offer'd a Sacrifice to the Lord, and made Vows.

Tho' God was pleas'd thus to punish *Jonah's* Disobedience, yet in the midst of Judgment remembering Mercy, he had prepared a great (b) Fish to receive him, which swallowing up *Jonah*, he continued in the Belly of the Fish (i) three Days and three Nights; after which time, having before pray'd to the Lord, the Fish vomited him out upon the dry Land. *Jonah*, being thus miraculously deliver'd from his living Prison, no more disputes the Command of his God, but hastens away to *Nineveh*; and being got a Day's Journey into the City, he with a Freedom and Presence of Mind becoming his Character proclaim'd, (k) *Yet forty Days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.* The People of *Nineveh* believing this Message to be sent from God proclaim'd a Fast, and putting on Sackcloth shew'd such Tokens of Sorrow and Repentance, that God revers'd their Doom. This displeas'd *Jonah* exceedingly; for he having positively denounced Destruction to *Nineveh*, and fix'd the Time, he thought this Clemency of God in sparing them would subject him to

---

(b) *Fish.* The Name of this Fish is not express'd in *Jon.* 1. 17. nor in *Eccl.* 2. v. 10. Interpreters differ much about the Species of it, in which they might have saved their Labour, since our Blessed Lord in *Matt.* 12. 40. calls it a Whale.

(i) *Three, &c.* In this respect *Jonah* was a very apt Type of our Blessed Saviour, who for the same space of time was in the Belly of Earth, the Grave.

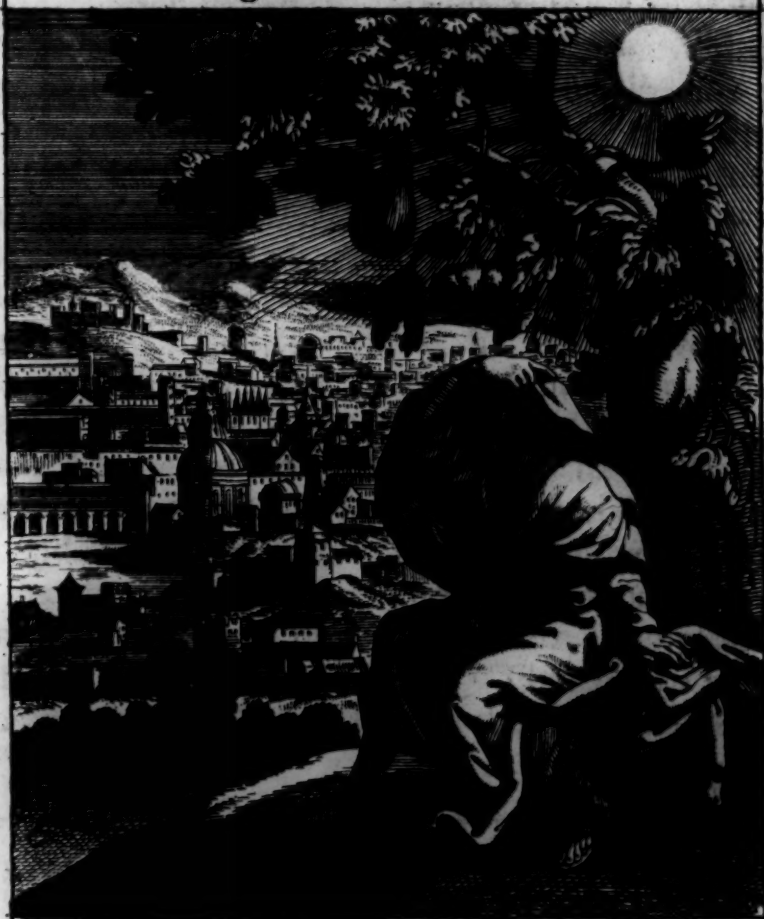
(k) *Yet, &c.* Though this be the Substance of the Judgment denounced by *Jonah* against *Nineveh*, *Jon.* 3. 4. yet it is reasonable to believe, that *Jonah* preach'd more than barely this; both for Conviction, by laying open the Sins of the *Ninevites*, to manifest the Justice of the Judgment denounced; and also for Exhortation, to bring them to Repentance, that they might escape it.

to the Censure of having been a false Prophet, and accordingly expostulates with God about it; who gently reprov'd him, asking him, whether he did well to be angry? However *Jonah* in Discontent went out of the City, and building a Booth he sat under the Shade of it, waiting to see what would be the Fate of the City; seeming rather to desire the Destruction of the Place, than endure the least Reflection on his Prophetical Office. But God gave him a rational Conviction of his Partiality to himself, and want of Pity to the *Ninevites*; for he prepared a (1) Gourd, and made it shade *Jonah* from the scorching Beams of the Sun, which were troublesome to him. This pleased *Jonah*; but early the next morning God prepared a Worm, which gnawed the Gourd, and made it wither. *Jonah*, having lost this Defence from the Heat of the Sun, was so infested with its scorching and the violent East Wind, that he fainted, and in the Extremity of Pain he wish'd to die. Upon which God expostulated with *Jonah* thus: "Thou hast had Compassion on the Gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither

(1) *Gourd*. That Translations, by sticking too closely to the Original, and likewise by going too far from it, have multiplied Controversies, and given Occasion to several foolish and superstitious Fancies, and dangerous Errours; amongst many others, we have here in this Text of *Jonah* 4. 6. a very remarkable Instance. What this *Gourd* was, no Body certainly knows: There are many Conjectures about it, and it has afforded Matter for great Debate formerly, especially between the two Fathers *St. Jerom* and *St. Augustine*. *St. Jerom* translated the Hebrew Word *Kikaion* by that of *Ivy*; but the *Septuagint* and vulgar Latin, which were *St. Augustine's* Favourite Versions, translated the one a wild Gourd, the other a Pumpkin. *St. Jerom's* Freedom had like to have cost him dear; for *St. Augustine* attack'd him violently in several Letters, to which *St. Jerom* always answer'd very civilly, telling him he did not pretend to determine posi-

tively that it was an *Ivy*, but that it must have been some such Plant, rather than a *Gourd* or a *Pumpkin*, which growing close to the Earth could not have shaded *Jonah* from the Heat of the Sun. But this was not all; for *St. Jerom* complains, that he was sent for to *Rome*, and there accused of Sacrilege and Heresy by *St. Augustine's* Friend, for changing the Name of this Plant from a *Gourd* to *Ivy*; and that they who stood for his Version of this Word were so scurvily used, that they were often forced to come to Blows. Whatever Name this Plant should go by, no doubt it was a Plant of a spreading Leaf: Whence some have taken it for a wild Vine; others for a *Cucumber*, or a *Pumpkin*; and perhaps it might be the *Palmetta*. If any desire to be further inform'd of this ridiculous Controversy, they may consult *Ribera* on *Jonah*, *Sixtus Senensis*, *Martinus*, and *Calvin's* Commentary on the Place.

**JONAH CHAP. IV.**  
**Jonah's Gourd.**



**JONAH 4. Verse 6.**

*And the LORD GOD prepared a gourd,  
and made it to come up over Jonah, that  
it might be a Shadow over his head, etc.*

*V. 2. p. 138.*





BRITISH  
13 DE 93  
MUSEUM

JOHN HAZZOL  
BORN 1794 DIED 1854  
WAS A MEMBER OF THE  
SOCIETY OF ANTI-QUARIES

abr  
wit  
the  
(for  
Bib  
Lor  
has  
tha  
som  
som  
Boo  
rup  
Acc  
vite  
Tho  
Jona  
and

“ neither didst thou make it grow, and which came up in a Night, and perish’d in a Night : And should not I spare *Nineveh*, that great City, wherein are more than sixscore thousand Persons that can not discern between their right Hand and their left ; and also much Cattle ? (m)

Return we now to the Affairs of *Judah*, whose last King was assassinated at *Lachish* by some Conspirators of *Jerusalem*. His Son young (n) *Uzziah* at the Age of sixteen Years is proclaim’d King. He was a religious Prince the former part of his Reign, maintaining the Worship of the true God, for which the Lord bless’d his Arms with Success. He worsted the *Philistines* in many Battles, dismantled the Cities *Gath*, *Jabneh* and *Azoth*, and was so successful against the *Arabs* and the *Ammonites*, that he became terrible to his Neighbours : And to secure and adorn his Royal City of *Jerusalem*, he built Towers on the Walls of it, from whence by Engines they could throw Darts and Stones on an approaching Invader. He was a great Admirer of Husbandry, which he vastly improv’d, and by it grew very wealthy. But the Glory of all his Kingdom was his Arms, which consisted of two thousand six hundred Officers, and three hundred and seven thousand and five hundred Soldiers, compleatly arm’d both for Offence and Defence. Thus bless’d in all things was this happy King so long as the Prophet (o) *Zechariah*.

(m) The Book of *Jonah* ends as abruptly as it begins ; for it begins with a Conjunction Copulative [*And the Word of the Lord came to Jonah*] (for so it should be read ; and in the Bible of 1600 it is, *The Word of the Lord came ALSO to Jonah*) which has made some Commentators think, that this was but an Appendix to some other Writing of his, or of some other concerning him. This Book of *Jonah* likewise ends as abruptly as it begun ; for it gives no Account, what became of the *Ninevites*, or of *Jonah* himself after this : Though from God’s convicting of *Jonah* by the Miracle of the Gourd, and his compassionate Expression con-

cerning the *Ninevites*, chap. 4 v. 11. it is likely he revers’d their Doom.

(n) *Uzziah*. In 2 *Kings* 15. 1. he is called *Azariah*.

(o) *Zechariah*. He was not only a Prophet, but Preceptor to the King. St. *Jerom* says, this *Zechariah* was the Son of that *Zechariah* the Son of *Jehoida* who was stoned by the Command of King *Joash*, and born after his Father’s Death. *Helvicus* will not allow the *Zechariah*, whom he mentions in the 33d Year of *Uzziah*’s Reign, to be the same with the Prophet *Zechariah* who wrote the Prophecy under *Darius* ; and with good Reason.

*chaziah* lived, which was to the three and thirtieth Year of his Reign; but when he was dead, the King was so puffed up with his Greatness, that forgetting himself, he would needs go into the Temple of the Lord to burn Incense upon the Altar. *Azariah* the Priest seeing this, attended by eighty other Priests, followed the King, and told him; It was not his Office to burn Incense, but theirs. The haughty King inrag'd to be thus reprov'd by his Subjects, holding a Censer in his Hand, threatned them, and was just going to burn the Incense; but he was in the Instant struck with a Leprosy, and obliged to depart the Temple in a shameful Manner. Nor did he ever recover of this Disease, but was forced to dwell apart by himself; and his Son *Jotham*, as Vice-Roy, took upon him the Administration during his Father's Life. Who having reigned (p) Two and fifty Years died, and was buried in the same Field wherein the Royal Sepulchres were, but at a Distance from them.

Whilst the Affairs of *Judah* were in a flourishing Condition under that part of *Uzziah's* Reign, wherein he served the Lord, the Kingdom of *Israel* began to (q) decline; for *Zachariah* the Son of *Jeroboam*, the Second and last of the Race of *Jehu*, who succeeded his Father in the Eight and thirtieth Year of *Uzziah* King of *Judah*, was at the End of six Months murder'd by *Shallum*, who usurp'd the *Israelitish* Crown, which he possess'd but one Month; for *Menahem* going from (r) *Tirzah*, slew *Shallum*,

---

(p) Two, &c. The Prophecies containing but little Historical Matter in them, I shall only take Notice of them in the Reigns of those Kings in whose Time they prophesied.

(q) Decline. King *Zachariah* was the Fourth from *Jehu*, and the last King of his Race; in whom was fulfilled that gracious Promise, which the Lord was pleased to make to *Jehu*, as a Reward for his Courage and Zeal in executing the Judgment which God had commanded him to

do upon the House of *Ahab*; viz. That he and his Family should sit on the Throne of *Israel* unto the fourth Generation; which was about an hundred Years; the last of the Family being this King *Zachariah* the Son of *Jeroboam* the Second.

(r) *Tirzah*. *Josephus* says that this *Menahem* was at the Siege of *Tirzah* by King *Zachariah's* Order, where it is probable he might be General, because of making himself King upon the Death of *Shallum*.



him, and made himself (s) King. *Menahem* being settled on the Throne took the Town of *Tiphshah*, which had refused to open their Gates to him; for which he put the Inhabitants to the Sword, and was so barbarously cruel, that he ripp'd up all the Women that were with Child in the Place; after which he plunder'd and laid wast all the Country about it as far as *Tirzah*.

In these Times was *Israel* torn with terrible Convulsions; Rapine, Murder, and all manner of Violence, and especially Superstition and Idolatry reigning throughout the Land; and tho' God often admonish'd, reprov'd and threatned them by his Prophets, yet they would not repent; whereupon God stirred up (t) *Phul* King of *Assyria* to come and (v) invade the Land. *Menahem* understanding this, politickly contriv'd to make an Advantage of this threatening Storm; for presenting the *Assyrian* King with Three thousand Talents of Silver, which he raised among his People, he not only perswaded *Phul* to withdraw his Forces, but before he went, to confirm the Possession of the Crown to him. This answer'd his End, for he reign'd quietly ten Years, and was succeeded by his Son *Pekabiah*, in the fiftieth Year of *Uzziah* King of *Judah*. He had not reign'd above two Years, when *Pekah* the General of his Army conspir'd against him, and having slain him in the Tower of the Palace Royal, seiz'd the Crown, which he wore twenty Years; tho' not with great Quiet, for *Tiglathpileser* King of *Assyria* fell upon *Ijon*, *Abelbethmaachah*, *Janoah*, *Kadesb*, *Hazor*, *Gilead* and *Galilee*, and all the Land of *Naphtali*, all subject to the Crown of *Israel*, and carried the Inhabitants Captives to *Assyria*. *Hoshea* the Son of *Elah* taking

(s) King. We are referred to the Book of the *Chronicles* of the Kings of *Israel*, for an Account of the rest of the Acts of these three last Kings, *Zachariah*, *Shallum* and *Menahem*; of which Acts no mention is made in either of those Books of *Chronicles* which we have. Which makes

it still more evident, that that Book, so often referred to, is lost.

(t) *Phul*. This *Phul* is by some taken to be that King of *Nineveh*, then the chief City of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, who is said to have repented at the Preaching of *Jonah*.

(v) *Inva*. See 2 *Kings* 15. 19. and 1 *Chron.* 5. 26.

king Advantage of *Pekah's* Confusion and Distress by this Ravage and Stripping of his Country, murders him, and crowds himself into the Throne; where for a while we will leave him, and return to the Affairs of *Judah*.

*Jotham* was Five and twenty Years old when he began to reign, tho' as Vice-Roy some Years before the whole Administration had gone thro' his Hands. He had frequent War with his Neighbours, particularly with *Rezin* King of *Syria*, and with *Pekah* King of *Israel*: He made War likewise with the *Ammonites*, whom he defeated, and oblig'd to pay him Tribute. He was a just, powerful and (w) religious Prince; and of a publick Spirit, for he built a Gate to the Temple, and raised many other Structures for the Service and Strength of his Kingdom; and after sixteen Years Reign he died, and was succeeded by his Son *Ahaz*, a wicked Prince, who degenerated from the Piety of his Father and Grandfather, and so far exceeded the worst of his Predecessors, that he not only walked in the Steps of *Jeroboam*, who set up the Calve-Worship, but made molten Images for all the inferiour Gods of the Heathens. He sacrificed and burnt Incense in the High Places, and on the Hills; and under every green Tree. He likewise burnt Incense in the Valley of the Son of *Hinnom* (a Place not far from *Jerusalem*) and, to add to his other Impieties, he made his Son to pass thro' the (x) Fire, according to the Custom of the Heathen, whom God had cast out to make room for the

3 Child

(w) Religious. Tho' the High Place remained during his Time *2 Kings* 15. 35. yet the People that sacrificed there, sacrificed to the Lord.

(x) Fire. Interpreters agree, that this passing thro' the Fire was done, either by causing the Child to pass to *Moloch* between two Fires, made near the one to the other for that Purpose; by which the Child was not killed, but consecrated to that Idol: Or by shutting up the Child

in the Body of the Idol, which was made of Brass, in Body like a Man, but in Head like an Ox; in Bulk so great, that the Body was divided into seven distinct Cells; into one of which the Child to be sacrificed being put, was suffocated and burnt to Death by the Heat, which was conveyed from a Fire without. And, that the Shrieks of the Children might not be heard, the Priests beat Drums; from whence the Place was called *Tophet*, which signifies a Drum.

Children of *Israel*. But God soon call'd him to a strict Account for these abominable Doings, by permitting the (y) Kings of *Syria* and *Israel* to invade and ravage his Country. These two Kings with their Joint-Forces laid Siege to *Jerusalem*; which put *Abaz* and his People into a great Fright: But the Lord sent the Prophet *Isaiah* to *Abaz* to comfort him, and foretel the Destruction of his Enemies, and the Establishment of himself and People, if they would believe in the Lord. For confirmation of this the Prophet bid *Abaz* ask a Sign of the Lord; but the stubborn King would not, under a hypocritical Pretence that he would not tempt God; tho' it was nothing but a Distrust of his Preservation. The two Kings having spent some Time in the Siege of *Jerusalem*, despairing of taking it, retir'd; but they committed most barbarous Hostilities in other Parts of the Kingdom; for *Rezin* King of *Syria* recovered *Elam*, out of which he drove the *Jews* and settled the *Edomites* in it, and return'd to *Damascus* with a great Booty. *Pekah* on his side ravag'd the Country with an unlimited Fury, putting a Hundred and twenty thousand Men of *Judah* to the Sword, and carrying away Two hundred thousand Women and Children Captives. At the same time *Zichri* a powerful Man of

(y) *Kings*, &c. As this Story is related in the Books of *Kings* and *Chronicles*, there seems some Disagreement. For in 2 *Chron.* 28. 5, &c. it is said; that God delivered *Abaz* into the Hand of the King of *Syria*; who smote him, and carried away a great Multitude of Prisoners to *Damascus*. And that he was delivered into the Hand of *Pekah* King of *Israel*, who slew in one Day Six score thousand Men of *Judah*, and carried Two hundred thousand Women and Children, with much Spoil to *Samaria*. And in 2 *Kings* 16. 5. it is said, that *Rezin* King of *Syria*, and *Pekah* King of *Israel* came up to *Jerusalem*, and besieged *Abaz*, but could not overcome him. And *J-*

*saiah* c. 7. v. 1, &c. says the same as 2 *Kings* 16. 5. To accommodate these several Relations, we must suppose, that the Account given in the Book of *Kings*, and by the Prophet *Isaiah*, related to one Time, and that of *Chronicles* to another; or else, that the two Kings of *Syria* and *Israel*, after they were forc'd to raise the Siege of *Jerusalem*, committed those Hostilities of killing so many Men, and taking so many Captives, in other Parts of the Kingdom. For there seems to be no ground for Suspicion of any Mistake of the Transcriber in either Place; the Text agreeing in all three, only that in *Isaiah* and *Chronicles* is more particular than that in the *Kings*.



of *Ephraim* slew *Maasiah* the King's Son, together with *Azrikum* the great Master of the King's Household, and *Elkanah*, who was next in Authority to the King. These Barbarities provoked the Lord, who in pity to distressed *Judah* sent the Prophet *Oded* to reprove the cruel *Israelites* for the Slaughter they had made, and the Prisoners they had taken. Upon this the Chiefs of the Tribe of *Ephraim* oppos'd the bringing the Captives and Plunder into *Samaria*, alledging, that they had already enough provoked God, and need not add this to their other Sins. This so weigh'd with the Army, that they quitted both the Prisoners and the Booty, and the Princes of *Israel* clothing them that had been stripp'd and supplying them with necessaries, sent them and the Spoil to *Jericho* to their Friends.

The *Edomites* having gotten Possession of *Elam* and the Territories belonging to it, grew troublesome Neighbours to *Judah*, which they infested with frequent Incursions, as did the *Philistines*, who took several Cities in the South Parts of *Judah*. Under which afflictions, King *Abaz*, instead of repenting, persisted in his Idolatry, and sacrificed to the Gods of *Damascus*, hoping for Success from them, because he saw that People flourished. But this and his mistaken Policy in calling in a foreign Aid, contributed to his Ruin; for distrusting the Providence of the Lord, he sent Ambassadors to (z) *Tiglathpileser* King of *Assyria* with a Present of Silver and Gold, to desire him to come and assist him, against the King of *Syria* and *Israel*, offering to become a Tributary to him. The *Assyrian* King glad of this Opportunity, makes short work with the King of *Syria*, for coming with a great Army against *Damascus*, he besieged and (a) took it, slew *Rezin* the Syrian King, and carried away the People Captive. But before the *Assyrian* King left *Damascus*,

*Abaz*,  
(z) *Tiglathpileser*. He is also called *Tiglathpileser*, 2 Chron. 28. 20.  
(a) Took. This Destruction of *Damascus* was not only foretold by *Isaiab*, c. 7. but by the Prophet *Amos* c. 1. v. 3. and also c. 3. v. 12.

*Abaz* came to pay him a (b) Visit there; where he increased his Idolatry by unluckily seeing and admiring an idolatrous Altar, which so pleased him, that he caused a Model of it to be made, and sent it to *Urijah* the Priest at *Jerusalem*, to make him such another against his Return. *Urijah* pers'd the King's Directions, and when *Abaz* came to *Jerusalem* he sacrificed on it, and grew so fond of this additional Idolatry, that he made great (c) Alterations and Innovations, removing to it part of the Vessels which were in the Temple, and at last shut the Temple up: And to extinguish the Worship of the God of his Fathers quite, he caused Altars to be erected in every Corner of *Jerusalem*; and in all the Cities of *Judah* he made High Places to burn Incense in to other Gods. In the Height of these Impieties *Abaz* died, having reigned sixteen Years, and was buried in *Jerusalem*; but not in the Royal Sepulchre of the Kings of *Judah*.

*Hoshea* the Son of *Elah* having murder'd *Pekah* King of *Judah* and seiz'd the Crown, soon found his Usurpation attended with many Incumbrances. For he, imitating his wicked Predecessors, and together with the People continuing in Disobedience and Rebellion against the Lord, slighting the Admonitions and Threatnings of the Prophets, they at last so highly provoked God, that he deserted them, and suffered the King of (d) *Assyria* to afflict them. For *Hoshea* was scarce settled in his ill-gotten Throne, when *Salmanassar* the *Assyrian* Monarch invaded him. *Hoshea* for this Time pacify'd him with large Presents, and a Promise of becoming a Tributary to him.

[Vol. 2.]

L

But

(b) Visit. This may be reasonably suppos'd to be done in Policy, lest the victorious *Assyrian* should come to *Jerusalem*, after his Success against *Damascus*, and take the Advantage of the Nakedness and Weakness of *Judah*, which had been of late so often pillag'd. And that what the King of *Assyria* did against the Enemies of *Judah*, was not so much

out of pity to them, as to enrich himself: For, as the Text says, 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tiglathpileser troubled Abaz but did not strengthen him.*

(c) Alterations. See 1 Kings 7. 27. and 2 Kings 16. 14. &c.

(d) *Assyria*. The King of *Assyria* is called in *Isa*. 10. 5. the Rod of his Anger.

But neglecting to pay the Tribute-Money, and intending to revolt by the Assistance of the King of Egypt, *Salmanassar* having early Intelligence of his Designs, marches with a vast Army directly to *Samaria*, and laid Siege to it, which held out three Years, but at last was forc'd to yield, which was in the Ninth and last Year of *Hoshea's* Reign. *Salmanassar* having taken the Place, put *Hoshea* in Irons and confin'd him close, and carrying all *Israel* Captives into *Assyria*, he placed them in *Halab* and in *Habor* by the River *Gozan*, and in the Cities of *Media*. Thus were ten Tribes dispossest of the Land of *Canaan*, which God had given to their Fathers, (e) "Because they obeyed not the Voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed his Covenant, and all that *Moses* the Servant of the Lord had commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them?" And of this Calamity they had been often admonish'd, and their Captivity foretold by the (f) Prophets.

Among the Captive *Israelites* that were led away by *Salmanassar*, was (g) *Tobit*, a Man of the Tribe and City of *Naphtali*. He had served God from his Infancy, and done many Acts of Charity. He married a Wife of his own Tribe call'd *Anna*, by whom he had a Son named *Tobias*, or *Tobit*, whom he brought up very piously. In their Captivity this little Family served God, and would not eat of the Food of the Heathens, but lived after the

(e) *Because*. See 2 *Chron.* 18. 12. and more at large in 2 *Kings* 17. from v. 7. to v. 24. where the Justice of God in disinheriting the *Israelites*, and the Cause of it, are very amply set forth.

(f) *Prophets*. *Isaiah* 8. 4. and 9. 9. to the End. *Hosea* 8. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and ch. 10. 5, 6, 7, 14, 15, and ch. 13. 16. *Amos* 3. 9. to the End; ch. 2. 3, 5, and ch. 6. 7, and 7. 17. And *Micah* 1. 5, 6, &c. ch. 2. 3, 4, &c.

(g) *Tobit*. The Jews themselves look'd upon the History of *Tobit* to be true; tho' they have not placed

the Book of *Tobit* among their Canonical Books of Scripture. It is generally believ'd to have been writ by the two *Tobits*; but there is no certainty of that. It is likely the Book was first written in *Chaldaick*, which was the Language of the Country where *Tobit* was a Captive. St. *Jerom* translated it from the *Chaldaick* Original, which is now lost; from which the *Greek* varies a little. I insert this Story here, because it happened as near this Time as I can conjecture, and for the sake of the divine Revelation so often mention'd in it.



VI.

ding  
ma-  
ches  
e to  
d to  
bea's  
of bea  
srael  
d in  
edia.  
aan,  
cause  
but  
Ser-  
hear  
had  
d by

y by  
City  
and  
f his  
amed  
r. In  
ould  
r the  
Man-

Cano-  
s gene-  
writ by  
no cer-  
e Book  
dnick,  
of the  
aptive.  
e Chal-  
lost;  
a little.  
ause it  
e. as I  
ake of  
men-



TOBIT CHAP.V.  
The angel goes with Tobias.



TOBIT 5. Verse 16.

*And when his son had prepared all things  
for the journey, his father said, Go thou w<sup>th</sup>  
this man & God which dwelleth in heaven. etc*

Manner of the *Jews*. His Piety was conspicuous to all, and so won upon the Conqueror *Salmanassar*, that he made him his Purveyor, and gave him leave to go whither he pleased. He made a pious Use of this Liberty, and from it took an Occasion of visiting and relieving his enslav'd Countrymen. He went one Day to *Rages*, a City of the *Medes*, with ten Talents of Silver, which the King had bestowed on him, and finding *Gabel*, who was of his own Tribe, very poor, he lent him the ten Talents, and took his Receipt. After the Death of *Salmanassar*, *Sennacherib* persecuted the *Israelites*, yet *Tobit* did not cease to assist them; for he went daily to visit his Kindred, comforted and distributed among them what he had to the utmost of his Power; for he fed the Hungry, clothed the Naked, and buried those that died, or had been kill'd. King *Sennacherib* after flying from the Land of *Judah* by reason of a Plague God had sent amongst his Soldiers, and retiring into his own Country, in a Rage against the *Israelites*, he caus'd many of them to be slain, whose Bodies *Tobit* buried. The King being inform'd of this, commanded him to be kill'd, and his Goods to be seiz'd. *Tobit* hearing this fled, and having been a Friend to many in Distress, did not now want a Friend to conceal him. About six Weeks after the King was murder'd by his two Sons; upon which *Tobit* return'd to his House, and had all his Goods restor'd to him. The Danger he had been in before did not deter him from burying the Dead. And having one Day very much fatigu'd himself in that charitable Office, he lay down to sleep under a Wall, and as he slept, there fell from a Swallow's Nest some hot Dung into his Eyes, and blinded him. This Affliction he bore with much Patience, in which Time he and his Wife were driven to such great Straights, that she was forc'd to take in work to maintain them.

*Tobit* believing he had not long to live, gave his Son excellent (h) Instructions, and order'd him to go to *Gabel*

L 2

bel



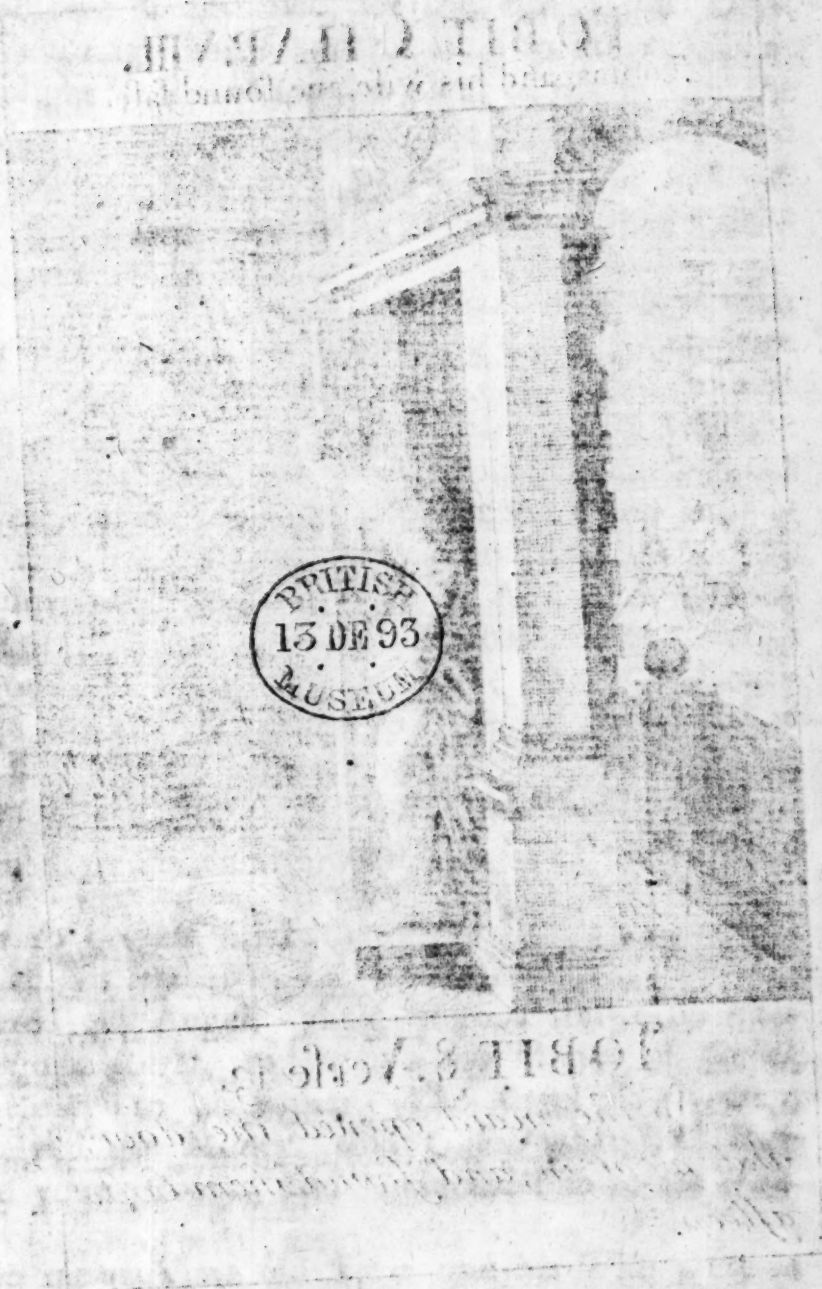
bel at Rages, to recover the ten Talents he had lent him, and return his Receipt. Young *Tobias* was unwilling to undertake this Journey alone; therefore his Father bid him inquire for some civil Person to bear him Company, whom he would requite for his Trouble. The Angel *Raphael* appeared to *Tobias* in the Shape of a young *Israelite*, and offered to conduct him to his Father's Friend *Gabel* at Rages, at whose House he said he had been, calling himself *Azariah* the Son of *Ananias*, and promis'd to carry out and bring back the young Man in safety. As soon as they were gone *Tobias's* Mother wept, fearing she should never see her Son again; but the Husband trusting in God, comforted her. *Tobias* being on his Way, and coming to the River *Tigris*, went to wash his Feet, and saw a great Fiss coming out of the Water, which he thought would devour him; but the Angel encourag'd him, advising him to lay hold of the Fish and pull it upon the Land: When he had so done, the Angel bid him take the Entrails of it, and to keep the Heart, the Gall and the Liver, assigning for a Reason, that the Liver and the Heart being burnt on the Coals, the Smoke of them would drive away evil Spirits, and that the Gall was proper for curing of Blemishes in the Eyes. Then they dressed some of the Fish, and salted up the rest to serve them till they came to their Journey's End.

Being come near *Ecbatan* a City of *Media*, the Angel told *Tobias* there was a Man in that City called *Raguel*, who was of the same Tribe, and his near Kinsman; that he should go and lodge at his House, ask his Daughter in Marriage, and by that Means he would get all he had. *Tobias* told him he was informed she had been married already to seven Husbands, who were all dead, and that the Evil Spirit had killed them; that he fear'd the same Fate would befall him, and being an only Son, his Death would cause so great Affliction and Grief to his Parents, that it would hasten their End. The Angel answer'd, That the Persons over whom the Evil Spirit had Power, were such as married without the Fear of God, and on-

VI.

him,  
killing  
father  
Com-  
The  
of a  
s Fa-  
e said  
Ana-  
the  
To-  
e her  
orted-  
e Ri-  
Fift  
d de-  
him  
When  
of it,  
sign-  
being  
drive  
r for  
some  
they

angel  
guel,  
that  
bter  
had  
d al-  
that  
ame  
eath  
nts,  
er'd,  
ver,  
on-  
ly



# TOBIT CHAP.VIII.

Tobias and his wife are found safe.



## TOBIT 8. Verse 13.

*So the maid opened the door,  
and went in, and found them both  
asleep.*



ly thought of satisfying their brutal Appetite like Beasts; that to prevent the Misfortune that had befallen the others, when he married the young Woman, he should strictly observe Continnence for the first three Days, wholly devoting himself and his Wife to Prayer. That the first Night he should lay the Liver of the Fish on the Fire, and it would drive away the Evil Spirit; and when the third Night was pass'd, he should take the young Woman in the Fear of the Lord, and for the sake of having Children.

*Tobias* being arrived at *Raguel's* House is received with much joy and respect, which encourag'd the young Man to demand his Daughter in Marriage. *Raguel* at first made some Difficulty to give her, fearing that the same Mischiefe might fall on him, which had happened to the other seven that had married her; but the Angel bidding him not fear, he without more to do gave her to him. *Tobias* punctually perform'd what the Angel had enjoined him in regard to his Wife; for he roasted the Liver of the Fish on the Coals, and spent three Nights in Continnence and Prayer. *Raguel*, who expected the Death of this his Eighth Son in Law, was surprized and amazed to see him alive and well in the Morning; and for Joy of this made a Feast, and conjured his Son *Tobias* to stay with him a Fortnight. In which Time, that he might not seem to neglect his Father's Affairs, whilst he was ingaged at his Father-in Law's House a merry-making, he intreated the Angel, whom he took still to be *Azariah*, to go to *Rages*, to receive the Money of *Gabel*, which he owed to his Father. The Angel did so, went and received the Money, told *Gabel* what had happened to young *Tobias*, and conducted him to the Wedding.

In the mean Time old *Tobit* and his Wife were in great Pain for their Son. The Mother was inconsolable, but the Father still had Hopes. And now *Tobias* imagining his Parents uneasiness at his long Absence, took leave of his Father-in-Law, and set out with the Angel, his Wife, Men and Women Servants, Cattle and Camels,

which carried a considerable Sum of Money. They arriv'd in eleven Days at *Charan*, which is not far from *Nineveh*. The Angel and *Tobias* set out before his Wife; and the Dog that had gone with them ran home before them. By this the good old Parents knew their Son was not far off, and went out to meet him. After Embraces and mutual Salutations, *Tobias* rubbing his Father's Eyes with the Fish's Gall, a sort of white Film dropped from them, and the old Man recovered his Sight. *Sara*, *Tobias's* Wife and all their Family came seven Days after; and being now all met, there was great Feasting and Rejoicing for a whole Week; after which *Tobias* designing to reward *Azariah*, offered him half of all that he had brought home from his Journey. Upon which, he, whom they took for *Azariah*, declared he was the Angel *Raphael*, and vanish'd. *Tobit* lived to be a Hundred and eight and fifty Years old. Before his Death he foretold the approaching Destruction of *Nineveh*, and the rebuilding of *Jerusalem*. He advised his Son to depart from *Nineveh* with his seven Children, as soon as his Mother was dead. The Son obeyed him, and immediately after the Decease of his Mother taking his Wife, Children, and Grand-Children, he left *Nineveh* and return'd to his Father and Mother-in-Law, whom he found still living in a good old Age. Upon *Raguel's* Death he inherited all that he had, and, having lived a Hundred and seven and twenty Years, died in the Fear of the Lord.

The poor *Israelites* being forced out of their own Country, the *Assyrian* King drew out several Colonies of his own People from *Babylon*, and other Provinces, and sent them into (i) *Canaan*, where they took Possession of the

---

(i) *Canaan*. This re-peopling of *Samaritania* and other Cities of *Israel* is ascribed to *Esarhaddon*, *Ezra* 4. 2. But he being the Grandson of *Salmassar*, by whom the Country was depopulated, it may be consider'd, whether it be probable, that

the Country lay wast and uninhabited so many Years; as were between the Grandfather and Grandson; and whether they, who were sent by *Esarhaddon*, might not in all likelihood be a second Colony.

the Cities, and dwelt in them; but polluting the Holy Land with various Idolatries, the Lord sent (k) Lions among them, which slew many of them. The People attributing this Affliction to their not adoring the God of the Country in such Manner as he would be worshipped, dispatched away Messengers to the King of Assyria, to acquaint him that the God of the Land had sent Lions among them, because they, not knowing how that God would be served, had performed no worship to him. Upon this the King ordered that one of the Priests that had been brought Captive out of the Land of Israel, should be carried back thither, to instruct these new Inhabitants in the Worship of the God of the Land. Accordingly one of the Captive Priests was sent, who settled in Bethel, and taught the People how they should (l) fear the Lord. But these Colonies consisting of a Mixture of People of several Nations and Provinces, each made a God of their own, according to the manner of the Place from which they came, and put them in the Houses of the High Places, which the (m) Israelites had made. Thus there came amongst them a confused Mixture of the Worship of the true God, and of false Deities, they at the same Time serving the true God, and their own Idols: The last of which were many and various according to the Custom of the Country from whence they came. They that came from Babylon set up (n) Succothbenoth for their God. They that came from Chuthath made (o) Nergal their God. The Men of Hamath set up (p) Ashima. The Avites had two Gods, (q) Nibhaz, and (r) Tartak.

L 4

(r) Tartak.

(k) Lions. See 2 Kings 17. 25.

(l) Fear. That is, how they should worship the Calf, as the degenerated Israelites had done.

(m) Israelites. 2 Kings 17. 29. they are called Samaritans, because Samaria was the Metropolis, or chief City of that Kingdom.

(n) Succothbenoth. Was the Picture of a Hen with her Chicken. Godwyn, Mos. and Aar. l. 4. c. 7.

(o) Nergal. The Hebrew Doctors call this the Gallus Sylvestris, others, a Woodcock. But D'Assury. l. 1. p. 103. says, Nergal was a continual Fire.

(p) Ashima. Was represented by a Goat. Godwyn, in supra.

(q) Nibhaz. Supposed to be the same with Anubis, which the Egyptians worshipped in the Image of a Dog.



(r) *Tartak*. They that came from *Sepharvaim* had two,  
(s) *Adramelech* and (t) *Anammelech*.

Tho' this Captivity, and the Afflictions that attended it were a literal Completion of what the Prophets had told the *Israelites* would inevitably befall them for their Disobedience; yet were they so far from being reclaim'd, that they persisted in their wicked Course of Idolatry, and neglected the Statutes and Laws, which the Lord had given to their Forefathers. This was the End of the *Israelitish* Kingdom, and the beginning of that Mungrel People, which were afterwards called *Samaritanes*; Enemies to the *Jews*, and, as such, rejected by them.

The Kingdom of *Israel* thus extinguish'd, that of *Judah* had a longer Period, continuing about a Hundred and forty Years after the Captivity of *Israel* commenc'd. Good *Hezekiah* succeeding his wicked Father *Ahaz*, began his Reign in the third Year of *Hoshea*, and in the Six and twentieth Year of his own Age. God bless'd him with a Nine and twenty Years Reign of Plenty and Prosperity; for he was a religious Prince, and permitted no other Worship throughout his Dominions, but that of the true God, as it had been appointed by the Law. The very first Month of the first Year of his Reign he caused the Gates of the Temple, which his Father had shut up, to be opened, and the Fabrick to be repair'd. Then giving Order to the Priests and Levites to sanctify themselves, he caused them to cleanse it, and put all Things in Order. When the Temple was cleansed, the King, having recovered all the Vessels and Utensils that could be found, had them cleansed, and placed before the Altar of the Lord. Pious *Hezekiah* having thus prepared all Things for the Worship of his God, went early in the Morning to the Temple, attended with his chief Officers;

(r) *Tartak*. Worshipped in the Form of an Ass.

(s) *Adramelech*. Represented in the Form of a Mule.

(t) *Anammelech*. In the Form of a Horse. But because the *Sephar-*

*vaites*, 2 Kings 17. 31. are said to burn their Children in the Fire to these Gods, some have thence conjectured, that these two Idols were the same with *Molech*.

Officers; where he offered Burnt-Offerings and Sacrifices in such abundance, that the Priests were too few to slay them, and were forc'd to accept of the Help of the *Levites*, who (so great was the Corruption then in the Priesthood) were more ready to sanctify themselves than the Priests. Thus was the Service of the House of the Lord revived and set in Order to the mutual Joy and Satisfaction both of King and People. And now a Way being open'd for a thro' Reformation, the King proposed the reviving of the Passover; which, by reason of the Division of the Kingdom, and the frequent Commotions that had happened thereupon, had not been regularly observ'd for a long Time. Wherefore consulting with his Princes, it was agreed, that since it could not be kept in the first Month, (which was the usual Time for it) because there was not a sufficient Number of Priests sanctified, and the People could not have timely Notice to assemble at *Jerusalem*; it should be kept in the second Month, and Proclamation be made from *Dan* to *Beer-sheba*, to invite not only the two Tribes of the Kingdom of *Judah*, but all those of the ten Tribes of *Israel*, that had escaped the Captivity. Accordingly (v) Letters were sent by Post from the King throughout all *Israel* and *Judah*. But when the Messengers came to the Countries of *Ephraim*, *Manasseh* and *Zebulun*, they were derided and uncivilly used. However several of the Tribes of *Asher*, *Manasseh* and *Zebulun* gladly imbraced the Opportunity of worshipping the Lord the true Way, and came to *Jerusalem*. As for the Men of *Judah*, the Power of God wrought so effectually upon them, that they unanimously obey'd the King and his Princes, who, they were sensible, acted by the Command of the Lord.

All Things being prepared, as well as the Time would permit, and the idolatrous Altars in *Jerusalem* demolish'd and thrown into the Brook *Kidron*, the People met, and on the fourteenth Day of the second Month, celebrated the

---

(v) Letters. See 2 Chron. 30. 6.

the Passover. But good King *Hezekiah* fearing that in so great a Multitude there might be some who had not observed the Ceremony of sanctifying themselves, offered this attoning (w) Prayer for them, "The good Lord pardon every one, that prepareth his Heart to seek God, even the Lord God of his Fathers; altho' he be not cleansed, according to the Purification of the Sanctuary." The Passover being over, the King commanded all that were present to go into all the Cities of *Judah* and break down the Images, burn the Groves, and demolish the High Places and Altars, not only in *Judah*, but in all Parts of *Benjamin*, and in those Places of *Ephraim* and *Manasseh*, which were subject to *Judah*. In fine, he restored the ancient Worship, that had been used in the Temple in all its Solemnities, allotting to the Priests and *Lewites* their respective Services and Allowances of Provisions and other Necessaries. And to perfect the Reformation in Point of Religion, he broke in Pieces the Brazen Serpent which *Moses* had made, because the People had offered Sacrifice to it till that Time.

*Hezekiah* continuing strict in the Worship of the Lord, his Piety was rewarded with a prosperous Reign; and he merited the Title of the best King of *Judah*, (x) before and after his Time. He recovered those Cities which the *Philistines* had taken from his Father in the Low-Country, and South Parts of *Judah*; and being uneasy under the Tribute which his Father had engaged to pay to the King of *Assyria*, he refused to pay it any longer. Upon this *Sennacherib* enters *Judah* in the fourteenth Year of *Hezekiah's* Reign, and besieging several Cities, took them. Which *Hezekiah* hearing, and rightly conjecturing that he would at last bend his whole Force against *Jerusalem*, resolv'd while he had Time to make

(w) Prayer. See 2 *Chron.* 30. 18, 19. In which Chapter is set down the rest of this great Solemnity, the greatest that had been per-

formed in *Jerusalem*, since the Time of *Solomon*.

(x) Before. That must be meant, since the Division of the Kingdom.



make it as strong as he could: And to supply himself, and straiten the Enemy, he stopped up all the Springs without the City, and turn'd the Brook *Gihon* into the City. Then he repaired the (y) Wall, made several new Fortifications, and added another Wall without the old one. He likewise repair'd the Cittadel *Millo*, and provided the City with all manner of warlike Ammunition.

Notwithstanding these Preparations, *Hezekiah* wisely considering the Inequality of Power, thought it safer to submit and compound the Matter, than to run the Hazard of a Battle, or suffer his Country to be ravag'd and plunder'd by the Enemy. To which End he sent Ambassadors to *Sennacherib*, who then was before *Lachish*, and by them acknowledging his Offence, intreated him to withdraw his Army, promising to submit to what Terms he pleased. The haughty *Assyrian* Monarch demands (z) thirty Talents of Gold, and (a) Three hundred Talents of Silver; which *Hezekiah* with much Difficulty did, for he was forced to strip the Temple and his own Palace. Base *Sennacherib* having receiv'd the Money, refuses to stand to the Agreement, and instead of raising the Siege or withdrawing his Army, he sent away a large Detachment under the Command of three Generals, *Tartan*, *Rabsaris* and *Rabshekeh*, to take Possession of *Jerusalem*; where *Rabshekeh* in the Name of his Master, and in great Contempt of the God of *Israel* and King *Hezekiah*, demanded the Surrender of the City. *Hezekiah* had sent three of his Ministers to parly with the three *Assyrian* Generals, viz. *Eliakim* Controller of his Household, *Shebna* the Secretary, and *Joah* the Recorder.

(y) Wall. This I suppose was that part of the Wall which *Joash* King of *Israel* had broke down in the Time of *Amaziah* King of *Judah*, 2 Chron. 25. 23.

(z) Thirty, &c. At Four thousand five hundred Pounds a-piece, Thirty Talents of Gold come to

One hundred thirty five thousand Pounds.

(a) Three, &c. Three hundred Talents of Silver at Three hundred seventy five Pounds each, come to One hundred twelve thousand and five hundred Pounds.

corder. To these *Rabshekeh* addressed himself after that insolent manner in the *Jewish* Language, which he continued to repeat, that the People, hearing his proud Threats and vain Boastings, might be afraid, and incline the King to yield to their insolent Demands. The three Ministers return to *Hezekiah* in a very mournful Manner, and relate to him what had passed between the *Assyrian* Commanders and them; upon which the King sent *Elia-kim* and *Shebna* to *Isaiah*, to desire him to consult the Lord for them: Who not in the least dismayed at the Arrogance of the blasphemous King of *Assyria*, return'd this short and comfortable (b) Answer to the King of *Judah*;  
 “ Thus saith the Lord, be not afraid of the Words which  
 “ thou hast heard, with which the Servant of the King  
 “ of *Assyria* hath blasphemed me. Behold I will send a  
 “ Blast upon him; and he shall hear a Rumour, and  
 “ shall return to his own Land, and I will cause him to  
 “ fall by the Sword in his own Land.

*Rabshekeh* having summoned *Jerusalem* to yield, and receiving no Answer, return'd to his Master, who was incamp'd before *Libnah*. Here it was that *Sennacherib* heard the Rumour, which God threatned by *Isaiah*; which was, that his Country was invaded by *Tirhakah* King of *Ethiopia*. Wherefore resolving to return home with all speed, he sent a second Summons to *Hezekiah*, as blasphemous and as insolent as the former. *Hezekiah* having read the Letter went into the Temple, and spreading it before the Lord, he prayed to him for Deliverance from the King of *Assyria*. *Hezekiah* had no sooner made his Prayer, but the Lord return'd him another comfortable (c) Answer by the Prophet *Isaiah*, which was an Assurance of speedy Deliverance, for the King of *Assyria* should not attack *Jerusalem*, but return without doing any hurt. This was soon verified; for in that same Night the Angel of the Lord came into the Camp of *Sennacherib*

(b) Answer. See *Isai.* 37. 6, 7, &c.

(c) Answer. See *2 Kings* 19. 20.

*nacherib* and (d) slew a Hundred and eighty thousands, who were all choice Men. (e) *Sennacherib* the next Day seeing such a Slaughter of his People, hastned with the rest into his own Country, and took up his Residence at *Nineveh*; where he had not long been, but one Day, as he was worshipping in the Temple of (f) *Nisroch* his God, his two unnatural Sons *Adrammelech* and *Sharezar* (g) assassinated him; who escaping into *Armenia*, made Way for *Esfarhaddon* their Brother to ascend the *Assyrian* Throne. After this Defeat of *Sennacherib*, *Hezekiah* was very much respected by all the neighbouring Princes, several sending him Presents; so that he became exceeding rich and powerful. In the midst of all which he is seiz'd by a mortal Disease, and to assure him it was so, the Prophet *Isaiah* in the Name of the Lord came to advise him to settle his Affairs, for he should die; and then withdrew. *Hezekiah* knew no other way to deprecate this Sentence, but by applying directly to his God, whom he thus address'd: "Remember me, O Lord, I beseech thee; how I walked before thee in Truth, and with

" 2

(d) *Slew*. What manner of Death these Men died is not mentioned in the Text, so that there is room for variety of Conjecture. Tho' most agree it was a Sort of Suffocation, probably occasion'd by Lightning.

(e) *Sennacherib*. He being the grand Offender in this Case, and his People but as Subjects obeying him; it may be ask'd why he escaped in this great Slaughter? To which Interpreters answer, 1. That he might be sensible of that great Power which he had so insolently blasphem'd. And, 2. That after he had seen the Slaughter of his People, and shamefully fled, he might die a more scandalous and ignominious Death, by the Hands of his unnatural Sons.

(f) *Nisroch*. Some take this God to be the Figure of *Noah's* Ark, others of an Eagle.

(g) *Assassinated*. The Cause of this Parricide is not mention'd in

the Holy Text. But Dr. *Pridmore* in his Introduction to the Reading of History, p. 164. gives this plausible Account. When *Sennacherib* was got home, with the Loss of so great an Army, he demanded of some about him, what the reason might be, that the irresistible God of Heaven so favoured the *Jewish* Nation? To which he was answered, That *Abraham*, from whom they were descended, by sacrificing his only Son to him, had purchased this Protection to his Progeny. Whereupon the King replied, "If that will win him, I'll spare him two of my Sons, to gain him to my side. Which when his two Sons *Sharezar* and *Adrammelech* heard, they resolv'd to prevent their own Deaths by his. To these Times may be referred those Prophecies of *Isaiah* which are contain'd in ch. 10. and in ch. 14. 25. and 30. 31. and 31. 8. and that of *Micah*, ch. 3. 6.



a perfect Heart; and have done that which is good in thy Sight. This short Prayer had so good effect with God, that before *Isaiah* was got into the middle of the Court, the Spirit of the Lord bid him return, and tell *Hezekiah*, that he had heard his Prayers, and seen his Tears; that he should recover in three Days, and that he would add fifteen Years to his Life; giving him at the same Time an Assurance of his Care and Protection of him and his People. *Hezekiah* in surprise at the sudden Reverse of his Doom, ask'd the Prophet by what Sign he should know he should recover. *Isaiah* told him, he might take his Choice; either to have the Shadow on the Sun-Dial go ten Degrees forward or backward; and he chose the later, which accordingly came to pass. Then the Prophet order'd a Lump of dry Figs to be laid upon the King's Ulcer, and he recovered. Immediately after which he drew up a lamentable Memorial of his Affliction upon the Thought of his Death, and a grateful Acknowledgment of his Recovery; which he committed to (h) writing. The Fame of this Cure, and the Miracle attending it spread so far, that it reached the Ear of *Morodach Baladan* King of (i) *Babylon*, who sent Ambassadors with Letters and Presents to congratulate *Hezekiah's* Recovery; who thinking he could not more honourably return the Compliment than by shewing them the Grandeur of his Kingdom, very (k) indiscreetly gave them a Sight of all his Strength and Treasure. For which *Isaiah* by the Order of God reprov'd him severely, and foretold that the Day would come, when all the Treasures he had gather'd, and his Children also should be carried into *Babylon*. *Hezekiah* having erred thro' humane Weakness not Stubbornness, (l) humbly bowing

to

(h) Writing. See *Isai.* 38. 9, &c.  
(i) *Babylon*. At that Time *Babylon* was a Tributary of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, and tho' *Morodach Baladan* is called King, he is thought to be no more than Vice-roy.

(k) Indiscreetly. Such Actions have cost Nations dear; and have

been often the Occasion of Drawing the barbarous People into the *Roman* Empire.

(l) Humbly. This shews that *Hezekiah* had some Offentation or Vainity in shewing his Treasures to the *Babylonish* Ambassadors.

to the Judgment, reply'd, "Good is the Word of the Lord which thou hast spoken, seeing there shall be Peace and Truth in my Days." How long after this *Hezekiah* reigned, is not certain; tho' this is the last Act recorded of him. Undoubtedly in fifteen Years after his Sickness, so pious and good a Prince did many Things for the Honour of God, and the Good of his People; but being only recorded in the Chronicles of the Kings of *Judah*, we are depriv'd of the Memoirs of the later Part of this and other Kings Lives. He was buried in the chiefest Sepulchre of the Sons of *David*, and all *Judah* lamented his Death, and did him Honour. \*

Good King *Hezekiah* is succeeded by his Son *Manasseh*, at the Age of twelve Years. Tho' he was but young, yet he could not be a Stranger to the happy Reign of his pious Father, whose Example he was so far from imitating, that he acted directly contrary to him in all Things, especially in what related to the Worship of God; for he ador'd Idols, restored the High Places, erected Altars to *Baal*, set up an Idol in the Temple, made his Son pass thro' the Fire, and made use of Diviners, Inchanters, and those who said they had familiar Spirits. He was naturally very cruel; for, to add to the rest of his Crimes, he is said to have shed so much (m) innocent Blood,

---

\* In *Hezekiah's* Reign we read of two great Ministers, *Eliakim* and *Shebna*, who were sent to receive the King of *Assyria's* Message by *Rabshakeh*, and afterwards to consult the Prophet *Isaiah* about it, 2 Kings 18. 17, 18. and ch. 19. 2. *Eliakim* was a good Man, but *Shebna* a wicked Man. The Prophet *Isaiah* ch. 22. was sent by the Lord to *Shebna* to reprove him, and tell him, that he would not only throw him out of his Offices, and place *Eliakim* in them, but send him away Captive, and would violently turn and cast him, like a Bull, into a large

Country, where he should die. And he would give his Office to *Eliakim*, (whom he had supplanted, and gotten from him the Office of Treasurer) and would make *Eliakim* a Father to the Inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, and to the House of *Judah*.

(m) Innocent. Amongst the rest that made up this purple Stream, it is more than probable, the innocent Blood of the Prophet *Isaiah* was spilt. For tho' the Holy Text gives no Account of his Death, yet Ecclesiastick Writers tell us, that under this King *Manasseh* (who is reported to have been his Son in Law) he was

Blood, that *Jerusalem* was fill'd with it. By these horrid Impieties he provoked the Lord to send his Prophet to him with this dreadful Message; That he would bring such Calamities upon *Jerusalem* and *Judah*, that whosoever should hear of them, they should make their Ears to tingle: Declaring that he would forsake the Remnant of his Inheritance, and deliver them into the Hands of their Enemies. These Judgments soon came to pass; for God permitted the *Assyrians* to enter *Judah*, who committed all manner of Outrage, and seizing the guilty King, who hid himself among the Briars, they put him in Irons, and, with his People, carried him Prisoner to *Babylon*.

*Manasseh* in this Distress came to himself, and considering the Hand of God was just upon him for his abominable Practices, he in most pungent Sorrow and Sense of his Condition, address'd himself to God, who graciously accepted his Prayers, and restored him to his Kingdom. Upon his return to manifest the Sincerity of his Repentance, he removed the Idols and Altars of strange Gods out of the Temple, and suffered none of them to remain in *Jerusalem*. Then repairing the Altar of the Lord, he sacrificed thereon Burnt-Offerings, and Thanks-Offerings, and obliged the People of *Judah* to serve the Lord. However the People did still sacrifice in the High Places, not to Idols, but to the Lord their God only. And as he reform'd in Matters of Religion, so he did in those of the State; for he garrison'd his Towns, and built a very high Wall, to inclose Mount *Sion* in the City. Having reigned Five and fifty Years he died, and was buried (not as the good Kings of *Judah*, in the Royal

4

was in his extream Age, after he had lived more than a hundred Years, and prophesied more than sixty of them, most barbarously put to Death, by being sawed in two with a wooden Saw. To which very probably the Author of the Epi-

stle to the *Hebrews* might refer, when he said, *they were sawed asunder*, *Hebr. 11. 37*. He collected into one Volume all the Prophecies he had made under the Kings *Uzziah*, *Jotham*, *Ahaz* and *Hezekiah*.



VI.

or-  
ner  
ng  
no-  
ars  
ant  
of  
fs;  
ho  
lty  
im  
to

fr-  
oo-  
nse  
ci-  
g-  
his  
ge  
to  
he  
ks-  
ve  
he  
od  
he  
ns;  
he  
nd  
he  
al

en  
lar,  
ne  
ad  
76-



II. KINGS CHAP. XXIII.  
Jofiah destroyeth Idolatry.



II. KINGS 23. Verse 4.

*And the king commanded. Hilkiah the  
high priest, and the priests of the Second  
order, and the keepers of the door, etc.*

V. 2. p. 161.

Royal Sepulchre) in the (n) Garden of his own House, called the Garden of *Uzzah*.

*Amon* his Son succeeded him, who inherited the worst of his Father's Vices, and followed the ill Example he had set him in the Beginning of his Reign, for which God shortned his Government, by permitting his Servants to conspire against him, and slay him. However, as wicked as he was, his Death was reveng'd; for the People put the Conspirators to Death, and placed his Son (o) *Josiah* upon the Throne, who was then a Child but eight Years old.

This youthful Prince gave such early Tokens of a pious Genius, that the Lord took him into his immediate Care, and he took his Conduct from the Example of his most pious Predecessors. This recommended him still to the more immediate Providence of God, who inspir'd him with Divine Graces; for in the (p) eighth Year of his Reign, he not only destroyed the Idols and Altars of *Baal*, but the Altar at *Bethel*, and those that were in the High Places, with all other Things that tended to Idolatry. And to shew his Contempt of *Bethel*, where *Jeroboam* had set up one of the Calf-Idols, he sent the Ashes of the idolatrous Things, that he had burnt, thither. And, to be satisfied in a thro' Purgation of the idolatrous Worship, he visited *Bethel* in Person, where after many Expressions of Zeal for the Service of the true God, he not only deposed the false Priests, but seeing many Monuments of the Dead in the Mount, he ordered the Bones

[Vol. 2.]

M

to

(n) *Garden*. See 2 *Kings* 21. 18. Tho' his Reign was the longest of any of the Kings of *Judah* or *Israel*, and that his Captivity was in a few Years after his Accession to the Crown, yet we have very little said of him in the Holy Scriptures after his Restauration; but are referred to the Book of the *Seers* for the former part of his Reign. Who these *Seers* were, is differently opinined. In our Margin they are called *Hozai*, which the *Jews* will have to be the

Prophet *Hosea*, which cannot be. The *Septuagint* turn the Word *Hozai* by that of *Seers*, making it not a proper, but common Name; from which *Varatius* rightly calls them Prophets: For so was *Samuel* called, when *Saul* went to inquire of him.

(o) *Josiah*. This was that King, who was prophesied of by Name above Three hundred Years before he was born, 1 *Kings* 13. 2.

(p) *Eighth*. See 2 *Chron.* 34. 3.



to be taken out of them and burnt upon one of the Altars. But by the Inscription discovering the Monument of the (q) Man of God, that came from *Judah*, to declare against the Altar at *Bethel*, he would not let his Bones be moved. *Josiah* carried this Reformation thro' all the Cities of *Samaria* that were subject to the Crown of *Judah*. And wherever he found any Priests of the *Levitical* Order, that had sacrificed to Idols, he deposed them from their sacerdotal Office; yet sacrificed the false Priests upon their own Altars, and burnt their Bones there. But all this while that the King was zealous in reviving the Worship of the Lord God of *Israel*, the People shewed so much Indifference and Unwillingness in it, that he was forced to make use of his Royal Power to compel them. So dangerous are ill Habits, and difficult to be shaken off. Of this the Prophet (r) *Jeremy* very much complain'd.

This pious Prince having so happily carried on this Reformation in the distant Parts of the Kingdom, had ordered the Temple at *Jerusalem* to be repaired and cleansed of all the Remains of Idolatry; and having lodged the Money, which the Officers by his Command had collected for this good Work, in the Temple, whilst *Hilkiah* the High-Priest was looking up the Money, he found the (s) Book of the Law, which being brought to the King, and read by *Shaphan* the Chancellor to him, he rent his Robes, and immediately commanded *Hilkiah* and the Princes of the Kingdom, to go and inquire of the Lord

(q) *Man, &c.* See 1 Kings 13. 31. 2 Kings 23. 18. 1 Kings 13. 11.

(r) *Jeremy.* See ch. 3. 4, 5.

(s) *Book.* This was the Book of *Deuteronomy*, or rather the whole *Pentateuch*, 2 Chron. 34. 14. which *Moses* by the Command of God had laid up in the Ark. Which Book having been so neglected by *Manasseh* and *Amon*, it was look'd upon as an extraordinary Thing to find it in the Temple. For those two impious Kings had burnt or suppress'd

all the Holy Books they could meet with. So that King *Josiah* as yet had not the Book of the Law; for when *Shaphan* the Chancellor read it before the King, he was so concern'd that he had been ignorant of it all this while, that in Grief he rent his Robes: Tho' some are of Opinion that his Grief proceeded from the heavy Judgments pronounced therein against the Transgressors of it.

for him and themselves what they should do, for fear God's Wrath should be executed on them, for the Wickedness of their Predecessors, that had so flagrantly disobeyed the Words of the Law. Upon which *Hilkiah* attended with the great Ministers went to (t) *Huldah* the Prophetess, the Wife of (v) *Shallum*, Keeper of the Wardrobe, who dwelt in the (w) College in *Jerusalem*: And having imparted their Business to her, she told them, That the Evils threatned in the Book of the Law would soon fall on the House of *Judah*; but for the King, because he had humbled himself when he heard the Judgments denounced against the People, he should die a King in Peace, and see none of the Evils he intended to bring against *Jerusalem*, and the Inhabitants of it.

With this Answer they return'd to the King, who thereupon assembled the People, and went with them to the Temple; where, when he had distinctly read to them the Words of the Book of the Law, he entred into a Covenant to observe all that was contained in it,

M 2

and

(t) *Huldah*. She was a Woman very much revered and esteemed for her Age, Wisdom and Piety; as we read of other Women before, viz. *Deborah*, *Judg.* 4. and *Hannah* the Mother of *Samuel*, *1. 1. c. 2.* And therefore there is no Ground for thinking it strange, that at a Time when there were Men Prophets, and so eminent as *Jeremy* and *Zephany*, King *Josiah* should send his Ministers to inquire at the Mouth of a Woman. Besides, as *St. Jerome*, *l. 2. contra Pelag.* well observes, God in directing them to consult a Woman on so solemn and important an Occasion, might do it, as a secret Reprehension for their own want of Sanctity; for tho' *Jeremy* the Prophet was then in being, and prophesied, yet possibly he might be at some Distance from *Jerusalem*; (for as he observes, *c. 1. v. 1.* he dwelt at *Anathoth*, three Miles from *Jerusalem*) and besides, as others observe, he might possibly be engaged in ad-

monishing and instructing Part of the other ten Tribes; so that the King being impatient to know what to do to avert the Judgments threatned in the Book of the Law against the Violaters of it (as they all at that Time were) took the speediest Way, and, as it proved the best, for satisfaction in this Case.

(v) *Shallum*. The Jews say, that this *Shallum* was the Uncle of *Jeremy's* Father.

(w) College. That is in the Second City, near the second Wall of the City (for in those Days great Towns had three Walls.) The *Chaldee* Paraphrase calls this second City, a House of Learning, or School; and *Vatablus* says, it held the second Place of Dignity next to the Temple, and in which the Prophets and Doctors lived; others, that it was a School of profane Learning, which is very likely at this Time, when there were no Books of the Law in Being, that they knew of.

and ingaged all the People to stand to that Covenant. Then he kept the Passover with such State and Solemnity, as had never been observ'd from the Days of (x) *Samuel* to that Time.

These Transactions, from the finding the Book of the Law, to the Keeping the Passover, were in the eighteenth Year of *Josiah's* Reign; from which Time to his One and thirtieth Year, which was his last, we have no Account of him, but are referred to the Book of the Kings of *Israel* and *Judah*. The last Act of this King was his opposing *Necho* King of *Egypt*, who marching thro' *Josiah's* Country to attack *Carchemish*, a Place belonging to the King of (y) *Babylon*, *Josiah* immediately marched against him. The *Egyptian* King hearing this, sent Ambassadors to desire him to desist; for he declared he came not to invade his Territories, but to do himself Justice on the King of *Babylon*; assuring him at the same Time, that what he did was by (z) Instruction from God. But *Josiah* having so far advanced with his Army would not (a) believe the *Egyptian* King, for he did not know that this

(x) *Samuel*. See 2 *Chron.* 35. 18.

(y) *Babylon*. He is called King of *Assyria*, 2 *Kings* 23. 29. but that can not be properly meant so; for at that Time *Assyria* was under *Nabopolassar* (who is called *Nabuchodonosor* Senior) King of *Babylon*, who was King of *Babylon* and *Assyria* too. Besides, *Asarhaddon* was the Son of *Sennacherib*, who reigned but ten Years after the Defeat of his Army by the Angel in *Judea*; the last King of *Assyria*, properly speaking. So that it was against *Nabopolassar* that *Pharaoh Necho* went, when King *Josiah* oppos'd his Passage thro' his Country.

(z) *Instruction*, &c. This as *St. Jerom* says, was by Word of Mouth to the King of *Egypt* by *Jeremy* the Prophet, and that *Josiah* lost his Life in that Action, for not obeying the Word of the Lord. Which is the more probable, in that the Lord had often by his Prophets

admonish'd Kings that were strangers to the Law.

(a) *Believe*. It is reasonable to suppose, that *Necho* King of *Egypt* being to pass with his Army through King *Josiah's* Country, *Josiah* not understanding his Intent in this Expedition, might suspect he had a Design upon him; and therefore went out with an Army to stop him, being unwilling to trust a foreign Army in his Country. But it is plain, that by this unadvised and willful Act of his in going to fight with the King of *Egypt*, without any other Cause than his own Suspicion of that Prince's invading him, tho' the *Egyptian* told him he had no Design on him, and that what he did was by the Advice of God, I say, this willful Act of his shortned his own Life, and deprived himself of the Benefit of that Part of the divine Promise by the Prophetess *Huldah*, that he should go to his Grave in Peace, 2 *Chron.* 34. 28.



VI

nant.  
nni-  
Sa-  
the  
enth  
One  
Ac-  
ings  
s his  
Jo-  
g to  
ched  
Am-  
came  
ftice  
ime,  
But  
not  
that  
this

ngers  
le to  
gypt  
ough  
not  
s Ex-  
ad a  
efore  
him,  
reign  
plain,  
willful  
n the  
other  
that  
e E-  
esign  
was  
this  
own  
f the  
ivine  
dab,  
e in



LAMENTATIONS CHAP. I.  
- The Lamentations of Jeremiah.



LAMENTATIONS 1. Verse 1.  
*Jerusalems misery for her sins.  
Her complaint and confession  
of GODS righteous Judgments.*

V. 2. p. 165.

Boo

this v  
told l

was r  
drive

Megi

was

ingag

Arch

ply'd

Arro

to h

riote

into

he T

thers

by a

Jer

Part

tatio

wou

And

goo

the

rate

laste

(b)

vou

vice

his

Nat

wo

(b)

it,

whi

After

Mou

Vall

Plac

mon

this was of the Lord, no otherwise than as King *Necho* told him, whom, as an invading Enemy, he thought he was not bound to believe: And therefore resolving to drive him out, he disguised himself, and in the Valley of *Megiddo* drew up his Army to fight the *Egyptian*; who was not unprepared to receive him. The two Armies, engaged, and the Action grew so hot, that the *Egyptian* Archers, discovering *Josiah*, notwithstanding his Disguise, ply'd that Quarter where he fought so warmly with their Arrows, that at last one prov'd the Messenger of Death to him. *Josiah* finding himself wounded, bid his Charioteer drive him out of the Battle, who shifting him into another Chariot, brought him to *Jerusalem*, where he soon died, and was buried in the Sepulchre of his Fathers. The Death of this excellent Prince was lamented by all his Subjects; but by none so much as the Prophet *Jeremy*; who upon that Occasion compos'd the greatest Part of that mournful Song, which is called the Lamentations of *Jeremy*; wherein he foretold the Miseries that would fall upon the People after the Death of *Josiah*. And in so great Veneration was the Memory of this good King, that upon all mournful Occasions afterwards the singing Men and Women were obliged to commemorate the untimely Death of good King *Josiah*: Which lasted an hundred Years after, even to the Prophet (b) *Zechary's* Time. Tho' good King *Josiah* had indeavoured by his own pious Example, by wholesome Advice, pressing Instances, Threats, and Force to reclaim his People; yet the Lord, who well knew the obstinate Nature of them, before *Josiah's* Death, (c) declar'd, he would remove *Judah* out of his Sight, as he had done

M 3

Israel,

(b) *Zechary's*. Who remembered it, by comparing the Mourning, which he then prophesied should in After-times be in *Jerusalem*, to the Mourning of *Hadadrimmon* in the Valley of *Megiddon*, which was the Place, where *Josiah* received his mortal Wound. *Zechar.* 12. 11.

(c) *Declar'd*. See 2 *Kings* 23. 26, 27. From hence it is, that the Prophets of that Time complained so grievously of the People, and denounced the Judgments of the Lord against them; even to the Destruction of their City, and their own Captivity: As did *Jeremy* in the



Israel, (who was now in Captivity) and would reject the City *Jerusalem*, which he had formerly chosen, and the Temple, in which he had said, "His Name should remain."

Upon the Death of *Josiah*, his Son *Jehoahaz* was proclaimed and anointed King; but his Reign was short, lasting but three Months: For the King of *Egypt* improving his Victory at *Megiddo*, deposed *Jehoahaz*, and set up *Eliakim*, *Jehoahaz*'s elder Brother, changing his Name to *Jehoiakim*. Then making the Crown of *Judah* tributary to *Egypt*, he obliged the Country to pay him a hundred Talents of Silver and one of Gold; which Money *Jehoiakim* raised by a general Tax upon the Land, rating every Man according to his (d) Ability.

*Jehoahaz* being deposed, the King of *Egypt* loaded him with Irons, and left him at *Riblah*, a City of *Syria*, whilst he pursued his Expedition against the (e) *Affyrian*, and afterwards, at his Return he took him along with him to *Egypt*, where he soon (f) died. And (g) now  
*Jehoiakim*

4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16, 19, and 20 Chapters of his Prophecy; and the Prophet *Zephany* in his. With whom may be joined the Prophet *Habakkuk*; who is suppos'd to have liv'd in the later Part of *Josiah*'s Reign, or under his Sons, a little before their Captivity by the *Chaldeans*, which he foretold, *Hab.* 1. from v. 5. to the 12.

(d) *Ability*. See 2 *Kings* 23. 35. It is very probable the Prophet *Jeremy* had regard to this Taxation, when in his mournful Complaint he said of *Jerusalem*, *she that was great among the Nations, and Princess among the Provinces, how is she become tributary? Lam.* 1. 1.

(e) *Affyrian*. Or rather *Babylonian*, as we have observ'd in our Note on the last Letter (x).

(f) *Died*. This the Prophet *Jeremy* foretold, *ch.* 22. v. 10, 11, 12, where he bids the King and People

of *Judah*, not to weep for the Dead, (meaning *Josiah*) but for him that goeth away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native Country. For, said he, Thus saith the Lord concerning Shallum (which was the right Name of *Jehoahaz*, *Jerem.* 22. 11.) the Son of *Josiah* King of *Judah*, who reigned instead of *Josiah* his Father, and who went forth out of this Place, he shall not return hither any more.

(g) *Now*. The Prophet *Nahum*, the *Elkesbite*, (so called in the Title of his Prophecy, either because he was of the Town of *Elkesha*, in the Tribe of *Judah*, as is the Opinion of *St. Jerom*, or that it was the Name of his Family,) is supposed to have lived and prophesied about this Time. It is certain he prophesied after the Captivity of the ten Tribes, and before that of *Judah*; which last he foretold in his first Chapter, and the De-

*Jehoiakim* being placed on the Throne of *Judah* by *Pharaoh Necho* King of *Egypt*, instead of taking warning by the manifest Judgments God had inflicted on his Predecessors, imitates them in the worst of their wicked Actions; notwithstanding which, tho' he deserv'd immediate Punishment, God in Mercy, to reclaim him and his People, sent his Servant the Prophet *Jeremy* to admonish and exhort them to Repentance, and assure them, that if they persisted in their wicked Way of Living, he would make the Temple like the House of (b) *Shiloh*,

M 4

and

Destruction of *Nineveh* in those that follow. Concerning the particular Time in which he lived there are various Opinions: The *Jews* place him in *Manasseh's* Reign; the Notes on our Bible in 1600. set him before *Manasseh*, and about the Time of *Hezekiah*; St. *Jerome* places him under *Hezekiah*, about the Time that *Sennacherib* besieged *Jerusalem*, after the ten Tribes were carried away captive. But *Tremellius* and *Junius* refer him to the later Part of *Josiah's* Reign. Which seems the more likely, as being nearer to the Destruction of *Nineveh*, and the *Assyrian* Monarchy, to which *Nabum's* Prophecy did more particularly relate. Nor did this Prophet only prophesy against *Nineveh*, but the Prophet *Zephany* also, who began to prophesy in the Days of *Josiah*, King of *Judah*, *Zeph. 1. 1.* and prophesied directly against *Assyria* in general, and of the Destruction of *Nineveh* in particular, *Ch. 2. v. 13, &c.*

And now we are making Mention of the Time of some Prophets. it may not be amiss to inform the Reader in general of the Reason of the Prophets Writings being misplaced; for in the Bible they are not ranged according to Order of Time, wherein they delivered them. This is supposed to have happened through the Negligence of the Priests in those Days, who had the Charge of registering and keeping them. For the

Manner was, when any Prophet had written a Prophecy, he caused it to be fixed to the Gate of the Temple, where it remained for certain Days, that all might read and take Notice of it. And after it had stood there the appointed Time, the Priests took it into the Temple to record it in a Book; but for Want of due Care to enter them in Course, as they were written, they left them in that disorderly Manner, in which we now have them. But besides that, it must be consider'd, that divers of the Prophets, especially *Jeremy*, *Ezekiel* and *Daniel*, wrote in very troublesome Times; *Ezekiel* and *Daniel*, when in Captivity at *Babylon*, and *Jeremy* when all Things both in Church and State were in the greatest Confusion and Disorder at *Jerusalem*; and the first Copy of his Book was destroyed by King *Jehoiakim*, *Jer. 36. 23.* So that it is not to be wondred at, that they are so misplaced, but rather ought thankfully to be admired, that we have them at all. The Account of Time also, and Computation of Years, wherein some chief Actions were transacted, and mention'd by the Prophets, are so differently related, that it is difficult, and, sometimes, scarcely possible to reduce them to a Certainty.

(b) *Shiloh*. The Place where the Ark had abode more than Three hundred Years, yet he had given it up to utter Destruction.

and the City *Jerusalem* a (i) Curse to all Nations. This so enraged the Priests and false Prophets, that they caused the People to (k) seize *Jeremy*, and brought him before the Princes of *Judah* in the Temple, who were so far from pronouncing the Sentence of Death against him, as the Priests and false Prophets had done already, that they unanimously acquitted him, saying, "This Man is not worthy of Death, for he hath spoken to us in the Name of the Lord our God." And to confirm this their Judgment, they urged as a Precedent the Prophet *Micah* prophesying the Destruction of *Jerusalem* before King *Hezekiah* with Impunity. To ballance which they urged a later Precedent of one *Urijah*, a Prophet of the Lord, who for prophesying against the City and whole Land was by King *Jehoiakim* put to Death. But it pleased God to raise *Jeremy* up a powerful Friend in the Person of *Abikam* one of the King's Councillors, who protected him from the Malice of the Priests, and Rage of the People. He being thus secured by this good Man *Abikam*, went on more boldly in the Work of the Lord.

Soon after *Jehoiakim* was made King, *Nebuchanezzar*, King of *Babylon* and *Assyria*, to revenge the late Expedition of *Pharaoh Necho*, King of *Egypt*, against *Cherchamish*, having gather'd a great Army, attacked the King of *Egypt* there, and routed him, taking from him all the Country that lies between the River (l) *Euphrates* and the *Nile*. After which he made an easy Conquest of *Judah*; for he besieged *Jerusalem*, and took it, and carried the King and Part of the Vessels of the Temple to *Babylon*. Where after he had continued a Prisoner for some Time, he (m) restored him to his Crown on Condition that

(i) *Curse*. Or rather a Pattern for Cursing.

(k) *Seize*. See *Jeremy* 26. 8.

(l) *Euphrates*. See 2 *Kings* 24. 7.

(m) *Restored*. This is not expressly mentioned in the Holy Scripture, yet some Passages give a Hint that Way: And as it is the common Opinion, so

it may somewhat help to make out the Time of his Reign, and give more Room for the Prophecies that belong to it, which are many; for he reigned eleven Years. At this Time, and also with him, it is thought, and with great Reason, that the Prophet *Daniel*, with his three Companions,



that he should become a Tributary to him. In the fourth Year of his Reign *Jeremy* delivered another Message from the Lord to the Inhabitants of *Judah* and *Jerusalem*; in which he positively told them, that since no Admonitions, and Warnings would serve them, the Lord would bring *Nebuchadnezzar* his (n) Servant, with all the Northern Nations that were subject to him, against the Land of *Judah* and City of *Jerusalem*, and would make them serve the King of *Babylon* (o) seventy Years. Yet to let them see he would not even then give them quite up, he told them that at the Expiration of the seventy Years he would punish the *Assyrians* and *Chaldeans*, and all the other Nations that had afflicted them, for their Iniquities.

And now *Jehoiakim* having continued three Years in Subjection to *Nebuchadnezzar*, in the fourth refused any longer Submission to him. Upon which *Nebuchadnezzar* ordered him to be attacked by some *Chaldean* Troops, joined by the *Syrians*, *Moabites*, and *Ammonites*. This War lasted some Time, during which God frequently admonished *Jehoiakim* and his People to return to their Duty. The first of which was this: The Approach of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Army having frightened the (p) *Rechabites* from their Habitation, they fled to *Jerusalem* for Safety. The Lord intending by these to convince and reprove *Jehoiakim* and the *Jews*, he bid *Jeremy* the Prophet bring them into an Apartment in the Temple, and to offer them Wine; which they refused, alledging that it was contrary to their Institution, which they had hitherto

*Hananiah*, *Misshael*, and *Azariah*, (who were *Shadrach*, *Mishach*, and *Abednego*,) were carried to *Babylon*, *Dan.* 1. 6. For *Daniel*, *Ch.* 1. v. 1. says, when *Nebuchadnezzar* took *Jehoiakim*, and the Vessels of the Temple, he spake unto *Ashpenaz*, the Master of the Eunuchs, that he should bring with him to *Babylon* some of the Children of *Israel*, of the Seed of the King, and of the Princes, such as were well favoured, and without Blemish, of good Parts, and well educated; that being instructed in the

Language and Learning of the *Chaldeans*, they might be fit to serve the King in his Palace: And that the Eunuch thereupon made Choice of them four, *Dan.* 1. 3, 4, 6.

(n) Servant. See *Jeremy* 25. 9.

(o) Seventy. See *Ibid.* v. 11.

(p) *Rechabites*. They were the Posterity of *Rechab*, who came from *Jethro*, or *Hobab*, the *Kenite*, and by the Institution of *Jonadab* their Founder were obliged to build no Houses, but to dwell in Tents, and to drink no Wine.

hitherto religiously observed. The Prophet commended their Obedience, and promised them a Reward from God; and turning it upon the *Jews*, he reproached them, who were the peculiar People of the Lord, for being less obedient than the poor *Rechabites*, who were not of the Stook of *Israel*. But this Method not having the intended Effect, the Lord commanded *Jeremy* to make a Book, and write in it all the Prophecies which the Lord had given him against *Israel* and *Judah*, from his first beginning to prophesy, to see if the *Jews*, upon hearing all the Judgments summ'd up together against them for their Disobedience, would return to their Duty, that he might forgive them. In order to this *Jeremy* imploy'd *Baruch* his *Amanuensis* to write what he should dictate to him; and when it was finished, the Prophet bid *Baruch* take it, and, because he himself was (*q*) shut up, that he might not enter into the House of the Lord, to go and read it to the People in the Temple upon the (*r*) Fast-Day. *Baruch* pursues his Instructions, and going to the Temple, read what he had written in the Book. This was done in *Gemariah's* Apartment, and afterwards in the Secretary's Office, before all the Princes; who being satisfied that what *Baruch* read was the Prophet *Jeremy's* inditing, they advised him and *Baruch* to withdraw to some Place of Security, till they knew the King's Pleasure

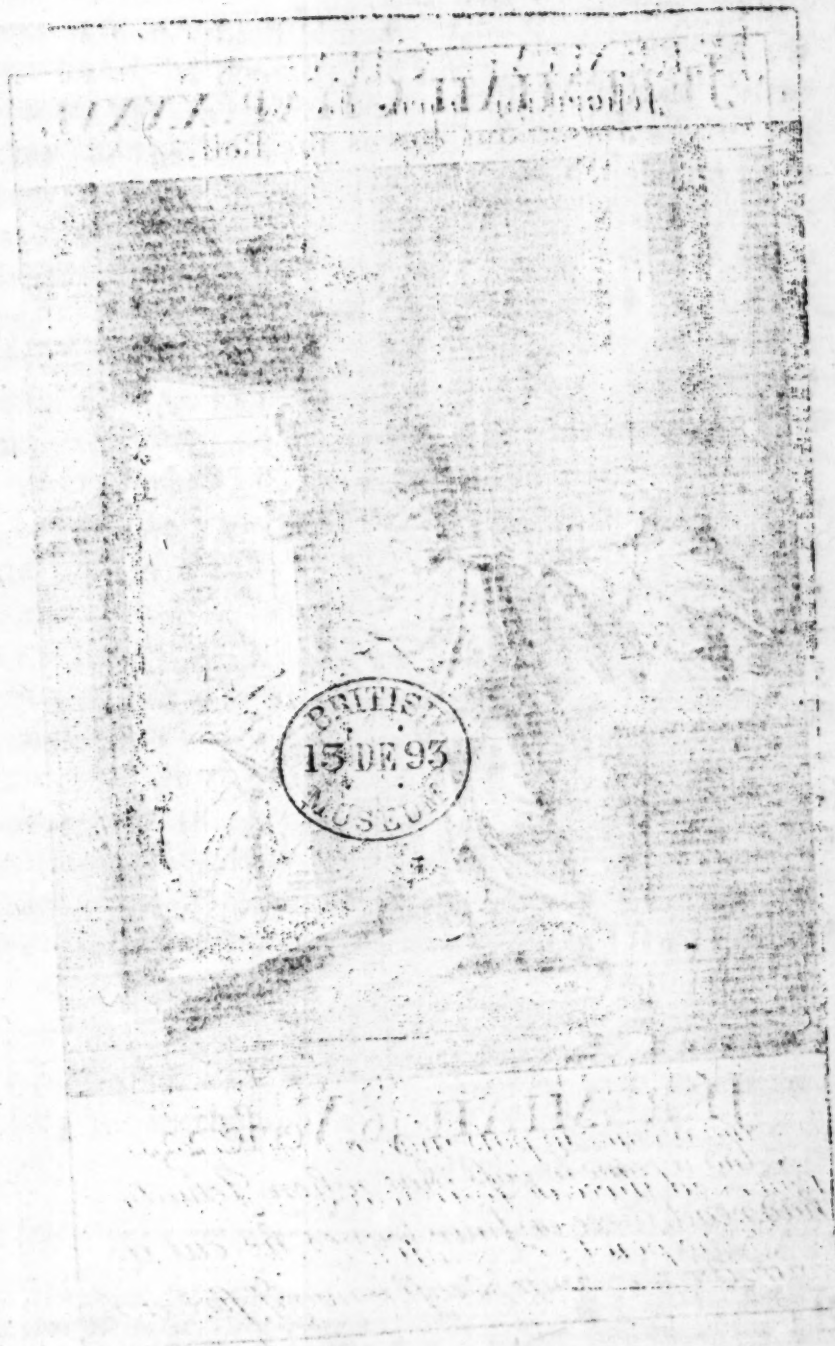
con-

(*q*) *Shut up*. It is uncertain what the Prophet meant here in *Jeremy* 36. v. 5. by saying, *He was shut up*. Some say he was shut up in Prison by the Malice of the Priests, who, no Doubt, were malicious enough to do so: But the contrary appears from *Verse* 19. where the Princes advised him and *Baruch* to hide themselves, which they did, *Verse* 26. *Tremellius* and *Junius* suppose three Ways of his being shut up, and leave us to take which of the three we like best. The first is, That the King had forbidden him to go into the Temple to speak to the People: But the Prophets of God did not use to observe such Prohibitions of their prophetick Ministry,

The second is, That the Chief Priests had excommunicated him, and therefore he might not go: But that, in all Likelihood, he would have less regarded for the same Reason. The third is, That God, to provide for the Safety of his Prophet, and to punish the People, would not let him go amongst them. This of the three seems the most probable; and so his being shut up was by a Restraint in his Spirit or Mind.

(*r*) *Fast Day*. This, it seems, was a Fast of their own appointing, as was usual when they feared War, or any great Plague from God, as now they did by the *Babylonians*.

I.  
ed  
m  
d  
or  
re  
g  
to  
ch  
m  
on  
m  
at  
'd  
te  
ch  
at  
go  
it-  
he  
his  
in  
ng  
y's  
to  
re  
on-  
—  
efts  
ere-  
in  
lefs  
The  
for  
pu-  
nim  
ree  
his  
t in  
was  
as  
, or  
now





JEREMIAH CHAP. XXXVI.  
Jehoiakim burns the Roll.



JEREMIAH 36. Verse 23.

*And it came to pass that when Jehudi  
had read three or four leaves, he cut it  
with the pen-knife, & cast it into y<sup>e</sup> fire. etc.*

V. 2. p. 171.

concerning the Book. Which they securing in the Secretary's Office, went and told the King what they had heard. Upon which sending *Jebudi*, one of his Attendants, for it, he commanded him to read it: But he had not gone far in it, when the King, impatient at the Judgments that threaten'd him, took the Book out of his Hand, and cut into Pieces, and, notwithstanding the Importunity of some of the first Quality about him, he threw it into the Fire, where it was burnt. And to shew his want of Penitence, he dispatch'd away Officers to apprehend the Prophet *Jeremy* and his *Amanuensis*, *Baruch*; but Providence had secured them. This wilful Act of *Jehoiakim* in burning the Roll so provoked the Lord, that he commanded the Prophet to provide another, and write the same Words in it that were in the first, with this Addition, That *Jehoiakim* should have none to sit on the Throne of *David*, and his dead Body should be cast out, in the Day to the Heat, and in the Night to the Frost, and that he would bring upon the Inhabitants of *Judah* all the Evils pronounced against them. And to let him see that God was in earnest, he permitted this obstinate Prince to fall into the Hand of *Nebuchadnezzar*, who put him in Irons, intending to have carried him to *Babylon*, if he had not died on the Way.

To *Jehoiakim* succeeded his Son (s) *Jehoiakin*, a Youth of about eighteen Years of Age. Who treading in the Steps of his wicked Father, the Lord sent him his Doom by the Prophet (t) *Jeremy*, which was soon executed upon him; for in the fourth Month of his Reign *Nebuchad-*

*nezzar*

(s) *Jehoiakin*. In 1 *Chron.* 3. 16. he is called *Jechoniah*. In 2 *Chron.* 36. v. 9. he is said to be but eight Years old when he began to reign, and in 2 *Kings* 24. 8. he is said to be eighteen. The later is the most reasonable to suppose, because of the Message which God sent to him by the Prophet *Jeremy*, which he would scarce have done to a Child of eight Years old. And as to the Book of

*Chronicles* saying he was eight Years old, it must be supposed that his Father had created him his Partner in the Kingdom at eight Years of Age, out of a Jealousy, that if he (*Jehoiakin*) should die, and leave his Son young, his Brother *Mattaniah* might take the Advantage of his Childhood, and put him by the Crown.

(t) *Jeremy*. See *Ez.* 22. v. 24.

*nezzar* having conceived some ill Suspicion of this young Prince, who was viciously inclined, came and besieged *Jerusalem*; and coming hither in Person at the Head of a powerful Army, *Jehoiakin* finding himself too weak to defend the Place, surrender'd himself, his Mother, his Princes, Officers, and Servants, to the King of *Babylon*, who carried them all away Prisoners, taking with them all the Treasure of the Temple and the Royal Palace, and all the useful Artificers, leaving none but the poorest Sort of People behind.

The Conqueror having thus disposed of the Captives, above seven thousand in Number, substituted to *Jehoiakin* his Uncle *Mattaniah*, the third Son of good King *Josiah*, whose Name he changed to *Zedekiah*. Who, though he had seen the Ruin of his two Brothers, *Jehoa-baz* and *Jehoiakim*, and of his Nephew *Jehoiakin*, yet persisting in their wicked Ways, God sent the Prophet *Jeremy* to admonish him, who related to him the (v) Vision of the two Baskets of Figs, the one good, and the other naught. By the first representing the Captivity of those that were in *Babylon*, which being limited to a Time, was for the good of their Posterity: The later the Condition of *Zedekiah*, and those that remained in the Land of *Judah*, all whom the Lord threaten'd to deliver up to their Enemies, and make them a Reproach and Curse in all Places; adding, that the Lord would send the Sword, Famine, and Pestilence, among them, till they were consumed.

In the Reign of *Jehoiakim*, the Prophet (w) *Jeremy* by God's Command had made Bonds and Yokes, and put them upon his Neck in Token of Bondage, with which the Lord had threaten'd *Judah*, and other Nations; and now he was commanded to send the Bonds and Yokes to the Kings of *Edom*, *Moab*, *Ammon*, *Tyre*, and *Zidon*, to let them know that God had given their Countries to *Nebuchadnezzar*, King of *Babylon*, his Servant, and to warn them of their Idolatry, and to submit

(v) Vision. See *Jeremy* 24. 1, &c.

(w) *Jeremy*. See *Ch.* 27. v. 2.



**JEREMIAH CHAP. XXVIII.**  
 Hananiah takes y<sup>e</sup> yoke from Jeremiah's neck.



**JEREMIAH 28. Verse 10.**  
*Then Hananiah the prophet  
 took the yoke from off the prophet  
 Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.*

THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.  
 THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
 SECRETARY, 1893.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.  
 THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
 SECRETARY, 1893.



THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.  
 THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
 SECRETARY, 1893.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.  
 THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
 SECRETARY, 1893.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.  
 THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
 SECRETARY, 1893.

Bo  
 to  
 we  
 of  
 flat  
 me  
 An  
 Tr  
 rea  
 the  
 Ba  
 to  
 Go  
 Go  
 len  
 Far  
 to  
 the  
 am  
 wr  
 jah  
 Pri  
 ph  
 hin  
 cor  
 byl  
 ma  
 to  
 sal  
 of  
 the  
 an  
 spa  
 plo  
 an

to him. But to *Zedekiah*, King of *Judah*, the Prophet went in Person, and advised him to submit to the King of *Babylon*, and not to believe the false Prophets, who flatter'd him with Hopes of *Judah's* recovering her former State, and foretold the Destruction of *Babylon*. Among these was *Hananiah*, who gave *Jeremy* much Trouble: However, when the Lord commanded him, he readily went on in his prophetick Ministry. And taking the Opportunity of *Zedekiah's* sending an Ambassy to *Babylon*, he sent a Letter to the captive Priests and People to admonish them; that their Captivity was for their Good, and that their Posterity should return; but that God would severely judge those that were left at *Jerusalem*, both King and People, with Sword, Pestilence, and Famine, and afterwards deliver them up to their Enemies, to be a Reproach and Curse among all Nations. Upon the Receipt of this Letter one *Shemaiah*, a popular Man among the captive *Jews* at *Babylon*, took upon him to write to *Zephaniah*, who was next in Place to *Seraiah* the High-Priest at *Jerusalem*, and to the rest of the Priests there, representing *Jeremy* as a Madman, and Prophet of his own making, and advising them to confine him. *Jeremy* hearing this Letter of *Shemaiah* read, is commanded by God to send again to the Captives at *Babylon*, to let them know that the Lord would punish *Shemaiah* and his Posterity, because he had prophesied falsely to them. And to warn them that still remained at *Jerusalem*, God bid *Jeremy* shew them by the (y) Emblem of the Potter's Bottle, that it was in his Power to destroy the Despisers of his Word. But notwithstanding this, and the Threats of the Lord by his Prophets, they desperately (z) resolve to go on in their own Ways, and plot against *Jeremy*, abusing him with Words and Blows, and putting into the Stocks.

About this Time was (a) *Ezekiel* called to the Office of

(x) *Servant*. See *Jeremy* 27. 6.

(y) *Emblem*. See *Jeremy* 18.

(z) *Resolve*. See *Jeremy* 18. 12, 18.

(a) *Ezekiel*. He was a Priest, and carried to *Babylon* among the Captives with *Jehoiakin*.



of a Prophet, and made to see the Visions of God. He having been instructed and encouraged in the Service of God by the glorious (b) Discoveries made to him, prophesied the same Things at *Babylon*, that *Jeremy* did at *Jerusalem*; which confirming *Jeremy's* Prophecies was a great Comfort to him. Thus did these two great Prophets visit the People with several Warnings, endeavouring by very significant Emblems, and direct Prophecies, to reclaim them. But they still persisting in their Obstinacy and Disobedience, God brought upon them those Judgments he had so often by his Prophets threaten'd them with, and which *Zedekiah's* Impiety hastened: For he revolting in the ninth Year of his Reign from *Nebuchadnezzar*, who had made him King, provoked the haughty *Babylonish* Monarch to march with a vast Army, and besieged *Jerusalem*. Where we will leave the *Jews*, and look back a little to an Action which happen'd in another Part of the Kingdom of *Judah*, wherein *Bethulia* ow'd its Deliverance to the Policy and Courage of the Heroine (c) *Judith*.

2

Nebu-

(b) *Discoveries*. See *Ezekiel* 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 8.

(c) *Judith*. Some modern Critics have endeavour'd to make this History of *Judith* pass for an Allegory; but it has nothing of the Air of a Fiction or Parable. For both *Jews* and ancient *Christians* looked upon it as a true History, though the former have not placed it among their Canonical Books. The Author is not certainly known; but it is very probable that it was composed during the Captivity, because it was written in the *Chaldaick* Tongue. The Original, from which were made the *Greek* Versions, quoted by the Fathers, and the *Latin* done by *St. Jerome*, is lost. As to the Time, it is most certain that it was before the Burning of *Jerusalem* and the Temple, and after the Captivity in *Jehoiakim's* Days; which appears from *Jud.* 4. 3. where it is said, *They were*

newly returned from the Captivity, which must be that in *Jehoiakim's* Time; for that in *Zedekiah's* continued seventy Years, before which *Nebuchadnezzar*, King of *Babylon*, had subdued *Arphaxad*, King of the *Medes*, and demolished *Ecbatane*. This *Arphaxad*, in all Likelihood, was *Phrartes*, or *Aphraartes*, who, as *Herodotus* tell us, was defeated by the *Assyrians*, (who were then Subject to the King of *Babylon*.) and perished with his Army. Which agrees with what is said in the first Chapter of *Judith*, that *Arphaxad* was overcome by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who return'd to *Nineveh*, which was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Assyria*. But to come more precisely to the Time of *Holofernes*, King *Nebuchadnezzar's* General, in the second Chapter of *Judith* it is positively said, that *Nebuchadnezzar* put his General on this Expedition in the first Month of the

*Nebuchadnezzar*, King of *Babylon* and *Nineveh*, having defeated and taken *Arphaxad*, King of the *Medes*, proposed to himself to subdue the Nations of *Asia* to the Westward: On which Expedition he sent his General *Holofernes* with a mighty Army, who, spreading Terror in all Parts, made himself Master of *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Lybia*, and *Cilicia*, which voluntarily submitted to him. After these Conquests he turn'd his Arms to the Country of *Edom*, where he found as little Resistance. The *Israelites* taking the Alarm gathered what Forces they had, possessed themselves of the Mountains, and fortified their Towns. *Hylofernes*, surpriz'd that they should think of opposing his Army, inquir'd of the *Moabites* and *Ammonites* what Strength that People had, and what Motive could induce them to stand out. *Achior*, Chief of the *Ammonites*, in few Words told him the History of that Nation, and having informed him how they had been sometimes protected, and sometimes abandon'd by their God, concluded, that if they had offended their God, he would deliver them into his Hands; but if they had not, their God would defend them, and all his Army would not be able to subdue them. *Holofernes* hearing this Account, with great Indignation caused *Achior* to be sent into *Bethulia*, which he besieged, intending to destroy him when it was taken. The Inhabitants of *Bethulia* seeing the Number of the Enemy began to be frighted, and were so pressing with *Ozias* the Governor of

---

the eighteenth Year of his Reign, which was the ninth Year of *Zedekiah*, King of *Judah*; so that the Defeat of *Holofernes* and the Siege of *Jerusalem* happen'd in the same Year, though it must be supposed that the Expedition against *Bethulia* was in the Beginning of the Year, and the Siege at the End of it; for we read in the fifteenth of *Jud.* that *Joachim* the Priest with the Elders came from *Jerusalem* to salute *Judith*, and she return'd to *Jerusalem* with them to give Thanks, which could not be in

the Time of a Siege. As for the *Bethulians* enjoying Peace during *Judith's* Life, it may be supposed that *Nebuchadnezzar* being employed two Years in the Siege of *Jerusalem*, might spend some Years in reducing other Parts of the Country; and *Bethulia* being a Place naturally strong, as situated in the Mountainous Part of the Country, was unwilling to foil his Army before it, or make any Attempt on it, till he had subdued the rest.

of the Place, that to quiet them he promised to surrender the Town, if in five Days they were not relieved. But that which pressed them most was the Want of Water, for otherwise the Town by Reason of its high Situation was inaccessible. This Want of Water was occasioned by the Advice of the *Idumeans* and others, whom *Holofernes* had subdued, who told him there was no Way of reducing the Place, but by cutting off the Water at the Foot of the Mountains, which supplied them. This Advice *Holofernes* persued, which made *Ozias* the Governor in Despair promise the People he would hold out no longer than five Days.

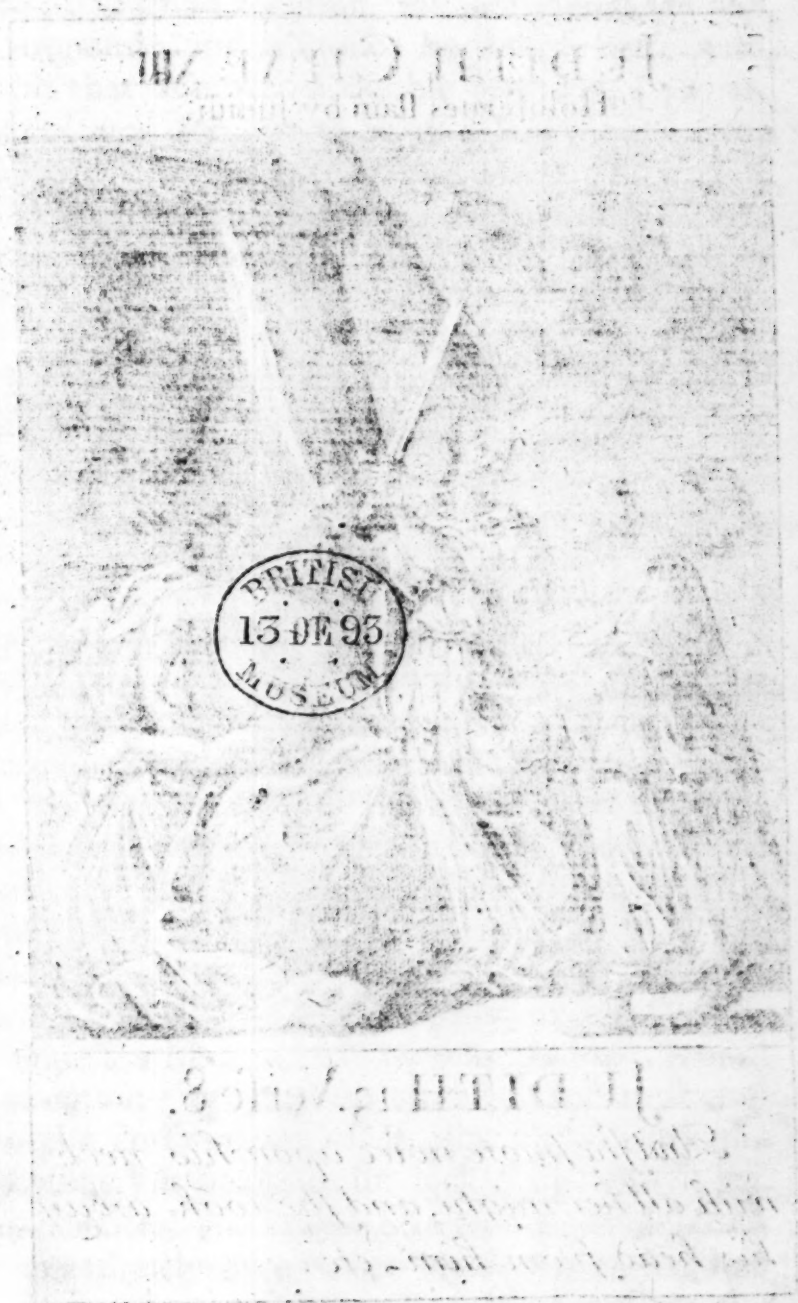
At that Time there dwelt in *Bethulia* a Woman named *Judith*, as eminent for Virtue and Piety as for the great Wealth and Possessions her Husband had left her. She hearing what the Governor had done to quiet the People, sent for him and the leading Men of the City, and in their Presence chid him for it, telling them all that God by her would find out an Expedient to deliver them; but enjoined them not to ask after her Project, for she declar'd she would not tell them. Upon this they left her, wishing her good Success. *Judith* was sensible of the Charms of her Beauty, for she was very handsome, and with these she propos'd to captivate and betray the proud General. Having therefore address'd her self in Religion to God, she adds all the Imbellishments of Art and Dress, and attended only with her Maid she makes the best of her Way to the *Assyrian* Camp. Being come to the Out-guard she was stopp'd, and asked who, and whence she was. She told them was a *Hebrew* that had fled from her Countrymen for Protection, because she was sensible that their Fate was near. Her Dress and Beauty commanded respect, and they immediately provided a Chariot for her and her Maid, and a Guard of a hundred choice Men to conduct her to the General's Tent. Where being arrived, and waiting without the Tent till the General was ready to receive her, the Officers and Soldiers with much Pleasure survey'd and admir'd her Beauty. Being introduced, *Holofernes* met her at the Tent-Door,  
I and



VI.

en-  
red.  
ter,  
ion  
by  
lo-  
of  
the  
Ad-  
er-  
no

ed  
eat  
he  
le,  
in  
od  
out  
r'd  
sh-  
ms  
ith  
Ge-  
to  
efs,  
of  
ut-  
ce  
ed  
as  
ty  
a  
ed  
re  
e-  
ers  
ty.  
or,  
nd



JUDITH CHAP. XIII.  
Holofernes slain by Judith.



JUDITH 13. Verse 8.  
*And she smote twice upon his neck  
with all her might, and she took away  
his head from him, etc.*

V. 2. p. 177.

Boo  
and f  
fired  
the C  
the P  
done  
him i  
That  
that  
hear  
Beau  
the M  
Mista  
gave  
pleas  
of th  
Pollu  
press  
that  
hishe  
Days  
ferne  
of h  
to pr  
Conv  
to in  
so in  
upon  
neral  
and  
ripe  
then  
Bed,  
she d  
whic  
orde  
Hea  
[V  
(d)

and seating himself under a rich Canopy of State, he assured her of his Protection, and desired an Account of the Cause of her Coming. After due Respect paid to the Presence of so great a Person, she told him as she had done the Outguard; and addressed her self so artfully to him in Words that admitted a double Meaning, [ (d) as, That the Lord had sent her to work a Thing with him, that should make the World to wonder when they should hear it, ] that he became inamour'd with her Wit and Beauty. *Holofernes* fondly concluding that the God of the *Hebrews* was angry with them, which he through Mistake imagin'd the Cause of *Judith's* quitting them, gave her Leave to go and come whither and when she pleased without Controul. *Judith* was a strict Observer of the Ceremonies of her Religion; and to prevent any Pollution by eating with the *Assyrians*; when *Holofernes* pressed her to eat as he did, she declined it, telling him that she had brought enough to serve her till she had finished what she came about. Thus she continued three Days in the *Assyrian* Camp, and on the fourth Day *Holofernes* invited her to an Entertainment, where she drank of his Wine, but eat only what she had ordered her Maid to provide. The General was so well pleased with her Conversation, that he drank very liberally, and proposed to enjoy the beautiful Stranger that Night; but he grew so intoxicated with Wine and her Beauty, that he fell upon his Bed fast asleep. Upon which *Bagoas*, the General's Eunuch, dismiss'd all the Company, except *Judith*, and then himself withdrew. Now was *Judith's* Project ripe for Execution; praying therefore to God to strengthen her in the Performance of it, she approached the Bed, and finding his Senses quite lock'd up with Wine, she drew his Scimiter, and at two Strokes cut off his Head, which she immediately gave to her Maid, whom she had order'd to attend her without. The Maid put up the Head in the Bag she carried their Provisions in, and away they

[Vol. 2.]

N

they

(d) Ar. See *Judith* 11. 16.



they hasten towards the Mountains of *Bethulia*. When they were come within Hearing *Judith* called to the Watch to open the Gates, and being admitted, the Governor and People from all Quarters of the Town came thronging to see her; upon which she shewed them *Holofernes's* Head, assuring them that though she had ensnared him with her Beauty, yet he had committed nothing immodest with her. *Judith* well knowing the Consternation into which the sudden Death of *Holofernes* would put the *Assyrian* Army, advised the *Bethulians* to take the Advantage of it, and arm to pursue and kill them. They had great Reason to observe her Instructions, whose Conduct had so far put them in the Way for their Deliverance. The Besieged therefore immediately ran to Arms, and to encourage them *Judith* had ordered the Head of *Holofernes* to be hung upon the Wall in Sight of the Enemy. The *Bethulians* appearing in the Passes of the Mountains, the Enemy's Outguards gave Notice to their Officers, and the Officers sent to the General; upon which *Bagoas*, his Eunuch, went to the Tent, and knocking at the Door, but having no Answer, he opened it, and went in, where to his great Amazement and Surprise he saw the headless Body of his Master wallowing in his Blood; and missing *Judith*, who he thought had lain with *Holofernes* that Night, he went to her Tent; but not finding her there, he straightway concluded who was the Author of this Mischief and Disgrace to the *Assyrians*. This Misfortune soon dispersed through the Camp, and put them into such a Fright, that every one began to shift for himself, flying over the Campaign and Mountains in the greatest Confusion and Disorder. This the *Bethulians* took Advantage of, and attacked them in small Parties from several Quarters, as did likewise all the neighbouring People, who, as well as those of *Bethulia*, enriched themselves vastly with the Booty. After this *Joachim* came to *Bethulia*, attended with the Chief Men of *Israel*, and having saluted *Judith*, and complimented her for her glorious Conduct and Policy, she returned with them to *Jerusalem*, where they all gave publick

Thanks

Thanks, and offered Burnt-Offerings; but *Judith's* Offering was the Plunder of *Holofernes's* Tent, with all his Equipage, with which the Soldiers had presented her. After this she returned to *Bethulia*, and died in a good old Age, being a hundred and five Years old. Return we now to the Siege of *Jerusalem*.

The *Jews* being closely besieged, the Prophet *Jeremy* frequently applied to the King, telling him his own, and the Fate of the City; which at last so affected *Zedekiah*, that he and his People, to shew some Token of Reformation, agreed to proclaim a Manumission or Liberty to all *Hebrew* Servants of either Sex, which they ratified by the ancient and usual Solemnity of (e) dividing a Calf into two Parts, and passing between them. But this they soon retracted; for upon the coming of (f) *Hophra*, King of *Egypt*, to the Relief of *Jerusalem*, the (g) *Chaldeans* raised the Siege of *Jerusalem*, and went to fight the *Egyptians*; and the People of *Jerusalem*, that had made the Proclamation of Liberty, thinking that *Nebuchadnezzar's* Army fled for fear of the *Egyptian* Army, made the Servants return every one to his respective Duty and Service. This Prevarication so incensed the Lord, that he repeats his former Judgments of Sword, Famine, and Pestilence; by his Servant *Jeremy*. Upon which soon after *Zedekiah* sent *Jehucal* and *Zephaniah* the Priest to the Prophet *Jeremy*, to desire him to pray to the Lord for them. But he returned Answer, That they were Mistaken to think the *Chaldeans* gone; and supposing that the *Chaldeans* should be worsted, so that none but wounded Men should be left, yet they should fire the City.

After this, the Prophet seeing the Siege raised for the present, thought to take this Opportunity of the Gates

N 2 being

(e) *Dividing*. *Jeremy* 34. 9. which imported a Sort of Imprecation on themselves, that they might be cut asunder in Case they did not observe and perform the Covenant into which they then enter'd.

(f) *Hophra*. He is called so by the Prophet *Jeremy*, c. 44. v. 30. by others *Apries*, by *Eusebius Vaphres*.

(g) *Chaldeans*. They were Part of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Army.

being open, and go into the Country; but being stopped by the Guard was seized as a Deserter, and carried before the Princes, who were in such a Rage, that they fell upon him, beat him, and committed him to Prison. From whence he was by the King's Order released, and brought to his House, where between themselves the King asked him if he had any Word from the Lord concerning him. Yes, replied *Jeremy*; for thou shalt be delivered into the Hands of the King of *Babylon*. Then expostulating with the King the Hardship of his Case, who for telling the Truth in the Siege of the City, and other Things, was punished and confin'd, and the false Prophets excus'd, he desired the King to put him into a more commodious Prison, and he was removed, and better Care taken of him so long as any Provision was left.

The good old Prophet, though in Prison, spoke what the Lord commanded him; and all that he said being a constant Denunciation of the heavy Judgments of God against the City and People of *Jerusalem*, particularly that it should be taken by the King of *Babylon*, and that they should languish under those three Plagues, Famine, Pestilence, and Sword, the Princes were so enraged, that they went to the King, and remonstrated to him that the Prophet ought to be put to Death, for he by those Speeches discouraged the Soldiers and People. The King in this Distress not daring to contest with his People, who upon every little Occasion were too apt to mutiny, bid them do what they pleased. Upon which they took the good old Man, and let him down by Cords into a nasty miry Dungeon, where he must inevitably have perished had not God raised him up a Friend in the Person of *Ebedmelech*, an Eunuch-Blackmoor, who interceded with the King for him, and procured him to be brought back to his former Prison. For this Courtesy *Jeremy* assured the charitable Moor, that when the City should be taken he should not fall by the Sword. And now the King having the Prophet near him again, he desired him not to hide any Thing from him that he should ask. But the Prophet, who had been ill treated before for speaking his Mind



VI.  
stop-  
rried  
they  
ison.  
and  
the  
con-  
de-  
hen  
Case,  
and  
falle  
to a  
bet-  
t.  
hat  
g a  
God  
arly  
hat  
ne,  
hat  
at  
ose  
ng  
ho  
id  
he  
ty  
ed  
of  
h  
k  
d  
n  
-  
o  
e  
s  
j

**JEREMIAH CHAP. XXXVIII.**  
Jeremiah is taken out of the Dungeon.



**JEREMIAH 38. Verse 13.**  
*So they drev up Jeremiah with cords,  
and took him up out of the dungeon, and  
Jeremiah remained in y<sup>e</sup> court of y<sup>e</sup> prison.*



Bo  
Min  
befo  
wou  
shou  
him  
free  
tive  
con  
adv  
fura  
King  
brea  
crec  
Prin  
the  
T  
the S  
force  
to f  
City  
kiah  
of o  
left i  
being  
had  
were  
was  
wher  
befor  
possec  
likew  
mand  
ters  
wher  
tary

(b)  
(i)

Mind so freely, began now to capitulate with him, and before he answered the King he told him, That if he would (b) promise not to put him to Death, if what he should report to him did not please him, and if he gave him good Advice, he would observe it, that he would freely answer him. To the first the King answered positively, that no Body should hurt him; and as to the second he was silent. However, the Prophet ventur'd to advise him to surrender to the King of *Babylon*, with Assurance of good Quarter for himself and Family. The King scrupled at it, but the Prophet persisted; and at breaking off the Discourse the King obliged him to Secrecy, which for his own Sake he observed; for if the Princes had known what had passed between him and the King, it might have cost the Prophet his Life.

The Siege drawing near an End, the People through the Scarcity of Provisions are reduced to Extremity, being forced to rake the very Dunghills for Food, and at last to feed on one (i) another. In this sad Condition the City was taken by Storm in the eleventh Year of *Zedekiah's* Reign. The *Chaldeans* having possessed themselves of one Gate, King *Zekeiah* with the few Forces he had left indeavour'd to escape at another Gate; but the City being inclosed on every Side with the Enemy's Army, he had not gone far before he was taken, and the few that were with him dispersed. The wretched King thus taken was carried to *Nebuchadnezzar*, who was then at *Riblah*, where, to add to his Misery, he saw his Sons put to death before his Face, and the Princes of *Judah*, who had opposed his inclining to believe the Prophet *Jeremy*, were likewise slain. As for himself, the King of *Babylon* commanded his Eyes to be put out, and binding him in Fetters of Brass, he carried him in Triumph to *Babylon*, where he died in Prison. The People being put to military Execution, the Enemy fell to plunder and destroy the

N 3

Place

(b) Promise. See *Jeremy* 23. 16.

(i) Another. See *Lament.* 4. 4, 5, 10. and *Ezek.* 5. 10.



Place. This *Nebuzaradan* Captain of the King of *Babylon*'s Guards executed with the utmost Rage; for he threw down the Walls, burnt the Temple and Royal Palace, and all the great Men's Houses, and set the rest of the City on Fire. Those that escaped the Sword, with them that had deserted during the Siege, were sent Prisoners to *Babylon*; none but a few of the poorer Sort being left to till the Country. All the sacred Vessels, Utensils, and Treasure of the Temple, were carried off, together with the Priests and some Officers that used to attend the Service of the Lord.

---

## B O O K VII.

---

**B**EFORE *Nebuzaradan* had begun the demolishing of the Place, the King of *Babylon* having understood what Pains the Prophet *Jeremy* had taken to incline the King of *Judah* and his Princes to a timely Surrender, and what Hardships he had suffer'd for so doing, gave a strict (k) Charge to *Nebuzaradan* to have a special Regard to him, and to grant him whatever he should desire. But in the Heat of the Action he had neglected to inquire after him, and they that had the Charge of transporting the Captives had carried him away among the rest as far as *Ramah*. Upon which *Nebuzaradan* sent for him back, and gave him his Liberty. *Jeremy* understanding by *Nebuzaradan* that the King of *Babylon* had made *Gedaliah* Governor of the Land, he went to him by *Nebuzaradan*'s Advice, and dwelt with him at *Mizpah*, as did several of King *Zedekiah*'s Officers, who upon the taking of the City had fled, and were dispersed about the Country. Among these were *Isbmael*, who was of the Royal Blood, and

---

(k) Charge. See *Jeremy* 39. 40.

and *Johanan* and *Jonathan*, two Brothers, and other principal Men. All which *Gedaliah* took into his Protection, on Condition they would be subject to the King of *Babylon*, giving them Leave to settle in what Towns they pleased, and furnish themselves with Winter Stores. The same Liberty he gave to all the *Jews* that returned from the Countries, to which in the common Danger they had fled.

But notwithstanding the Generosity of *Gedaliah*, *Ishmael* turns Malecontent; for envying the Promotion of *Gedaliah*, who was an obscure Person in Comparison of himself, he with ten more conspired to murder *Gedaliah*, which base Design was under-hand encouraged by the King of *Ammon*. *Johanan* discovered this Conspiracy to *Gedaliah*, and offered his Service to dispatch *Ishmael*. The generous Governor, who was a Man of Honour himself, and not ready to entertain ill Thoughts of others, would not believe *Johanan*, nor permit him to kill *Ishmael*. But his Incredulity soon cost him dear; for the Conspirators pretending to pay a Visit to the Governor, murder'd him, and to secure themselves, taking Advantage of the People's being unprovided for Defence, fell upon them too, and slew not only the *Jews*, but the *Chaldeans* also. This they kept so private for some Days, that fourscore *Israelites*, who were carrying Offerings and Incense to (l) *Jerusalem*, fell into their Hands, whom they barbarously murder'd, except ten, whom they saved for the discovering of their Treasures in the Field.

*Ishmael* not thinking himself secure here, leaves *Mizpah*, and taking what People were left as Captives with him, (among whom were King *Zedekiah*'s (m) Daughters,) he makes the best of his Way to the King of *Ammon*, who had put him upon this treacherous Enterprize. But *Johanan* having Intelligence of the late Massacre, with what Forces he had marched after *Ishmael*, whom he

N 4

found

(l) *Jerusalem*. It is to be supposed that these *Israelites* had not heard that the Temple and City were destroyed when they came from home. (m) *Daughters*. See *Jeremo* 41. 10.

found at the Pool of Gibeon. The People that *Ishmael* had carried off from *Mizpah* seeing *Johanan* and the rest come to rescue them, ran over to their Deliverers; which *Ishmael* perceiving, with only eight Men in his Company fled to the *Ammonites*. *Ishmael* thus gone, *Johanan* and his Company take up their Dwelling at (n) *Chimham* near *Bethlehem*, which they (o) chose the rather, that if they should be attack'd by the *Chaldeans* for *Ishmael's* Conspiracy, they might the more readily take Refuge in *Egypt*.

*Jeremy* the Prophet having taken up his Dwelling with *Gedaliah* at (p) *Mizpah*, was carried from thence by *Ishmael* the Conspirator after the Death of the Governor among the rest of the Captives; and *Ishmael* being routed, he accompanied *Johanan* to their new Habitation at (q) *Chimham*. Here *Johanan* and his Company address'd the Prophet, and intreated him to pray to the Lord for them, to direct them what Course to take. The Prophet promised them he would, and faithfully return them the Answer which the Lord should give. Upon which they enter'd into a Covenant of Obedience to the Prophet, and he supplicated God for them: But ten Days were pass'd before he receiv'd an Answer; when calling *Johanan* and the People together, he told them, That if they would live in Subjection to the King of *Babylon*, and tarry in *Judah* till his appointed Time, the Lord would skreen them from all Danger, and raise them up again; but if they offer'd to go to *Egypt*, the Sword, Famine, and Pestilence, should pursue them. This Advice being contrary to their Inclinations, they would not believe it, but rudely told the Prophet he spoke falsely; and notwithstanding he urg'd in his Defence that they had dissembled with him, when they intreated him to pray to the Lord for them, and gave a Confirmation of the Judgments that would

(n) *Chimham*. This Place may be supposed from 2 *Sam.* 19. 38. to have been anciently given by King *David* to *Chimham*, the Son of old *Barzillai* the *Gileadite*, and which yet bore his

Name, tho' near five hundred Years after.

(o) *Chose*. See *Jeremy* 41. 16.

(p) *Mizpah*. See *Jeremy* 40. 6.

(q) *Chimham*. See *Jeremy* 42. 12.



would attend them, they persisted in their former Resolution of going to *Egypt*, and remov'd thither with all the Remnant of *Judah*, taking the Men, Women, and Children, with the late King's Daughters, the Prophet *Jeremy*, and *Baruch* his Scribe.

They had not been long in *Egypt*, before the Lord by his Prophet admonish'd them of the Destruction of *Egypt*, and Extirpation of their false Gods, by *Nebuchadnezzar*, King of *Babylon*. But the stubborn *Jews* would not mind him, for they resolutely told him they would do what they thought fit, and would, according to the Idolatry of the *Egyptians*, offer Incense to the (r) Queen of Heaven: The Women with equal Insolence said the same. Which saucy Answer provoked the Lord to denounce against them by his Prophet the most fearful (s) Judgments in positive Terms: At the same Time assuring them that *Pharaoh Hophra*, King of *Egypt*, (under whose Protection they lived secure, as they imagin'd,) should be delivered into the Hands of *Nebuchadnezzar*, King of *Babylon*, as *Zedekiah* had been before.

(t) And now the Prophet *Jeremy* having discharged his Duty to his own People the *Jews*, he address'd himself in the rest of his Book, for the most Part, to the (v) Gentiles: As did his Cotemporary, the Prophet (w) *Ezekiel*, who

(r) *Queen*. By which is meant the Moon at least, if not all the Planets. See *Jeremy* 44. 17.

(s) *Judgments*. *Jeremy* 44. 26, 27.

(t) *And, &c.* About this Time both *Jeremy* and his Contemporary *Ezekiel* left off Historical Matter, and foretel the Wickedness and Mistrusts of the Heathens.

(v) *Gentiles*. Thus *Jeremy* prophesied against *Egypt*, c. 46. the *Philistines*, c. 47. *Mosabites*, c. 48. *Ammon*, *Edom*, and other People, c. 49. *Babylon*, c. 50, & 51. with some Prophecies here and there interspersed; especially in c. 50. concerning the Redemption of *Israel*.

(w) *Ezekiel*. He prophesied against the *Ammonites*, c. 25. against *Tyru*,

c. 26. against those that supported her, and traded with her, c. 27. against the Prince of *Tyru*, c. 28. against *Egypt*, c. 29, 30, 31, & 32. against the Shepherds of *Israel*, c. 34. against Mount *Seir*, or *Edom*, c. 35. against the lofty ones of *Israel*, c. 36. with a Promise of their Restoration to their own Country, by the Emblem of the dry Bones, c. 37. against other Enemies of the Church of God, under the Name of *Gog* and *Magog*, c. 38, 39. And from thence he describes the Rebuilding of the Temple, as a sure Confirmation to his captive Countrymen, that their Captivity should have an End, and they should return to their own Country.

who was as earnestly ingaged in the like Service in *Chaldea*. In which prophetick Office they continued till the Time of their (x) Death.

(y) *Daniel*, having been carried to *Babylon* among the Captives in the first Captivity of *Judah*, under *Jehoiakim* their King, with his three Friends, was forced to change his Name, and they theirs, by Order of *Ashpenaz* Master of the Eunuchs. This was done in token of Slavery: Therefore they called *Daniel* *Balteshazzar*, *Hananiah* *Shadrach*, *Misbael* *Mesbach*, and *Azariah* *Abednego*. Being bred up in the Learning of the *Chaldeans*, in order to qualify them for the King's Service, *Daniel*, who was descended of the Royal Blood of *Judah*, and his three Friends, had their daily Allowance of Meat and Wine order'd from the King of *Babylon's* Table. But *Daniel*, being a devout Observer of the Religion of his Country, requested of the Master of the Eunuchs that he and his Friends might be excused from it, desiring only Pulse and Water, which he said was sufficient Sustenance for them. This upon Tryal agreeing well with them, they had their Liberty to eat it, without having other Meat forced upon them. This religious Abstinence recommended them to the

(x) *Death*. The Holy Scripture makes no Mention of the Death of these two great Prophets, either as to Time, Place, or Manner. But *St. Jerom* in the Life of *Jeremy*, and *Dorotheus* Bishop of *Tyre* in his Synopsi of the Lives and Deaths of the Prophets and Apostles, say that *Jeremy* was stoned to Death in *Egypt* by the People; most likely his Renegado-Countrymen the *Jews* that fled to *Egypt* against his Advice, and God's Command, and took him with them against his Will. For the *Egyptians* being freed by the Prophet's Prayers from *Crocodiles*, which very much infested them, had him in very great Honour and Esteem, which they testified by burying him in one of the Royal Sepulchres. As for the Prophet *Ezekiel*, he is said to be slain in *Chaldea* by a Prince of the Children of *Israel*, whom he reproved for wor-

shipping Images. In their Time, tho' towards the later End, the Prophet *Obadiab* prophesied. His Prophecy is directed against *Edom*, the Posterity of *Esau*, against whom those other two Prophets also denounced Judgments of God, *Jer.* 49. and *Ezek.* 25.

(y) *Daniel*. The *Jews* do not place him among the Prophets, because he did not live after the manner of the other Prophets. However it can not be denied, but that he was a Prophet, and what he wrote was a Prophecy, as the *Jews* own. He prophesied at *Babylon* from the beginning of the Captivity, till the Reign of *Cyrus*, that is, above eighty Years. We do not read that he returned into his own Country, and therefore suppose that he died at *Babylon*. His Book is partly Historical and partly Prophetical.

the more immediate Care and Love of God; who, whilst they were following their Studies in the Arts and Sciences of the *Chaldeans*, furnish'd them with such Understanding and Knowledge, that when at the end of three Years they were brought before the King, he found them by far to excel in Wisdom all the Magicians and Astrologers of his Country; especially *Daniel*, to whom God imparted a wonderful Knowledge of understanding and interpreting Dreams. A Specimen of which he soon shew'd; for the King having a Dream one Night, it left such an Impression on his Spirits, as made him very uneasy; and that which added to his Inquietude was, he could not recollect the Substance of this Dream. Upon this the most learned among the *Chaldeans* that pretended to Divination were summon'd; who excused themselves from telling the Dream, but readily offer'd to interpret it, if he could recollect it. This was so far from satisfying the uneasy King, that it put him into a Rage, and he threaten'd them and their Families with Destruction, if they did not conjure out the Dream. They still persisted in their Inability to perform what he demanded, urging that it was the Province of a Deity, and not of Man, so to divine, and that no King ever before required such a thing of Men of Skill and Learning. *Nebuchadnezzar* looking upon this as trifling with him, gave Order that all who profess'd Magick in his Dominions should be destroy'd. Upon this *Daniel* and his three Friends were sought for to be executed among the rest; but *Daniel* addressing himself to the Captain of the Guard to know the Cause of this sudden Decree, and the Captain acquainting him with the whole Matter, he went into the Presence, and told the King, if he would give him time, he would both discover and interpret his Dream. *Daniel* having obtain'd time went to his Apartment, and acquainted his Companions *Hananiah*, *Misbael*, and *Azariah*, with the whole Matter, and desired them to join in Prayer with him to God, that he would mercifully reveal this great Secret to them, that they might not perish. God immediately answer'd their Prayers, and in a Vision revealed the

I

the



the Secret to *Daniel*; who, after a Return of Praise and Thanksgiving, applied himself to the Captain of the Guard, desiring him not to execute the King's Decree, but to introduce him to him, and he would discover and interpret his Dream. *Arioch* the Captain glad to be excused from this bloody Work readily brought *Daniel* to the King, who ask'd him if he had found out the Dream. *Daniel* told him, The Secret was beyond the Reach of humane Wisdom, and that none but the God of Heaven could reveal it, who had been so gracious for the sake of those that might receive the Benefit of the Interpretation of it to discover it to him. Then he thus began to declare the Dream: " You saw an Image of a vast Dimension, excellent in Brightness, but terrible in Form. " The Head of this Image was of fine Gold, the Breast and Arms of Silver, the Belly and Thighs of Brass, the " Legs of Iron, and the Feet partly Iron, and partly " Clay. You saw, O King, a Stone, cut out of the " Mountain, but from whence it came, you knew not; " which Stone falling upon the Feet of this Image brake " them into pieces, and then the rest of the Image brake " into Dust, which the Wind dispers'd, so that it was no " more to be seen; and the Stone that did this Execution " on the Image increased to a great Mountain, and fill'd " the Earth. This, O King, was the Dream; and this " is the Interpretation of it. Thou art a King of Kings, " to whom the God of Heaven hath given Power, " Strength and Glory: Thou therefore art meant by this " Head of Gold; and after Thee another Kingdom shall " arise, as inferiour to thine as Silver is to Gold: And after that a third Kingdom, emblem'd by Brass, which " shall govern the Earth. But the fourth Kingdom shall " be strong as Iron, and destroy the other Kingdoms; " and whereas the Feet were partly Iron, and partly " Clay, this Kingdom shall be divided, and shall be " partly strong like Iron, and partly weak as Clay, and " shall not mix firmly together. But in the Days of these " Kings, the God of Heaven shall set up a Kingdom " which shall never be destroy'd: And that Kingdom " shall

**DANIEL CHAP. II.**  
Daniel finds & interprets the Kings Dream.



**DANIEL 2. Verse 36.**  
*This is the dream, and we will  
tell the interpretation thereof be-  
fore the King.*





“ shall not be left to other People ; but it shall disperse  
 “ and consume all these Kingdoms, and it shall last for  
 “ ever. And whereas you saw that the Stone which  
 “ broke the Image in pieces was cut out of the Mountain  
 “ without Hands, the great God hath made known to the  
 “ King what shall come to pass hereafter ; for the Dream  
 “ is true, and the Interpretation of it is certain.”

*Nebuchadnezzar* being satisfy'd by the Discovery of his Dream, that the Interpretation must be true, prostrated himself on the Ground and worshipped *Daniel*, commanding an Oblation and sweet Odours to be offer'd to him ; which *Daniel* (z.) refused, and instructed the King to direct his Devotions to God. For this great Satisfaction which *Daniel* gave the King in revealing and interpreting his Dream, the King made him Governour of the whole Province of *Babylon*, and Chief of all the Learned Men ; and besides many great and rich Presents which he gave him, he promoted his three Friends, *Hananiah*, *Misbael*, and *Azariah*, who by Deputation from *Daniel* were to oversee the Affairs of *Babylon*.

Some time after this, the King, grown proud with his Success against the *Jews*, *Egyptians*, and others, and elevated with the Interpretation of his Dream, which compared him to the Golden Head of the Image, order'd a Statue of Gold to be made, thirty Yards high, and of a proportionable Bigness. This monstrous Figure he had set up in the Plains of *Dura*, and summon'd his Subjects of all Degrees and Condition to appear at the Dedication of it ; at which time Proclamation was made, that when the Signal was given, they should all prostrate themselves and worship it, upon pain of being thrown into a burning Furnace. This Order was obey'd by all, except the Captive *Jews* : Which some of the *Chaldeans* observing, they complain'd of them to the King ; and not

caring

(z.) *Refused*. Though this be not so express'd, yet we may conclude that *Daniel* would not admit of such Profaneness, from the King's answering *Daniel*, cap. 2. v. 47. *I know of a*

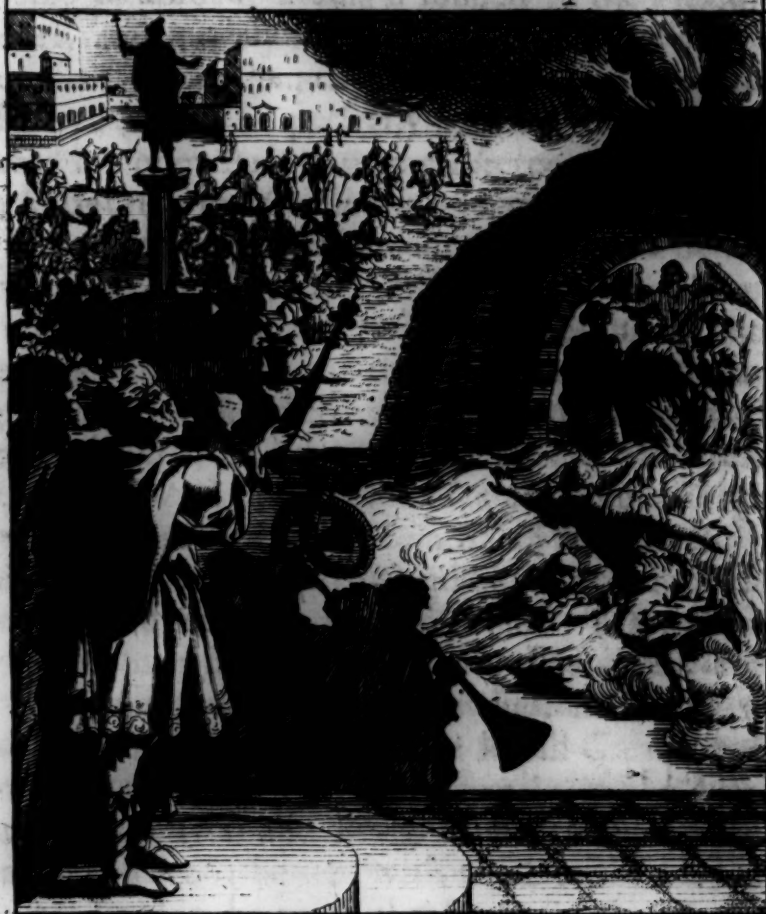
*Truth, that your God is a God of Gods, and a Lord of Kings, and a Revealer of Secrets, seeing you could reveal this Secret.*

caring to meddle with *Daniel*, who at that time was the chief Favourite, they impeach'd *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego*, his three Friends. These being brought before the King peremptorily refused to pay Adoration to his Image, telling him they trusted in a God, who was able to deliver them from his Rage. This presumptuous Answer (as the King took it) so incens'd him, that he commanded them to make the Furnace seven times hotter than it was before, to bind *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego*, and cast them into it: Which they did; and though the Heat was so fierce that it burnt those that threw them in, yet they had no harm; but the Bonds with which they were tied were loosed, and they walk'd in the midst of the Fire. The King at a secure Distance saw this Execution, and, the Fierceness of the Fire abating, he in great Surprize and Amazement cried out; "Did we not cast three Men into the Furnace? Behold, I see four Men walking freely, without any hurt, in the midst of the Fire, and the Form of the fourth is like the (a) Son of God." Then approaching the Furnace he called to *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego*, and said, "Ye Servants of the most high God, come hither." Upon which they came out of the Furnace in the Presence of the King and all his Attendants, who saw them unhurt, without so much as a Hair of their Heads being singed, or the least Smell of Fire about them. The haughty King was now convinced, that there was a more powerful Being than himself, who could protect his Servants from the Rage of the most insolent and arbitrary Tyrant; and therefore in a sudden Transport of Devotion he cried out, "Blessed be the Lord God of *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego*, who hath sent his Angel, and deliver'd his Servants that trusted in him. Therefore I decree; that those who shall dare to profane the God of *Shadrach*, *Mesbach* and *Abednego*, shall be cut in pieces," and

---

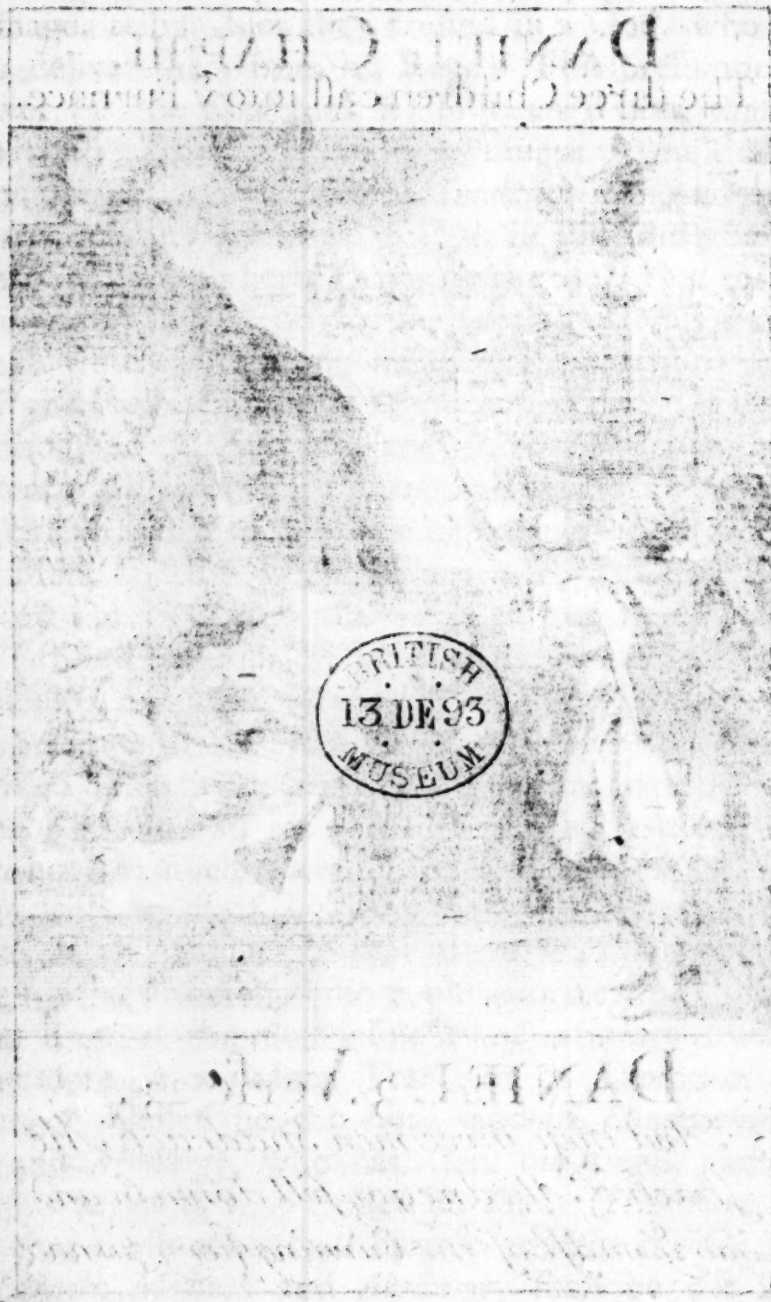
(a) Son of God. That is, Angel of God; for so he is called, *Dan.* 3. 28. And in other parts of Scripture Angels are called the Sons of God, as *Job* 1. 6. and 38. 7.

**DANIEL CHAP. III.**  
 The three Children cast into y<sup>e</sup> Furnace.



**DANIEL 3. Verse 23.**  
*And these three men Shadrach. Me-  
 shach & Abednego, fell down bound  
 into y<sup>e</sup> midst of the burning fiery furnace*





BO  
" an  
" th  
" no  
pref  
them  
A  
War  
of H  
his  
fres  
clud  
for  
late  
Kin  
Dre  
divi  
the  
ject  
whi  
" r  
" v  
" a  
" A  
" d  
" I  
" P  
" X  
" t  
" a  
" t  
" J  
  
(  
thin  
in I  
Nu  
Per  
unt  
Kin  
The  
plic

“and their Houses shall be made a Dunghill; because  
“there is no other God that can deliver after this man-  
“ner.” Upon this *Daniel's* three Friends were afresh  
preferred; to the great Mortification of those that envied  
their former Promotion.

And now King *Nebuchadnezzar* being freed from all  
War at home or abroad, indulg'd himself in the Pleasures  
of his Court, and quietly for a time enjoy'd the Fruits of  
his Conquests; till at length another Dream gave him  
fresh Disquiet; which he perfectly remembering, and con-  
cluding that his own People might interpret it, sent not  
for *Daniel*, but for the *Chaldeans*; to whom having re-  
lated his Dream, they were as much at a loss, as when the  
King demanded of them the Discovery of his former  
Dream, which he had forgot. But the revealing of these  
divine Secrets was reserv'd for the Servants of God; and  
the King meeting with no Satisfaction from his own Sub-  
jects sent for *Daniel*, to whom he recounted his Dream,  
which was thus: “I saw a Tree of a prodigious Magni-  
“tude, which seem'd to reach from Earth to Heaven. It  
“was fair and full of Fruit, yielded Shelter to the Beasts  
“and Fowls, and Sustainance to all Flesh. I saw also an  
“Angel come down from Heaven, who said aloud, Hew  
“down the Tree, cut off the Branches, shake off the  
“Leaves, and scatter the Fruit, and let all Creatures de-  
“part from it: Yet let the Stump remain in the Earth,  
“with a Band of Iron and Brass, in the tender Grass of  
“the Field; and let it be wet with the Dew of Heaven,  
“and let his Portion be with the Beasts in the Grass of  
“the Earth. Let his Heart be changed from that of a  
“Man, and a Beast's Heart be given him; and let (6) seven  
“Times

(6) *Seven.* By seven Times some think are meant a long Time, which in Holy Scripture is signified by the Number *seven*, because it denotes Perfection; as if it had been said, until a perfect or full Time, that the King thus brutified should repent. The Number *seven* is sometimes applied to Weeks; but oftner to Years,

especially in the Prophecy of *Daniel*. It was the way of speaking among the *Chaldeans*, and a Year was the most common Measure of Time, especially in the Chronicles of the Kings. See *Dan.* 7. 25. and 11. 13. But some are of Opinion, that these seven Years at the Prayer of *Daniel* were changed into seven Months.

"Times pass over him. This is the Decree of the Holy  
 "one, that the living may know, that the most High  
 "ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, and giveth it to whom  
 "he pleases, and setteth over it the basest of Men.

*Daniel* having heard the Dream, was so affected with the dreadful Judgments that it portended to the King, that he stood silent for the space of an Hour; which the King observing, and guessing the true Cause of his Perturbation, bid him tell him freely whatever the Interpretation might portend. Then *Daniel* addressing himself with much Tenderness and Concern for the King, wish'd this inauspicious Dream and the Interpretation might affect the King's Enemies, and thus interpreted it to him.  
 "The Tree, O King, which thou didst see in thy Dream,  
 "is thy self; for thy Greatness reaches to Heaven, and  
 "thy Dominion to the End of the Earth. And as to  
 "what the Angel said of hewing down the Tree, this is  
 "the Meaning of it: It is a Decree of the most High  
 "which is determin'd against the King; Thou shalt be  
 "driven from Men, and thy Dwelling shall be with the  
 "Beasts of the Field; Thou shalt eat Grass with the  
 "Oxen, and shalt be wet with the Dew of Heaven;  
 "and seven Times shall pass over Thee, till Thou knowest  
 "that the most High ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, and  
 "giveth it to whomsoever he will. And whereas it was  
 "order'd that the Stump of the Tree should be left, it  
 "shews, that the Kingdom shall be sure to Thee, after  
 "Thou shalt have known, that the Lord of Heaven  
 "doth rule. And now Thou hast heard the Interpretation of thy Dream, permit me to advise Thee: Attune  
 "for thy Sins by an holy Life, and by Acts of Mercy to  
 "the Poor recommend thy self to the Mercy of the Lord,  
 "that he may prolong thy Peace." *Nebuchadnezzar*, who had seen the verifying of *Daniel's* Prophecies, and likewise been an Eye-Witness of God's great Power and Providence, might have been somewhat depress'd in his Mind at the Report of such a Judgment pronounced personally against himself: But instead of humbling himself, and deprecating the divine Sentence by Repentance,



as *Daniel*, advised him, at the Twelvemonth's End, as he was walking in his Palace at *Babylon*, with great Pride and Pleasure surveying that vast and overgrown City, he ostentatiously said; "Is not this great *Babylon*, which I have (c) built for the Metropolis of my Kingdom, by my own Power, and for the Honour of my Kingdom?" The Words had scarce pass'd his Lips, when a Voice from Heaven was heard to say, "Unto Thee, O King *Nebuchadnezzar*, it is declared; Thy Kingdom is departed from Thee, and they shall drive Thee from the Conversation of Men, and thy Dwelling shall be among the Beasts of the Field." And immediately he was (d) driven from the Company of Men, and he did eat Grass as the Oxen, and lived like a Brute.

[Vol. 2.]

O

By

(c) Built. *Nimrod* is said, *Gen.* 10. to be the first Founder of *Babylon*, and undoubtedly he was so. But *Nebuchadnezzar* here calls himself the Builder of this City, as those who alter or add to any great Structures would seem to be reputed the first Founders, and, by assuming to themselves the Praise due to others, extinguish the Memory of their Predecessors. At first indeed *Babylon* was but a little City, and that often laid waste by the Inundations of the River *Euphrates*; and because *Semiramis* afterwards very much enlarged and fortified it, and beautified it with many Ornaments and fine Buildings, she is likewise said to have built it, and celebrated as the Foundress of it. But after *Semiramis*'s Time, the *Assyrian* Kings neglecting *Babylon* built *Nineveh*, making it the Royal Residence, and Metropolis of the *Assyrian* Monarchy; and *Babylon* thus deserted, partly by the Inundations of *Euphrates*, and partly by the Incurtions of Enemies, became ignoble and obscure. At last *Nebuchadnezzar* having destroy'd *Nineveh* made *Babylon* the Seat of the Empire, and very much enlarged and beautified it; for he added several Walls to it,

with magnificent Gates. In that part where the Royal Palace stood he built another City, which he inclosed with a Wall of vast Breadth and Height, where he had those famous penil Gardens, so celebrated of old. Though Authors differ very much in the Height and Thickness of the Walls of this City, yet it is certain they were prodigious in both, *Orosius* and all owning them to be fifty Cubits, which at the common Estimation is seventy five Feet; so that what *Strabo* and *Curtius* relate, viz. that Chariots could pass by one another on the top of the Walls, may reasonably be credited. As to the Punishment which immediately befell *Nebuchadnezzar* upon this vain exalting himself, he may by this Act be said to have hasten'd it upon himself, though it was a Year before told by *Daniel*; for by emphatically calling himself the Author of these mighty Things, he deprived God of the Honour, by whose Permission he grew so mighty, and capable of doing them.

(d) Driven. Some think, that this being driven away was his own stunning humane Conversation during the Disturbance of his Mind, which made

By this terrible Example God made it appear, how severely he can punish the Pride and Elevation of Men's Hearts, by putting them into the Condition of Beasts, who by their Arrogance exalt themselves above the State of Men.

After *Nebuchadnezzar* had continued his appointed Time in this sad and forlorn Condition, he lifted up his Eyes to Heaven, and God was pleased not only to restore him to his Understanding and Form, but to his former State and Dignity; for which he made this thankful Acknowledgment: “(e) I *Nebuchadnezzar* do praise, extol and honour the King of Heaven, all whose Works are Truth, and his Ways Judgment; and those that walk in Pride he is able to subdue.

After the Death of *Nebuchadnezzar*, his Son *Evilmerodach* succeeded him; who took Compassion on *Jehoiakim* the Captive King of *Judah*, and released him from his Imprisonment in the seven and thirtieth Year of his Captivity, treating him with great Humanity and Respect, allowing him an honourable Maintenance, and giving him the Precedence of all other Princes in *Babylon*.

*Evilmerodach's* Reign was but short, continuing but two Years, at the End of which his luxurious Son *Belsazzar* succeeded him. In whose first Year *Daniel* had his (f) Dream of the four Beasts representing the four Monarchies: And in the third Year of this same King  
*Daniel*

made him betake himself to the Fields and Woods: Others, that the People grown weary of his Tyranny conspired against him, and forced him to fly; which last seems to derive from a Tradition of the *Hebrews*, who say, that his Son *Evilmerodach* affecting the Throne in his Father's Life-time help'd to depose him; which is not probable, because after *Nebuchadnezzar's* State of Brutality expired, and that he came to himself, his Subjects desired him to return; but it may be supposed, that in his Absence his Son might act as King. The Reason of the Variety of Conjectures in this Point proceeds

from the distracted History of the *Chaldeans*, who in general speak of the Reigns of their Kings, but seldom mention minute Circumstances; for no profane Writers take notice of this part of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Life.

(e) *I, &c.* See *Dan.* 4. 34. Of the Time or Manner of this King's Death we have no Account in the Holy Scriptures. He is supposed not to have lived long after his Restoration, but to have left his Kingdom to his Son *Evilmerodach*, who is thought to have supplied his Place in the Government during his Father's State of Brutality.

(f) *Dream.* See *Dan.* 7.

*Daniel* had that memorable (g) Vision of the Ram and the He-Goat, with the Interpretation of them. (b) After which this luxurious King making a great Feast for his Courtiers, he commanded his Servant to bring forth the sacred Vessels of Gold and Silver, which his Grandfather *Nebuchadnezzar* had taken out of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, that he and his Princes, with his Wives and Concubines, might drink Wine in them: Which accordingly was (i) done, and in their Cups they sang Hymns of Praise to their Idols. *Belshazzar*, thus adding Impiety to his Excess, so provoked the great God of Heaven by this sacrilegious Contempt of his holy Worship, and the Profanation of the Vessels dedicated to his Service, that he terrified this Prince in the midst of his luxurious Feast with the Appearance of a Hand, which in three Words wrote the Sentence of his Condemnation. *Belshazzar* was so concerned and frightened at this amazing Prodigy, that he called for the most learned of his People to shew him the Meaning of it; but notwithstanding the promised Reward of Purple Vests and Chains of Gold to those that could discover this mighty Secret, they were so far from interpreting it, that they could not so much as read it. This gave the King and his whole Court great Disturbance of Mind; upon which the old (k) Queen hearing of the King's Consternation came into the Banqueting-House, and told the King, That he had a Man in his Dominions named *Daniel*, in whom was the Spirit of the Holy Gods, and whom his (l) Grandfather, for his extraordinary

O 2

(g) Vision. See *Dan. 8.*

(b) After. Though these Visions are placed after the luxurious and profane Banquet of *Belshazzar*, yet in Order of Time they should come before; for *Daniel* tells the Time of each; as the Dream was in the first Year, and the Vision in the third Year of *Belshazzar*.

(i) Done. The City of *Babylon* was at this Time supposed to be besieged, and near taken.

(k) Queen. This, in all probabili-

ty, was *Nitocris*, Queen Dowager and Wife of great *Nebuchadnezzar*.

(l) Grandfather. *Nebuchadnezzar* is here, *Dan. 5. 11.* called *Belshazzar's* Father, not through Mistake, but after the manner of the *Chaldeans* and *Hebrews*, who commonly call Grandchildren and Great-Grandchildren Sons, and Grandfathers and Great-Grandfathers Fathers. Thus *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, are called Fathers after many Generations or Descents.



traordinary Ability that way, had made Master of the Magicians, who would shew the King the Interpretation of the Words that so much troubled him. The King glad of the Opportunity of discovering this terrible Secret sent for *Daniel*; who appearing before him, and slighting the Honours and Presents the King promised, in case he could interpret the Words, told him, That since he had not humbled himself, nor taken Example by his Grandfather *Nebuchadnezzar*, who for his Pride was chased from the Conversation of Men, and reduced to the State of Beasts; but lifted up himself against the Lord of Heaven, and profaned the holy Vessels dedicated to his Service, God being provoked by these his Crimes had sent a Hand to write upon the Wall his Condemnation in these three Words, *MENE, TEKEL, UPHRASIN*. Which *Daniel* interpreted thus: By *MENE*, God hath (*m*) number'd thy Kingdom. By *TEKEL*, Thou art weigh'd in the Balance of his Justice and art found too light. By (*n*) *UPHRASIN*, Thy Kingdom is divided and given to the *Medes* and *Perfians*. The King having heard this dreadful Sentence pronounced by (*a*) *Daniel*, how unwelcome soever the Interpretation was to himself, yet bestow'd upon the Prophet the Honours promised him, causing him to be cloath'd in Purple, with a Chain of Gold about his Neck, and to be proclaimed the Third Person in the Kingdom.

As to the fulfilling this Prophecy, God immediately verified it, as *Daniel* had predicted; for the same Night  
Bel-

(*m*) *Number'd*. That is, the Term of thy Kingdom.

(*n*) *UPHRASIN*. Here *Daniel* in repeating the Word *UPHRASIN*, instead of it put in *PERES*, as signifying the same thing.

(*a*) *Daniel*. This Holy Prophet, who had been so great and powerful in the Time of *Nebuchadnezzar*, is supposed to have retired from Court, during the Reigns of *Evilmerodach*

his Son, and *Belsbazzar* his Grandson, and in those five Years (at least) seems to have been forgotten by all but the old Queen, Widow of *Nebuchadnezzar*; during which Time of his Solitude God vouchsafed by wonderful Visions to discover to him the Successions of all the Empires of the World, until the Blessed Kingdom of *Christ*.

*Belshazzar* King of the (p) *Chaldeans* was (q) slain, God making him a terrible Example to those that shall sacrilegiously abuse Things dedicated to his Worship and Service.

The sacrilegious *Belshazzar* being thus overtaken by divine Justice, *Darius* the *Mede* assumes the Throne; who esteeming *Daniel* as a Person fill'd with the Spirit of God, bestow'd upon him peculiar Marks of his Favour; for at first he made him one of the three Presidents of the Kingdom, and intended to make him Vice-Roy. The King thus heaping Honours on *Daniel*, it gave great Occasion of Malice and Envy in the other Presidents and Princes, who thinking it too much for a Captive Jew to be preferred to them, conspir'd to ruin him. They could find no fault with his publick Administration, for he was perfectly just and faithful in all Things that concern'd the King. Wherefore concluding they should never find any Thing to accuse him of, except in Case of his Religion, they resolv'd to lay a Snare for him in that respect. And in this they were at first to seek how to bring their Malice to bear against him, for they well knew the King was appriz'd of his Piety and Zeal in the Religion of his Country, and that he stood so fair in the Royal Favour, that they dared not directly attack him; and therefore they struck at him a more distant Way; for they persuaded the King to publish a Proclamation, That whosoever should ask any Petition either of God or Man, except of the King only, for the Space of thirty Days, should be thrown to the Lions. The unwary King, not suspecting any Fraud, concluded that, because they told him, all the Presidents, of which *Daniel* was the first, had agreed to it, *Daniel* had consented to it, taking it for a Testimony of their Affection and Loyalty to him at his Accession

O 3

(p) *Chaldeans*. See *Dan.* 5. 30.

(q) *Slain*. By the *Medes*, (under the Conduct of *Darius* King of the *Medes*, and with the Help of his Son-in-Law the Great *Cyrus*) who at that Time besieged *Babylon*. These taking

the Advantage, whilst the *Chaldeans* were thus revelling and overcharged with Wine, to divide the River *Euphrates*, possessed themselves of the City, and surprized the Court.

sion to the Throne, without any Hesitation consented to it, and it was pass'd into a Decree. Tho' *Daniel* knew this wicked Law was levell'd at him, yet preferring the Law of God to that of Men, he continued his usual Course of praying to, and praising God three Times a Day, kneeling upon his Knees with his Chamber-window open towards *Jerusalem*. His Enemies, who had laid this Snare for him, soon found an Opportunity to betray him, for having taken him in the Act of Praying, they presented themselves before *Darius*, and accused him of Contempt and Rebellion in disobeying the King's Decree, desiring immediate Execution of the Sentence against him. The King too late saw the Design, and being vex'd at his easy Credulity in suffering himself to be thus impos'd upon, labour'd to have the Decree reversed; but the Grandees represented to him, that the Royal Decrees, according to the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*, were unalterable, and that therefore the Penalty *Daniel* had incurred, being irreversibile, he must be cast into the Lions Den. The King's Weakness in this unjust Act, gave Way to the Solicitations of these wicked Men; and tho' *Daniel's* Piety and Wisdom had recommended him very much to his Favour, yet he thought in Honour he could not go back from his Word, and therefore deliver'd *Daniel* to them, at the same Time unwittingly prophesying, That the God, whom he served continually, would preserve him. *Daniel* being thrown into the Den, to prevent any Means that might be attempted for his Escape, a great Stone was laid on the Mouth of the Den, and sealed not only with the Royal Signet, but with that of the Lords too. The King retired to his Palace very pensive, where he spent the Night in great anxiety and uneasiness of Mind for his Favourite *Daniel*,; and early in the Morning repairing to the Den, between Hope and Despair, he in a melancholy Tone called to *Daniel*; "O *Daniel*, Servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the Lions?" "Yes, O King, replied *Daniel*: My God hath sent his Angel, who hath shut the Lion's Mouths, that they  
" have





## DANIEL CHAP. XIII.

Daniel delivers Susanna.



DANIEL 13. Verse 45.

*Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy Spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.*

*Cap. 199.*

Boo

" ha

" his

find

prese

the l

those

Child

imme

Piece

The

serva

" T

" an

" liv

" no

" de

" de

" ni

(r)

all Da

teen Y

Cyrus

whose

traore

pecial

Jewish

11th

the l

gives

of his

to ha

Land

honor

by h

But h

tain,

tion.

Libe

captiv

the T

Th

crypt

of Da

being

who

" have not hurt me, because he found me innocent in  
 " his Sight, and just to thee." The King, overjoyed to  
 find the Person he so highly valued thus miraculously  
 preserved, ordered him immediately to be taken out of  
 the Den, and at the same Time commanded, that all  
 those that had accused *Daniel*, with their Wives and  
 Children, should be cast into the same Den, which was  
 immediately done, and the Lions seized and tore them in  
 Pieces, before ever they came to the Bottom of the Den.  
 The Providence of God appearing so visibly in the Pre-  
 servation of *Daniel*, the King published a Proclamation,  
 " That in all Parts of his Dominions; Men should fear  
 " and tremble before the God of *Daniel*, for he is the  
 " living God, and remains for ever. His Kingdom shall  
 " not perish, and his Dominion shall always indure. He  
 " delivereth and rescueth, and worketh Signs and Won-  
 " ders in Heaven and Earth, who hath delivered (r) *Da-  
 " niel* from the Power of the Lions.

O 4

After

(r) *Daniel*. *Daniel* lived not only all *Darius's* Reign, which was seven-  
 teen Years, but also in the Reign of  
*Cyrus*, the first *Persian* Monarch. In  
 whose third Year, he had that ex-  
 traordinary Vision, relating more es-  
 pecially to the later Times of the  
*Jewish* State, mentioned in the 10th,  
 11th and 12th Chapters. Which is  
 the last Account the sacred Text  
 gives of him; which is also silent  
 of his Death, tho' he is said by others  
 to have died a natural Death, in the  
 Land of the *Chaldeans*, and to be  
 honourably buried there; being laid  
 by himself in the Royal Sepulchre.  
 But however this might be, it is cer-  
 tain, he lived to have the Satisfac-  
 tion of seeing, before his Death,  
 Liberty given for the Return of his  
 captive Brethren, and for re-building  
 the Temple at *Jerusalem*.

There are two Stories in the *Apo-  
 crypha* which some add to the Book  
 of *Daniel*, making that of *Susanna's*  
 being accused by the two Elders,  
 who were convicted by *Daniel*, to be

the thirteenth Chapter of *Daniel's*  
 Prophecy; and according to the *La-  
 tin* the fourteenth Chapter is the Dis-  
 covery *Daniel* made to the King of  
*Babylon* of the Idol's not eating the  
 Meat that was set before him in his  
 Temple, as the Priests of that false  
 God persuaded that Prince, as also  
 the Destruction of the Dragon, which  
 the *Babylonians* adored, and *Daniel*  
 made to burst. As to the Time of  
 these two Stories, the first is said to  
 happen in the Reign of *Astyages*,  
 who being called the last King of  
 the *Medes*, must be that *Darius* the  
*Mede*, who slew *Belsazzar* and took  
*Babylon*, and whom *Cyrus* imme-  
 diately succeeded. As to *Darius* the  
*Mede's* being called *Astyages*, it is as  
 reasonable to suppose him to be the  
 King in whose Reign the History of  
*Susanna* is related, as to allow that  
 he was called by other Names; for  
 he is by the *Babylonians* called *Na-  
 bonides*, by *Herodotus* *Labyner*, and  
 by the *Greeks*, *Darius Medus*. As to  
 the History of *Daniel's* discovering  
 the



After this, *Daniel* lived and flourished, not only thro' the Reign of *Darius* the *Mede*, but in the Reign of (s) *Cyrus* the *Persian*; in whose first Year it pleased the Lord so to touch the Heart of that Prince (according to what had been foretold by the Prophet (t) *Jeremy*) that he published an Edict, giving leave to all the *Jews* to return to their own Country, to rebuild *Jerusalem* and the Temple, to worship their God, to take with them their Gold, their Silver and their Goods, and Beasts for Sacrifice. The *Jews*, who had long wished for that happy Day, prepared to set forward; and *Zorobabel*, a Prince of *Judah*, whom *Cyrus* had appointed to be their Governor, led them to their own Country, consisting of near Fifty thousand Souls. They took along with them all the Vessels and Utensils of the Temple, which had been carried to *Babylon* in the Reign of *Nebuchadnezzar*, all which were restored to them by expresse Order from *Cyrus*.

When *Zorobabel* and those under his Conduct were come into *Judea*, they met at *Jerusalem*, to undertake the Re-building of the Temple. The Foundations of which they laid, offered Sacrifices, and made solemn Prayers to God; and kept the several Feasts appointed by

---

the Cheat of *Bell's* Priests and bursting the Dragon, by the later Part of it, which mentions his being cast into the Lion's Den against the King's Inclination, it seems to be the same Story with what we have related in the Text of *Daniel's* being cast into the Lion's Den, and his Deliverance from thence; with some Addition of Circumstances in the Beginning, and Want of others in the End; and it being said in this History in the *Apocrypha*, that it happened in *Cyrus's* Reign, there must be a Mistake in the Transcriber, and *Cyrus* is put for *Darius*; for in *Dan. 6.* the Text says positively, that Action of *Daniel's* was in the Reign of *Darius*, who had promoted *Daniel*. (s) *Cyrus*. This was that *Cyrus*

of whom it was prophesied, about Two hundred Years before he was born, by the Prophet *Isaiah. 44. 28.* He saith to *Cyrus*, Thou art my Shepherd, and he shall perform all my Desire, saying to *Jerusalem*, Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, thy Foundation shall be surely laid. This *Cyrus* being already King of the *Medes* and *Persians*; resolving to unite the *Babylonian* Monarchy to his own, march'd towards that City with his Army; took *Shushan*, or *Susa*, and routed *Nabonides* in Battle. After this Defeat of *Nabonides* or *Darius* the *Mede*, *Cyrus* besieged and took *Babylon*; by which he became Master of all the East; which till then had been divided into several Monarchies (t) *Jeremy*. See *ch. 29. v. 10.*

**E ZRA CHAP. III.**  
**The foundation of the Temple laid.**



**E ZRA 3. Verse 10.**

*When the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets etc.*

*V. 2. p. 200.*





by the Law. It was in the second Month of the second Year of their Return from the Captivity, that they laid the Foundation of the Temple, which was begun with all the Solemnity and Magnificence that the Circumstances of Time and Place would admit: But when some of the Ancients, who had seen the first Temple before *Nebuchadnezzar*, caused it to be demolished, they burst into Tears, when they saw by the Foundation of this, how much short it was like to come of the former.

Whilst they were going on with the Temple, the *Samaritans*, who were planted in several Cities of *Israel* in the Room of those *Israelites* that *Salmanasser* King of *Assyria* had long before carried away Captives, hearing that the People of *Judah* had begun to build the Temple, they came to the Governour *Zorobabel*, and desired to join with them in the Work, alledging, That they served the same God, as the People of *Judah* did. But the Governour and the Chiefs of the Families of *Israel* would by no Means allow them to have any share in this Work, fearing that they, who were Idolaters, notwithstanding they pretended to worship the God of *Israel*, might profane the Temple with Idolatry. This refusal so exasperated the *Samaritans*, that they from that Moment made it their Business to obstruct the carrying on the Work. Notwithstanding which the *Jews* went on, till the *Samaritans* having by Bribes corrupted some Persons about the King, put a (v) stop to it, which lasted till the Reign of (w) *Darius*.

*Cyrus*

(v) Stop. This Stop to the Building of the Temple may be supposed to have been given in *Cyrus's* Time, *Esd. 4. 5.*

(w) *Darius*. This must be *Darius Hystaspis*, and the *Darius*, in whose second Year the Building was carried on, was *Darius Nothus*, in whose Time the Prophets *Haggai* and *Zachary* prophesied, and not before; see *Esd. 5. 1.* Indeed if it were not for contemporary Occurrences, the

Variety of Names given to several Kings, would so confound the Chronology, that it would be impossible to reduce it to any Certainty. For *Cambyfes* the Son of *Cyrus* is called *Ahasuerus*. To him the *Samaritans* sent Letters to stop the Building of the Temple. They likewise sent to *Magus* on the same Account. This Prince had possessed himself of the *Persian Empire* after the Death of *Ahasuerus*; and would not permit the

Cyrus the *Persian* having taken the City of *Shushan*, in the Territory of *Babylon*, it was by his Successors made the Residence of the *Persian* Monarchs. Here it was *Abasuerus* solaced and regaled himself after his *Egyptian* Expedition, inviting all the Princes and Governours of his Provinces to an Entertainment of an hundred and fourscore Days; and after that he invited the inferiour People with the rest to another Feast, which lasted seven Days. Nor was this Feasting only among the Men, but also among the Women; for *Vashti* the Queen had provided a Banquet for the Ladies in the Palace. The last Day of this Feast the King in a Frolick, or rather Fondness, would shew his Queen to his Guests, for she was very beautiful, and sending his seven Chamberlains to attend her to him, he ordered that she should come with the Crown on her Head. The haughty Queen disdain- ing to be made a publick Spectacle, refused to obey the King's Command, which so incensed him, that consult- ing how to punish her for this publick Affront, it was agreed, That for fear this Act of the Queen's should be brought into a Precedent, she should be deposed for her Contumacy, and that a Collection of the fairest Women should be made for the King to take his Choice of. This last Proposal suited with the luxurious Monarch; and amongst the Crowd of Beauties that were brought to Court, none pleased the Eye of this amorous Prince like the fair *Esther*. She was of *Jewish* Race, Niece to *Mor- decai*,

the *Jews* to re-build their City or Temple. He is likewise by Histo- rians called by several Names, being in *Ezdr.* 4. 7. called *Artaxerxes*.

As to the Author of the Book of *Esther*, it is uncertain who it was. Some have thought it was written by *Mordecai*, because the Book takes Notice, that *Mordecai* wrote Letters to all the *Jews* on the fourteenth and fifteenth of the Month *Adar*; but it is not said, that he wrote all the History. It is more likely, that the great Synagogue caus'd it to be com- pos'd, to preserve the Memory of

that signal Event, and give an Ac- count of the Original of the Feast of Lots, *Est.* 3. 7. and afterwards added it to the Number of the sacred Books. It was first written in *He- brew*, as we have it in the nine first Chapters of *St. Jerom's* Version. Some *Grecian Jew* afterwards made Addi- tions, which have been inserted in their proper Places, in the *Greek* Version, and placed all together by *St. Jerom*, at the End of the Book, from the twenty fourth Verse of the tenth Chapter,

*decai*, of the Tribe of *Benjamin*. This Virgin having lost her Parents, lived at *Shushan* with her Uncle, at the Time that Queen *Vashti* was deposed. *Esther's* native Beauty, and sweet Disposition so ingaged the fond King, that he set the Royal Crown upon her Head, and made her Queen instead of deposed *Vashti*. At the Celebration of his Nuptials he made a Feast to all his Court, which, in honour to his new Queen, he called *Esther's* Feast, and for her sake not only made Presents to his Guests, but for that Time remitted the Tribute of all his Provinces.

*Mordecai* at *Esther's* first going to Court had cautioned her not to discover that she was a *Jew*, which she carefully observed; and it might be her Uncle's Care that she should not be refused by the King for being a Captive; which might be the same Reason why *Mordecai* concealed his Relation to *Esther*, lest it might be disadvantageous to her. And for these Reasons he may be supposed to have continued a contented Waiter at Court, till some favourable Opportunity offered to promote him: Which soon presented. It happened whilst *Mordecai* attended at the Palace Gate, he got knowledge of a Conspiracy formed by two of the Chamberlains to seize and murder the King. This he immediately communicated to his Niece the Queen, and she acquainted the King with it in *Mordecai's* Name. Upon which the two Chamberlains were seiz'd, convicted and hanged; and the whole Thing recorded in the *Persian* Annals: But *Mordecai* was not presently taken Notice of.

About this Time King *Ahasuerus* had been very lavish of his Favour to a proud *Amalekite* named *Haman*, whose Merits are not mentioned, and, it's probable, they might be as obscure as those of Favourites generally are. However it was, *Haman* is advanc'd in Honour above all the Princes of the Court; and all the Attendants about the Court pay him Reverence, except *Mordecai*. This was not at first observ'd by *Haman*; but some of the Attendants, who were desirous of obliging the Court-Favourite, inform'd *Haman*, that *Mordecai* the *Jew* refused to pay



pay him Reverence. This inflamed the haughty *Haman*, who straitway meditated Revenge; but such a bloody one, as nothing between Man and Man could deserve; for no less than a whole (x) Nation must bleed to atone for this petty Slight of this aspiring Wretch. This was as great as well as a wicked Undertaking; and *Haman* to go surely to work in it, call'd his People about him, and made them cast the Lot before him from Day to Day, from the first Month to the Twelfth, that they might know, what Month and Day would be most propitious to their Design. So that *Haman*, to his Mortification, was forc'd to bear with *Mordecai's* Contempt every Day for a Year. But at last *Haman* having fixed a Time, address'd the King, and obtain'd a Decree to put all the *Jews* to Death throughout the King's Dominions. For this bloody Execution Letters were dispatched to all Governours of Provinces and Cities, sealed with the King's Seal, which put the poor *Jews* into a great Perplexity and Fright; but, especially in the Royal City of *Shushan*, from whence this Decree was issued. None in that Place was more sensible of the dismal Consequences of this cruel Decree than *Mordecai*; who, rending his Clothes, and putting on Sackcloth and Ashes, went thro' the City bemoaning the hard Fate that threatned him and his Countrymen. This was soon taken Notice of, and reported to the Queen; who not knowing the Occasion, sent Clothes to her Uncle; which he refused, sending Word by the Messenger the true Cause of his Mourning, and the Danger she and all her Nation were in, and that unless she immediately repaired to the King, and interceded for them, they should all be cut off. *Esther* made a Difficulty to undertake the Affair; because it was forbid any Person to come into the King's Presence, without special Order,

4

(x) *Nation*. The Fifty thousand that went with *Zerobabel* to re-build *Jerusalem* and the Temple, were not all that were left of the *Jewish* Nation, to be sure; for we may rather

suppose, that they multiplied at *Babylon* instead of diminishing. For *Ezra* the Scribe, and several others return'd after that the Temple was finish'd and dedicated, see *Ezr.* 7. 1.

(7) *Perfis* come uscall

Order, upon Pain of Death. *Mordecai* returned Answer, that she ought rather to run the Hazard of her own Life, than suffer all her own Nation to perish. This mov'd *Esther*, and she sent him Word to cause all the Jews in *Shushan* to fast three Days, as she would do; and after that she would go in unto the King, tho' it was against the (y) Law, let what would happen. At the End of this Fast she dress'd her self in her Royal Robes, and going to the King's Apartment, made a Stop just as she came in Sight of the King, who immediately held out his Sceptre to her, and ask'd her what she requested of him. This encourag'd her to approach nearer, and she touching the End of the Sceptre, he told her, he would grant her Request, tho' it cost half his Kingdom. Upon this she told him, she desired him and *Haman* to come and partake of a Banquet she had provided for them. Her Request was so much the more acceptable to the King in that she had invited his Favourite *Haman*; who, tho' he was a constant Companion of the Royal Debauches, was not at this Time present with his luxurious Master; wherefore the King gave Order, that *Haman* should have speedy Notice, that he might attend the Queen's Invitation. All Things being prepared, and the Guests sat, the King was so well pleased with his Entertainment, that he again repeated his former Promise of granting the Queen whatsoever she should ask, even to the Half of the Kingdom. The Queen not thinking this a proper Time to open the Secret to the King, desir'd the King and *Haman's* Company once more the next Day to a Banquet, and then she would tell him her Request. The King readily consented, and so the Company for that Time broke up.

*Haman*, not a little pleas'd that he should be thus distinguish'd, not only by the King, but by the Queen too, fram'd

---

(y) Law. It was a Rule in the Persian Court, that whosoever did come to the King in the inner Court uncalled, was liable by the Law to be put to Death; except such, to whom, as a peculiar Favour, the King should hold forth the Golden Sceptre. *Est.* 4. 11.

fram'd strange Notions of future Happiness to himself, and went out of the Presence so elevated, that he expected nothing less than the Respect due to him as the second Person in the Kingdom. As he pass'd, all paid him the most profound Reverence, except *Mordecai*, who took no Notice of this gaudy Courtier; which stung the haughty Favourite to the Heart. However, he conceal'd his Resentment, and when he was come home, he began to pride himself in his prosperous Condition, and recounting to his Family the Honours the King had heap'd upon him, he told them how the Queen had distinguish'd him above all the Court, inviting him only to accompany the King to a Banquet, and that to morrow he was to attend her again upon a second Invitation. "Yet, said he, what Pleasure is this, so long as I see the hated *Mordecai*, who shews me no respect." His Friends concur with him in his Resentment, and to make short Work with *Mordecai*, advise *Haman* to order a Gibbet fifty Cubits high to be prepared, and to petition the King, that *Mordecai* might the next Day be hang'd on it. *Haman*, who vainly imagin'd the King would not deny him such a Trifle as a wretched Jew's Life, approv'd the Project, and the Gibbet was set up.

But God was pleas'd to dispose Matters otherwise than this proud Son of *Agag* had done: For it happened, that the Night before this Entertainment was to have been, a sudden Inquietude seized the King, so that he could not sleep; wherefore to divert himself he called for the Annals of his Reign, and order'd one to read them to him; who coming to that Passage, which mention'd *Mordecai's* Discovery of the Treason of the two Chamberlains, that had conspired against the King, he asked, What Reward had been bestow'd on *Mordecai* for that Service? They told him none. Whereupon the King asked, who waited without? They told him, *Haman*; whom he order'd to be call'd in. *Haman*, whose Resentment had kept him as wakeful as the King's Inquietude had him, was come early to Court, to Petition that



VII  
nself  
ex-  
the  
paid  
ecai,  
hich  
ver,  
ome  
Con-  
the  
the  
nvi-  
and  
n a  
his,  
me  
ent-  
vise  
pre-  
the  
ma-  
as a  
ib-  
han  
hat  
en,  
uld  
the  
to  
n'd  
am-  
ed,  
hat  
ing  
n;  
Re-  
ie-  
aat  
eai

ESTHER CHAP. VI.  
Mordecai is honoured.



ESTHER 6. Verse 11.

*Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street etc.*



Bo  
Mo  
vid  
Co  
titic  
Kin  
sho  
stin  
Ma  
the  
" t  
" C  
" a  
" P  
" J  
" i  
" P  
live  
Ho  
and  
dec  
of  
Th  
ow  
and  
wa  
him  
Wa  
the  
Mo  
Ha  
rela  
bei  
der  
dec  
he  
tain  
can  
bei  
was

*Mordecai* might be hang'd on the Gibbet he had provided; and being call'd into the Presence by the King's Command, he doubted not in the least of having his Petition answered. But as full of Hope as he was, the King prevented him, by asking him, What Honour should be bestow'd on the Man the King delighted to distinguish? *Haman* vainly concluding himself the happy Man, resolved not to be wanting in laying it on, and therefore thus advised the King: "Let the Man, whom the King designs to honour, be clothed in the Royal Garments, be mounted on the same Horse the King uses to ride on, have the Royal Diadem set on his Head, and the chief Man in the Kingdom lead the Horse by the Reins, walking before him and proclaiming, Thus shall it be done to the Man, whom the King delights to honour." *Haman* had no sooner delivered his Advice, but the King quite contrary to his Hope and Expectation, bid him get the Horse, Apparel and Diadem ready, and do just as he had said to *Mordecai* the Jew, charging him not to fail in the least Part of it. This cut the proud *Haman* to the Heart, whose Thoughts at that Time were employed wholly to his own Advancement. But the King's Word was a Law, and he knew there was no disputing it. Therefore he was forced to obey, and attend *Mordecai* in the Form himself had prescribed, proclaiming before him all the Way he went, Thus shall it be done to the Man, whom the King delights to honour. The Ceremony being over *Mordecai* return'd to his Post at the Palace Gate; and *Haman* in great discontent hastened home; where he related to his Family the Disgrace he had suffered, in being forced to do Honour to his Enemy. They considering the Condition of the Man, told him the Fate of declining Favourites, and that if *Mordecai* was a Jew, he would rise upon his Ruine. Whilst they were entertaining *Haman* with this melancholy Prefage, Messengers came to hasten him to the Queen's Feast. Where the King being come, he asked her, as before, what her Request was? She answered, "It was Mercy for her self and  
" all



“all her Nation, which he, by the Advice of a cruel  
 “Enemy had delivered up to Destruction.” The King  
 in great Concern asked her, who had been guilty of so  
 wicked a Contrivance? She answered, It was *Haman*.  
 This put *Haman* in a terrible Fright; which the King  
 observing, and looking upon him with great Indignation,  
 he rose from the Banquet and went into the Garden:  
*Haman* also rose, and taking the Opportunity of the  
 King's Absence, addressed himself to the Queen to save  
 his Life; but whilst he was in this supplicant Posture the  
 King return'd, and seeing *Haman* so near the Queen,  
 Jealousy suggesting that *Haman* had some base Design on  
 her, cried out in a Rage, “Will he ravish the Queen  
 “before my Face?” No sooner were the Words pass'd  
 his Lips, but *Haman's* Face was covered, which was a  
 sure Token of Death to him, and *Harbonah* the Eunuch,  
 having notice of *Haman's* Design upon *Mordecai*, told  
 the King that *Haman* had prepared a Gibbet fifty Feet  
 high, to hang *Mordecai* upon; which the King hearing,  
 commanded them to hang *Haman* upon it. Execution  
 thus done on *Haman*, the King gave his Estate to the  
 Queen, which she disposed of to *Mordecai*; to whom  
 the King, in consideration of his former Service, and Re-  
 lation to the Queen; gave his Ring, as he had before  
 done to *Haman*. But notwithstanding *Haman* was re-  
 moved, the Decree against the *Jews* remained in Force,  
 wherefore the Queen desired the King to recal it; which  
 he not only granted, but put out another Edict, giving  
 leave to the *Jews* to take Revenge on their Enemies the  
 same Day. Pursuant to that Order the *Jews* slew their  
 Enemies and Persecuters in *Shushan*, in which Number  
 fell *Haman's* ten Sons, and throughout all other Cities  
 of *Assyria*. Ever since the *Jews* have kept a solemn  
 Festival in Memory of this signal Deliverance on the  
 fourteenth and fifteenth of the Month *Adar*, which  
 was called the Feast of (z) Lots. But let us return to  
*Jerusalem*. The

(z) *Lots*. See *Est.* 3. 7. and the Feast of *Purim*, from the *Persian*  
 Note on (x) last. It was called the word *Pur*, which signifies a Lot. It  
 was

ESTHER CHAP. VIII.  
Mordecai is advanced.



ESTHER 8. Verse 2.  
*And the King took off his  
ring which he had taken from  
Haman, and gave it to Mordecai.*

V. 2 p. 208.

all her nation, with the...  
Every day delivered up to...  
in every corner of the land...



...the king...  
...the king...  
...the king...

Bo  
hav  
Foc  
Inf  
For  
biti  
the  
his  
for  
the  
[  
was  
bran  
Han  
Day  
for  
orde  
Rea  
two  
ther  
rest  
but  
Diff  
For  
the  
on t  
kep  
foun  
bein  
and  
ther  
their  
Day  
dec  
gre  
all  
nion  
a s  
tha  
teen  
Mo  
Mo  
of  
Mo  
wh  
En  
and  
to  
abo  
all



The Building of the City and Temple of Jerusalem having been delayed for many Years was at last set on Foot again in the second Year of (a) *Darius*, at the Instigation of the two Prophets, *Haggai* and *Zechary*. For being discouraged by the *Samaritans*, and the Prohibition from the Court, they concluded that this was not the (b) Time the Lord had decreed for the re-building his House: Tho' at the same Time they built (c) Houses for themselves. For this the Prophet *Haggai* reprov'd them, telling them, that their want of Success in other

[Vol. 2.] Things

was instituted by *Mordecai* in remembrance of the *Jews* delivery from *Haman*, by whom Lots were cast Day by Day, and Month by Month, for the Destruction of them. It was ordered to be kept two Days for this Reason: The *Jews* at *Shushan* had two Days allowed them to revenge themselves of their Enemies, but the rest of the *Jews* in other Places had but one. This caus'd at first some Difference in their Time of Feasting. For the *Jews* in all other Parts of the Kingdom having done Execution on their Enemies the thirteenth Day, kept their rejoicing Feast on the fourteenth. But the *Jews* at *Shushan* being engag'd both the thirteenth and fourteenth Days in defending themselves, kept the Festival for their Deliverance on the fifteenth Day. But afterwards, when *Mordecai* had made a Record of this great Deliverance, he sent Letters to all the *Jews* throughout the Dominions of *Ahasuerus*, to establish it as a standing Ordinance among them, that they should keep both the fourteenth and fifteenth Days of the Month *Adar* (which was the twelfth Month with them, and takes in Part of the Twelfth, and part of the first Month with us) yearly, as the Days whereon the *Jews* rested from their Enemies. This *Mordecai* established, and being next in Place and Power to the King, he wrote to the *Jews* about it, and Queen *Esther* wrote also with all Authority to confirm his

Letters. The *Jews* thereupon, in all Places, took it as an Obligation upon them and their Posterity, that they would, without fail, keep these two Days, at the appointed Time every Year; in every Family, Province and City, to be a Memorial of their Deliverance, to them and their Posterity for ever. In these two Days they read the History of *Esther* in their *Synagogues*; and as often as they hear the Name of *Haman* mention'd, they do with their Fists and Hammers beat upon the Benches and Boards, as if they did knock upon *Haman's* Head.

(a) *Darius*. This, as I have before said in the Note on last (w) must be *Darius Nothus*, and not *Darius Longimanus*, whom some will have to be *Esther's* Son; for the Prophets *Haggai* and *Zechary* are not mention'd till *Darius Nothus's* Reign, in the second Year of which the Building of both City and Temple went forward; and *Darius Longimanus* reigning Thirty nine or forty Years, it is scarcely suppos'd it begun to go forward in his Reign. Besides, if *Darius Longimanus* were the Son of *Esther*, it may give Occasion of Wonder, that so good a Woman, and so zealous a *Jew* as *Mordecai*, having such Interest as they had with King *Ahasuerus*, should not have promoted that Work.

(b) Time. See *Hagg. i. 2.*

(c) Houses. *Ibid. v. 4.*

Things was owing to their Neglect in going on with the Lord's House. This rouz'd both the Governour and People, who being sensible of their Neglect, resolve to make amends by their future Obedience, resuming their Work with great Alacrity; and to continue them in this good Temper, the Prophet *Haggai* was again sent to them, to assure them that the Lord was with them in this Undertaking: And that, notwithstanding the former Temple far exceeded what this was like to be, yet if they continued Obedient, he would fill this House with (d) greater Glory than he had done the Former.

Two Months after *Haggai* had prophesied and earnestly pressed the *Jews* to be zealous and diligent in building the Temple, the Lord raised up another Prophet, *Zachary* the Son of *Eurachiah*, to encourage them in their Undertaking; in which neither Governour, High Priest nor People were wanting, but every one in his Station forwarded the Building so much, that it was near finish'd, when *Tatnai*, King *Darius's* Governour, and other Enemies to the *Jews*, having Notice of what they were doing, came and demanded by what Authority they re-built the Temple and the Wall about it, and would know the Names of the Undertakers. *Tatnai* and his Friends thought to have frighted the *Jews* from their Work with these Questions, but the Elders persisted, and the Prophets assisted with their Prayers and good Instructions. These Adversaries missing of their Aim, and seeing the *Jews* would not be frighted from their Work, acquainted the King with the whole Matter in a (e) Letter to this

Pur-

(d) *Greater*. The Prophet here means not any external Pomp or worldly Splendor; for in those the old Temple built by *Solomon* far exceeded the New, at the best. But he means by the *greater Glory*, that Blessing of Peace, *Hagg.* 2. 10. which the World enjoy'd at the Birth of the Prince of Peace, the Saviour of the World; for it can not be supposed, that God by his Prophet would speak so magnificently of any

worldly Splendor, when in *v.* 7, 8. he said, he would shake the Heavens and Earth, the Sea and Land, and that the Desire of all Nations should come. And undoubtedly by moving the Nations, *v.* 8. he meant the calling of the *Gentiles*, which by *Isaiah* and other Prophets was always joined with the coming of the *Messiah*: And therefore nothing but this could be that *greater Glory*.

(e) *Letter*. See *Ezr.* 5. 7.

Purpose: " That going to the Province of *Judea*, to  
 " the House of the great God, we found the Building  
 " in great Forwardness. Then asking the Elders of the  
 " People, who set them to work, and their Names, that  
 " we might certify to thee, O King, they returned us  
 " Answer: That they were the Servants of the God of  
 " Heaven and Earth; and were re-building the House,  
 " that was many Years ago built by a great King of *Is-*  
 " *rael*; but that their Fathers having provoked the Lord  
 " God of *Israel* by their accumulated Transgressions, he  
 " gave them into the Hand of *Nebuchadnezzar* King of  
 " *Babylon*, the *Chaldean*, who destroyed this Building,  
 " and carried the Inhabitants Captive to *Babylon*. But  
 " the great *Cyrus* made a Decree in their Favour, im-  
 " powering them to return and rebuild their City and  
 " Temple, restoring to them all the sacred Vessels and  
 " Utenfils. Upon this Incouragement they laid the  
 " Foundation of this House of God, that is in *Jerusa-*  
 " *lem*; which is now almost finished. If the King there-  
 " fore please, let search be made among the Records,  
 " that we may know, whether any such Decree was  
 " made by *Cyrus*; and let the King direct us what to do  
 " in this Affair." Search accordingly was made, and in  
*Echbatane* the Decree of *Cyrus* for rebuilding the Tem-  
 ple and City of *Jerusalem* was found; which when  
 King *Darius* had read, he gave a strict Charge to *Tatnai*  
 and his other Officers, not to molest or disturb the *Jews*  
 in their Work; and, to make them sensible of his good  
 Inclination to the *Jews*, he ordered *Tatnai* and his other  
 Governours to advance Money out of the several Tri-  
 butes in their Districts for that use, and to furnish them  
 with Materials for the same; and if they wanted Beasts  
 for Sacrifice, or any Provisions of Corn, Salt, Wine or  
 Oil, to distribute to them according to the Direction of  
 the Priests that were at *Jerusalem*: And all this to be  
 done upon the Penalty of having their Houses pulled  
 down and made a Dunghil, and themselves hanged.  
 These Men readily complied with the King's Command,  
 furnishing the *Jews* with all Necessaries, and the Work



went on so prosperously and speedily, that in the sixth Year of *Darius*, it was finished. \* After which those of the Captivity, and those that they had profelyted from the Idolatry of the Heathen, celebrated the Feast of the (f) Dedication of the Temple with great Joy, offering a hundred Bullocks, two hundred Rams, four hundred Lambs, and twelve Goats, according to the Number of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*: And having settled the Priests and *Levites* in their Order for the Service of God, they kept the Passover at the usual Time, and the Feast of unleavened Bread seven Days, for Joy that the Lord had inclined the Heart of the King to incourage and assist them in the re-building the House of the Lord God of *Israel*.

The Temple being finished, (g) *Ezra*, a Priest and Scribe, learned in the Law of God, who had hitherto continued at *Babylon*, with others of the Captivity, which had not yet returned, having obtained leave of the King, prepared to go to *Jerusalem*. To this the King not only readily consented, but gave him an ample (h) Commission to take with him what he should think necessary

\* After. Before this, viz. in the fourth Year of *Darius*, the Jews in Captivity had sent a Message to *Jerusalem* to know how they were to behave themselves in relation to their former Fasts, now that the Temple was rebuilding? (The several Fasts they had kept were on certain mournful Occasions; as particularly that Fast in the fifth Month, which was for the Destruction of the Temple, and that in the seventh Month for the Murder of *Gedaliah* their Governor, *Jer.* 52. 12. and 41. 1, 2.) To this the Lord returned Answer by his Prophet *Zechary*, *ch.* 7. v. 5, &c. That they had not in those Fasts observed his Will, (rather deploring their calamitous Condition, than humbling themselves by Repentance) and that it would please him better, to see them execute true Judgment, and shew Mercy and Compassion one

towards another, and abstain from oppressing the Widow, the Fatherless, the Stranger and the Poor, and from imagining Evil one against another.

(f) Dedication. The Feast of Dedication is termed in the New Testament *Enkainia*, a Feast wherein something is renewed; because those Things only are reputed consecrated, which are separated from their common, and dedicated to some new and holy Use. We read of many Things consecrated in the Old Testament; as the Tabernacle, the Temple, Priests, Altars, Vessels and Garments: But there was no anniversary or yearly Solemnity appointed to be observed in remembrance of their Consecration.

(g) *Ezra*. See his Genealogy deduced from *Aaron*, *ch.* 7.

(h) Commission. See *Ezra* 7. 12.

necessary both for his Journey thither, and Service there; furnishing him with Money to buy Cattle for Sacrifice, Provisions of Corn, Wine, Oil and Salt, and giving him Credit to take of his Treasurers in those Parts to the Value of a (i) hundred Talents of Silver; Besides which, he gave to the Priests, Levites, Singers, Porters, and (k) Nethinims, or Ministers of the House of God, an Indemnity from all Toll, Tribute or Custom; empowering Ezra at the same Time to appoint Magistrates and Judges over the People, to do Justice among them, and instruct those that knew not the Law of God.

Ezra having returned Thanks to the Lord, who had thus mercifully inclined the King's Heart to beautify and adorn the Temple, and given him favour in the Eyes of the King and his Princes, prepared to return to Jerusalem with those that were left at Babylon, being in Number One thousand, four hundred and ninety six Males. With these he took his Way by the River that runneth to Shinar; where incamping three Days he took an Account of the People, and finding no Levites or Nethinims among them, he sent back Eliezer and some others to Idsa, who was chief of the Nethinims at Caspasia, requiring him to send with them some Officers fit for the Service of the Lord's House; upon which they brought several Levites, and Two hundred and twenty Nethinims to the Camp. And now Ezra, considering the great Charge of Money and Plate they had with them, and what Dangers they might be exposed to in their March, proclaimed a Fast, to implore the divine Protection over them and their Substance. For tho' he might for asking, have had a Convoy from the King, yet remembering he had told the King, that the (l) Hand of their God would be upon them, he declined it. Therefore having fasted and

P. 3

(i) Hundred, &c. That is, Thirty seven thousand, five hundred Pounds.

(k) Nethinims. These were under Officers, for the more servile Work

of the Temple, such as the fraudulent Gibeonites were first appointed to.

(l) Hand. See Ezra 7. 28. and 1st. 8. 32.

prayed on this Occasion, they set forward; and *Ezra* having delivered by Weight to twelve of the Priests, the Gold, Silver and Vessels, which the King and his Counsellors and others had given him as an Offering to the House of the Lord, he enjoined them to keep this (m) Treasure safe, till they came to *Jerusalem*, and there to deliver it by Weight to the Chief of the Priests and Levites, as they had received it of him.

As *Ezra* had apprehended, they were in Danger on their March, for they were (n) Way-laid; but God was with them and preserv'd them, and after a Journey of four Months they arrived safe at *Jerusalem*, where having refreshed themselves three Days, they delivered the Treasure by Weight in the House of the Lord to those Priests that were appointed to receive it, and an Inventory of the Number and Weight was taken. Then they offered a Burnt-offering of twelve Bulls for the twelve Tribes, Ninety six Rams, seventy Lambs, and twelve He-Goats. After which *Ezra* delivered the King's Commission to the Officers, who in obedience to it, furnish'd the People with all Things necessary for the Service of the Temple.

Soon after this some of the chief *Israelites* complained to *Ezra*, that the Priests, Levites, and People had not separated themselves from the Abominations of the ancient (o) Natives; but had taken their Daughters for Wives to themselves and Sons. This threw *Ezra* into so violent

---

(m) *Treasure*. This Treasure was of a considerable Value: For there were Six hundred and fifty Talents of Silver, which at Three hundred seventy five Pounds to the Talent, make Two hundred forty three thousand, seven hundred and fifty Pounds. The Silver Vessels weighed a hundred Talents, which came to Thirty seven thousand and five hundred Pounds. The Gold in Coin was an hundred Talents, which, at Four thousand five hundred Pounds each Talent, make Four hundred

and fifty thousand Pounds. Besides which there were twenty Basins of Gold of a thousand Drams, and two Vessels of fine Copper, as valuable as Gold.

(n) *Way-laid*. See *Ezr.* 8. 31.

(o) *Natives*. These were the *Canaanites*, *Hittites*, *Perizzites*, *Jebusites*, *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, *Egyptians* and *Amorites*; with whom the *Israelites* were expressly forbidden all manner of Conversation, *Deut.* 7. 3, &c.



violent a Fit of Grief, that he tore off the Hair of his Head and Beard, and they that had any Fear or Concern on them, assembled to him, and bemoaned the Transgression of those that had been Captives, and were lately drawn into these wicked Practices; and *Ezra*, having continued in a sorrowful Posture till the Time of Evening Sacrifice, then fell on his Knees, and spreading out his Hands to the Lord, made this humble (p) Confession and Prayer. "Our Trespas is so great, that I am ashamed to look up to thee, O Lord. We have been sinners from the Beginning; for which thou didst deliver our Kings and Priests into the Hands of the Heathen Kings. But thou hast shewed us Favour in our Captivity, and inclined the Hearts of the Kings of *Persia* to be merciful to us, and restore us to *Jerusalem*. And now, what shall we say for our ingrateful Disobedience in neglecting thy Commandments? Thou hast forbid us to defile our selves with the Abominations of the People of the Land; to marry their Daughters, or partake of their Wealth; and yet we have broke thy Commandment, and made Affinity with them. Thou mayest justly be angry with us, till thou hast consumed us: But thou, O Lord, art righteous, for we remain, as appears this Day. Behold, we are before thee in our Sins, by-reason of which we can not justify our selves." *Ezra* having ended this Confession in a Shower of Tears; the Lord was pleased so to influence the Minds of the People, that they likewise wept; which when *Shecaniah*, a Man of Condition in *Israel* observ'd, he in behalf of himself and the People, thus address'd himself to *Ezra*. "We have sinned in taking Strangers to our Wives: Yet considering the Disposition of the People to repent, there is hope in *Israel*, that God will be merciful. Let us therefore make a Covenant with our God, to put away all the strange Wives and their Children, and do thou see that it be done according to the Law." Accordingly

P 4

(p) Confession. See *Ezr.* 9. 6.

cordingly *Ezra* caused Proclamation to be made throughout all *Judah* and *Jerusalem*, that they should meet at *Jerusalem* within three Days, upon Penalty of (q) Confiscation of all their Substance, and Excommunication. According to the Summons they all met at *Jerusalem*, and standing in the Streets, they trembled, partly thro' Guilt, and partly thro' Cold, for it was a very wet Season. Then *Ezra* repeating the Occasion of their assembling; they promised to do as he would have them; but desired him to consider the great Number of those that had transgressed in this Thing, the Inconveniency of the wet Season, and that it was not the Work of one Day. Therefore they desired, that their Rulers might answer for them; and that all they, who in the several Cities had taken strange Wives, should come at appointed Times, and with them the Elders of every City, to certify that these were all that were guilty in that Place. And so proceed till the Lord was appeased. This was approved, and certain chief Men of *Israel* were deputed to inspect the Matter, till it was over: After which they took a List of all that had taken strange Wives, and they obliged them to give their (r) Hands, that they would put them away. Which being done, they offered a Trespas-Offering, as the Law required, and so the Matter ended.

*Zerobabel* the Governour being now dead, and the the Administration of Civil as well as Ecclesiastick Affairs going thro' *Ezra's* Hands, God was pleased to relieve him, by joining another in Commission with him, which was (s) *Nehemiah*, a Captive Jew, and Favourite of the King of *Persia*. It happened one Day, that *Nehemiah*

*Nehemiah*

- 
- (q) *Confiscation*. See *Ezr.* 10. 8. he was a Companion, part of the Time with *Ezra*; and his Speaking of *Ezra* in the third Person, as he does, *ch.* 7. v. 65. and *ch.* 8. v. 9. and of himself in the first Person, *ch.* 1. v. 1. shews he was *Nehemiah* distinct from *Ezra*.
- (r) *Hand*. This was a certain Ceremony of giving Security, for the Confirmation of any Covenant; as in *Ezek.* 17. 18.
- (s) *Nehemiah*. Some will needs have this *Nehemiah* to be the same with *Ezra*; which can not be; for

*Nehemiah* saw some Men of *Judah*, who had been at *Jerusalem*, and were come back again to *Chaldea*. He asked them of the Welfare of their Brethren that were in *Jerusalem*; who told him, that they were in great Affliction and under great Reproach from their (r) Enemies, to whose Insults they were daily exposed, because the Walls of the City remained in their ruinous Condition, and the Gates which had been burnt, when *Nebuchadnezzar* took it, lay just as they were. This melancholy Account drew Tears from *Nehemiah's* Eyes, and preparing himself by Mourning and Fasting, he addressed himself to God in Prayer, in behalf of his distressed Brethren at *Jerusalem*: Acknowledging their Faults, deprecating God's Judgments, and begging a favourable Audience of the King, to whom he intended that Day to apply. *Nehemiah's* long Course of Mourning and pungent Sorrow for the sad State of his Countrymen, had made such an Alteration in his Face; that when it came to his Turn to give the King the (w) Cup, the King took Notice of it, and asked the Cause. At first *Nehemiah* was struck with fear; but considering the King's Favour to him, he makes use of the Opportunity, and discovers the true Cause of his Grief; telling him, his Countenance could not be otherwise than sad, whilst the City and Place of his Fathers Sepulchres lay wast, and the Gates of it had been consumed with Fire. The King very mildly asked him, what he requested of him? *Nehemiah* reply'd; "That thou wouldst send me to *Jerusalem*, the City of my Fathers Sepulchres, that I may build it." He no sooner made his Request but it was answered;

(r) *Enemies*. Probably the *Samaritanes* or other Enemies of the Jews. But chiefly the *Samaritanes*, who opposed their re-building the Temple, after they refused to join with them.

(v) *Walls*. It is very likely that the Walls of *Jerusalem* had not been re-built, from the demolishing of them by the *Chaldeans*; and tho' *Cyrus* at the Dissolution of the Cap-

tivity did give leave to re-build the Temple, yet he did not allow the same for the City; and probably for this Reason, because they were very subject to revolt, and therefore not fit to be trusted with Fortifications.

(w) *Cup*. See *Nehem. 2. 1.* By which it appears he must have been Cup-bearer, or in some Office near the King's Person.



for the King, unwilling to part with him for altogether, demanding how long Time it would require to go and return, *Nehemiah* set the Time; and the King dismissed him, with Letters to the Governours of his Provinces to see him pass safely thro' their Districts; and to the Keeper of his Forrests to furnish him with what Timber he should require, not only for the Gates and Beams of the Wall, but for a House for himself to dwell in, as President of the Work, so long as he should have Occasion to stay there.

*Nehemiah* set out well attended, the King having ordered a Party of Horse commanded by several Officers to guard him. When he came to *Jerusalem*, the People seeing with what Equipage he came, received him with great respect, only *Sanballat* an Officer of the *Moabites*, and *Tobiah*, a Man of Note among the *Ammonites*, two Enemies of the *Jews*, hearing that he came upon some good Account to the *Israelites*, received him with Indifference. However, *Nehemiah* took no Notice of them, but having refreshed himself three Days, went out privately by Night to view the Dilapidations of the Place, which he found every where in a ruinous Condition. Having by this satisfied himself what was necessary to be done, he summoned the *Jews* together, put them in Mind of the desolate Condition they were in, and exhorted them to assist in repairing the Breaches, that they might be no more exposed to their Enemies. And to encourage them, he informed them how gracious God had been to them in giving him Instructions in this Affair, and how favourable the King had been to him in it. Then relating to them for their Confirmation, what had passed between the King and him concerning the Work, he shewed them the King's Commission. This so revived the poor *Jews*, that they joyfully and unanimously cried out, "Let us rise and build."

*Sanballat* and *Tobiah* had not yet any Notice of *Nehemiah's* Commission; and seeing the People begin to clear the Ground, in order to rebuild the Walls, they in ridicule asked them what they meant, and whether they had

had a Mind to turn Rebels? *Nehemiah* gravely replied, He had sufficient Authority for what he did; adding, That the God of Heaven would prosper them, and they would persist. "But for you, said he, you have nothing to do with us, for you have no Right, Portion or Monument in *Jerusalem*, that you or your Ancestors did ever belong to us." Upon this these Enemies of the *Jews* were forced to desist, tho' much against their Will, for they durst not resist the King's Authority; and the People went on heartily with the Building. *Eliashib* at the Head of the Priests set them a good Example, for they undertook the Building of the (x) Sheep-Gate, which was nearest to the Temple, and which they soon finished and dedicated. In imitation of them, the rest of the People (y) divided the Work amongst them; some Parts were undertaken by private Families, some by Corporations; some by Companies or Trades; and some were so zealous, that when they had finished one Piece, they undertook another; so that the whole Work went on speedily and successfully.

The *Jews* going on so chearfully in this Work, began to be formidable to their troublesome Neighbours; but none resented it so much as *Sanballat* and *Tobiah*, who indeavoured to disturb them, by incensing the *Samaritans* against them; in whose hearing he said, "What do these feeble *Jews* mean? Will they fortify themselves? Will they Sacrifice? Will they finish in a Day? Will they reduce these Heaps of Rubbish to a regular Building?" And to back him in a scornful drolling Way, said, "A Fox will demolish this Wall with her Foot." These Reproaches served but to inflame *Nehemiah's* Zeal, who called for Vengeance on them that opposed the Work; and still encouraging the People to go on, in a short Time the Wall was joined in all Parts, and raised to half its Height. This rouz'd *Sanballat* and

*Tobiah*

(x) *Sheep-Gate*. It was so called, because the Sheep, which were to be sacrificed, were brought through it.

(y) *Divided*. See *Nehem.* 2.

*Tobiah* indeed; who apprehending themselves in Danger from the growing Greatness of the *Jews*, resolve to put a Stop to their further Progress in Building. In Order to which they ingaged in a close Confederacy with the *Arabians*, *Ammonites* and *Ashdodims*, which they kept secret, intending to surprize the *Jews*, demolish their Works, and put them all to the Sword. This Conspiracy was not long a Secret; for the neighbouring *Jews* having Notice of this Design form'd against their Brethren, informed them of the Danger they were in, and advised them to be upon their Guard; for the Enemy did not intend to attack them openly, but to surprize them. *Nehemiah* upon this Notice first address'd himself in Prayer to God for Help, and then, sending out Scouts to observe the Motions, and discover the Approaches of the Enemy, placed a Guard well armed with Swords, Spears and Bows, to defend and incourage the Workmen. After this *Nehemiah* went often in Person amongst them, and by Precept and his own Example incouraged them to trust in the Lord, who had hitherto protected them, putting them in Mind that they fought for their Wives, Brethren and Children.

In this Posture of Defence they continued, till they understood, that *Sanballat* and his Party, finding their Design discovered, and the *Jews* prepared to receive them, had laid aside their Expedition. Upon which the *Jews* returned to their Work, but with such Caution, that, to prevent any Surprize, they wrought with their Weapons by them, and the Overseers of the Works stood by them with their Swords by their Sides. And because, by reason of the Length of the Wall, the Workmen were obliged to be at some Distance one from another, *Nehemiah* had ordered a Trumpet always to attend him, giving Instructions to the People, that wheresoever they should hear the Sound of the Trumpet, they should repair thither to relieve them that were ingaged, assuring them for their Comfort, That their God would fight for them. And to let them see, that himself would do his Part in this Work, *Nehemiah* and his Guards would not put



put off their Clothes, except to shift themselves for washing.

But whilst they were all thus busily employed in Building, a Sort of Mutiny broke out among the Common People, which might have been of fatal Consequence, if it had not been timely composed. The poorer Sort of People being continually engaged in the publick Buildings, had not \* Time to cultivate and improve their own Estates, by which Means they were reduced to great Straights; and Provisions grew very scarce and dear; and the Rich, who by the (2) Law ought to have supported and cherished them, oppressed them with unreasonable Usury. This the poor Jews had long indured; having in this Time taken up Corn upon Credit, and not being able to pay, were forced to mortgage their Lands, Vineyards, Oliveyards and Houses, to buy Provisions; and were so hard pressed, that they had been forced to take up Money upon their Lands to pay the King's (a) Tribute. But that which went nearest to them was, they had by the unlawful Exactions of their Brethren been compelled to subject their dear Children to Bondage, and were not able to ransom them, because the rich Jews had their Lands.

Nebemiah was very much troubled to hear this Complaint, but much more for the Cause of it; and to put an End to these unnatural and unjustifiable Practices, he summon'd the People of all Degrees and Condition to a general Assembly; where he severely chid the richer sort for oppressing their poor Brethren, and reproaching them by his own Example he thus address'd himself to them. "According to our Ability, we have redeem'd

" our

\* Time. This Scarcity is not to be supposed to have been occasioned from the Neglect of the Ground during the Time, that the Walls of Jerusalem were re-building; but from the Return of the Israelites from Babylon, when they began to build the Temple; which was above four Years before. Besides, the Building

of the Wall took up but Two and fifty Days. See *Nehem.* 6. 15.

(2) Law. See *Deut.* 15. 7, 8.

(a) Tribute. To this all the Jews were subject, *Ezr.* 4. 13. except the Priests, and Officers belonging to the Service of the House of God, *Ezr.* 7. 24.

"our Brethren the Jews, which were sold to the Heathen; and will you sell your Brethren, or shall they be sold to us?" This was so home a Truth upon the oppressing Jews, that they could make no Reply: And *Nehemiah*, taking the Advantage of their Confusion, told them they did ill in these Things, and made themselves a Scandal to the Heathen their Enemies, advising them to desist from these base Practices of Usury, and restore to their oppress'd Brethren their Lands, Vineyards, Oliveyards and Houses, and the hundredth part of the Money, Corn, Oil and Wine, which they had exacted from them. The Accusation being true, and all, that *Nehemiah* had urg'd, Matter of Fact, they promis'd to restore them, and require nothing more of them; but to stand to what *Nehemiah* should decree. Then *Nehemiah*, to hold them to their Promise, made them swear to observe it; and to oblige them to a strict Performance of their Oath, he (b) shook the middle part of his Vest, by way of Imprecation, and said; "So God shake out every Man from his House and from his Service, that performeth not this Promise; even thus let him be shaken out, and be made (c) empty." To this they all agreed, and praised God, and did according to their Promise. And to enforce his Admonitions and good Precepts the more, he did not, after the Example of the former Governours, his Predecessors, exact the daily Revenue of (d) forty Shekels of Silver, and the constant Furniture of his Table with Provisions;

(b) *Shook*. It was customary with the Prophets, as *Isaiah*, *Jeremy*, &c. not only to address themselves to the People in Words, but in Signs. Thus here, *Nehem*, 5. 13. The Shaking of his Lap, was an Emblem, that they which violated this Oath, should be shaken off from the Protection of God, as he shook his Lap, by which Action nothing could remain there. And this was a just Judgment against the coverous Usurers, who with great Difficulty could be persuaded to give any Thing of their great

Abundance to the Support of the Poor: But God by some hidden, or unforeseen Punishment or Accident, could shake out their Wealth, tho' against their Will, to the Relief of the Needy.

(c) *Empty*. That is, shall be deprived of all the Fruit and Product of his Labour and Income, as a Garment, when it is shaken, has nothing in it.

(d) *Forty Shekels*. That is, fifty Shillings.

visions; but remitted them, and all other Advantages, which might be burdensome and chargeable to the People: And during the whole Time of his Government, which was twelve Years, he was so far from purchasing any Land, or reaping any Benefit at the Expence of the People, that he not only refused the Allowance which was due to him, as Governour, from the People, but at his own Charge kept open House, entertaining daily at his Table a hundred and fifty of the *Jews* and their Rulers, besides Strangers; for which he constantly allow'd one Ox, six fat Sheep, besides Fowl in proportion, and every tenth Day Wine of all sorts. This generous Treatment of *Nehemiah* so took with the *Jews*, that they went on chearfully with the Work, and finish'd the Wall, only the Gates were not hung. The successful Management of *Nehemiah* in carrying on, and finishing this mighty Wall, set the restless Minds of *Sanballat*, *Tobiah* and *Geshem* at work; who, concluding that so long as he liv'd, the *Jews* would be too powerful for their Neighbours, resolve by some Stratagem or other to take him off, which they knew by open Force they were not able to do. Intending therefore by an outward shew of Civility to betray him, they sent to invite him to a Conference in one of the Villages in the Plain of *Ono*, a Place belonging to the Tribe of *Benjamin*, designing when they had him there to do him a Mischief. But whether *Nehemiah* suspected their Malice in this, or not, it is certain he excused himself upon the account of the great Work he had in hand, which must stop if he should be absent; and therefore he sent word he was not at leisure. This Message they four times repeated, and he as often return'd them the same Answer; but at last *Sanballat*, perceiving that *Nehemiah* was too cautious to be insnared by a general Invitation, resolves to try him by a more personal Expedient, that should immediately concern him, and on pretence of clearing himself from an Accusation, of no less than Treason, oblige him to come to him. Therefore the fifth time he sent his Servant with a Letter in his Hand, but open, to this purpose. "It is reported among  
" the



“ the Heathen, and *Geshem* affirms it, That Thou and  
 “ the *Jews* intend to rebel; for which Cause Thou hast  
 “ built this Wall, that Thou mayst be their King. And  
 “ Thou hast also appointed Prophets to preach of Thee  
 “ at *Jerusalem*; and to say, There is a King in *Judah*.  
 “ These Things, Thou mayst expect, will come to the  
 “ King’s Ear: Wherefore come now, and let us consult  
 “ what is fit to be done.” *Nehemiah* knowing his own  
 Innocence easily saw through this shallow Contrivance, and  
 being resolv’d to make an end of the Work he had so suc-  
 cessfully begun and carried on, return’d this short and  
 contemptuous Answer to the perfidious *Sanballat*: “ There  
 “ are no such Things done, as thou sayest, but they are the  
 “ Inventions of thy own Heart.

*Sanballat* and his Friends are resolv’d to try some other  
 way to betray the good *Nehemiah*; and therefore bribing  
 to their Interest *Shemajah*, the Son of *Delajah* the Priest,  
 who was a Friend of *Nehemiah*, they question’d not to  
 succeed at last. To his House *Shemajah* repair’d after he  
 had given *Sanballat* his last Answer; but found him shut  
 up, under pretence of a Vow, as he said, for the Safety  
 of *Nehemiah*; and pretending to prophesy that his Ene-  
 mies would make an Attempt to murder him that Night,  
 he would have persuaded *Nehemiah* to go in with him in-  
 to the inner Part of the Temple, and (e) secure them-  
 selves by shutting the Doors. *Nehemiah* did not at first  
 apprehend false *Shemajah*’s (f) Design; however, from a  
 Sense of Religion and Honour he declared he would not  
 quit his Station, telling *Shemajah* with Disdain, It did  
 not become a Man in his Post to take Refuge. After this  
*Nehemiah* discover’d the whole Plot, and that *Shemajah*  
 had

3

(e) *Secure*. The Temple was much  
 stronger than the City, because as  
 yet the Gates were not hung.

(f) *Design*. *Shemajah* might do  
 this to render *Nehemiah* contempti-  
 ble to his Friends, if he had thro’  
 Fear gone into the Temple; Or he  
 might have a Design to seize *Ne-  
 hemiah*’s Person when once he had

him within the Temple, and with  
 the Help of other Conspirators de-  
 liver him up to the Enemy: Or  
 that by his thus hiding himself he  
 might incourage the Enemy, and  
 discourage the *Jews*, who by these  
 Means would leave the Work unfin-  
 ish’d.

had been bribed by *Sambazar* and his Party; and God preserving him from all their Treachery, he in (g) two and fifty Days compleated the whole Work, which so affected the Enemies of the Jews with Fear, that they concluded so great a Work finished in so short a Time could be done by nothing but the immediate Providence of the God of the Jews.

Good *Nehemiah*, tho' he continually surmounted what Difficulties were thrown in his Way, is still exercised with fresh Troubles and Dangers; for the Princes of *Judah* held a Correspondence with *Tobiah*, as they had all along done, which he by Cross-Matches had so improved, that they not only gave him an Account of what passed at *Jerusalem*, but had confirm'd this Correspondence and Friendship by Oath. *Tobiah* by these Means having gain'd a strong Party to his Interest, they had the Impudence to commend *Tobiah* in *Nehemiah's* Presence, whom he knew to be his declared Enemy; and, which was much worse, they discovered *Nehemiah's* Counsels to him; which so elevated the vain *Ammonites*, that he thought by his blustering Letters to fight *Nehemiah*.

[Vol. 2.]

Q

These

(g) Two and fifty. Interpreters have not yet agreed from whence to begin this Computation. *Trenchilius* and *Junius* would begin these Two and fifty Days, after the Stone-Wall built. Others, that they began after *Nehemiah* had sent his Answer to *Sambazar*, which is less probable than the other. I rather incline to think, that the whole Work, considering the many Hands that were employed, and the Diligence that was used in it, was begun and ended in Two and fifty Days; nor can there be much more Time allowed for it: For it was in the first Month, called by the Jews *Nisan*, that *Nehemiah* was in *Babylon*, see *Nehem. 2.1.* and obtained of the King leave to go to *Jerusalem*. And tho' we have not an express Account what Time he

spent in his Journey, and when he arrived at *Jerusalem*, yet if we may make Conjectures from the Time *Ezra* spent in the same Journey, when he came from *Babylon* to *Jerusalem*, (allowing for the Delay *Ezra* had at the River *Abana*, when he first set out, *Ex. 8. 15.* and *31.*) it is not probable that *Nehemiah* got to *Jerusalem* till about the End of the fourth Month; for tho' *Ezra* set out from *Babylon* on the first Day of the first Month, he did not reach *Jerusalem* till the first Day of the fifth Month: And from thence to the Twenty-fifth Day of the sixth Month may make out the Two and fifty Days, and *Nehemiah's* three Days rest before he began; or there about.

These Things added to his Care, but not his Fear; and therefore to prevent any Treachery from his Enemies within or without the City, he gave the Charge of the Gates to his Brother *Hanani*, and to *Hananiah* Marshal of the Palace, two Men in whom he knew he could confide, commanding them not to suffer the Gates to be opened till some Time after Sun-Rising; to see them safely barr'd at Night; and to set the Watch, which should consist of settled House-Keepers, that were diligent Men. After this, he having found a Register of the Families of those who came from *Babylon* first, assembled the Nobility, Rulers and People to make a (b) Muster of them by their Genealogies. By this Register some were at a great Loss, not knowing their Father's Pedegree: And some of the Priests were at a Loss to prove their Genealogy by this Register, but could not find it; and therefore were put by their Office as polluted; *Nehemiah* not permitting them to eat of the Holy Things, till there should appear a Priest, who by divine Inspiration should determine, whether they were of the Priestly Race or not. And now considering, that the City was large, and the Inhabitants but few; it was agreed, that part of the People, which did not dwell at *Jerusalem*, should by Lot choose one out of (i) Ten, to come and live at *Jerusalem* to be an additional Strength to the Place. This was look'd upon as so tender a Mark of Affection to the publick Good, that they of *Jerusalem* thanked these Men, that had thus readily offered themselves to dwell with them.

The Affair of Genealogies thus settled, the (k) Governour and People made their Free-will-Offerings for the Work

(b) Muster. There is some Diversity in the Account of Families given by *Ezra* 2. and *Nehemiah* 7. The Reason of which Difference is by some supposed to be, that the Register or Catalogue in *Ezra* was made at *Babylon*, before they set forward: The other, which *Nehemiah* found,

was made at *Jerusalem*, after they were arrived there; and Alterations might happen in their Families in so long a Journey.

(i) Ten. See *Nehem.* 11. 1.

(k) Governour. He is called in *Nehem.* 7. 70. and also in *Ezra*, *Tirshatha*, which in *Nehemiah* 8. 9. is explained:



Work of the Lord. The Governour gave to the Treasury a thousand Drums of Gold, fifty Basons, and Five hundred and thirty Priests Vestments. Some of the Elders gave to the same Twenty thousand Drums of Gold, and Two thousand two hundred Pieces of Silver, and the rest of the People gave Twenty thousand Drums of Gold, and Two thousand Pieces of Silver, and Sixty seven Priests Vestments.

The Affairs of the Jews being reduced to this happy Condition of Peace and Order, *Ezra* the learned pious Scribe and Priest, at the Request of the People produced the Book of the Law, which the Lord by *Moses* had commanded the Children of *Israel* to observe; and standing in the Street before the Water-gate upon an Eminence, that he might be seen and heard by the People, he opened the Book in Sight of them all; at which they stood up: And he having given thanks to the Lord, they all lifted up their Hands, and cried *Amen, Amen*; and bowing their Heads, they worshipped the Lord with most profound Reverence. The Company being divided into several Parts, *Ezra* with thirteen more read and expounded the Law to them, which they heard with such Attention and Devotion, that being sensible how they had transgressed, they mourn'd and wept. But *Ezra* and his Assistants comforted them, telling them, that was not a Time for them to mourn and weep, because it was a (l) Day Holy to the Lord God; but bid them be cheerful, and eat and drink of the best, and send Part of their Provisions to the Poor, for whom nothing was provided. The People readily obeyed and went their Way. The next Day the chief of the Fathers of all the People assembled again to be further instructed in the Law; and upon search it was (m) found, That the Children of *Is-*

Q 2

rael

explained: Which word *Tirshatha* taken for a Name of Magistracy or Dignity. (l) Day. Because it was the Sabbath. (m) Found. See *Levit. 23. 40.*

rael should dwell in Booths, in the Feast of the (n) seventh Month, and that they should cause Proclamation to be made in all other Cities, as well as in Jerusalem, That the People should go forth and get Olive-Branches, Pine-Branches, Mirtle-Branches, Palm-Branches, and Branches of Trees thick with Leaves, to make Booths.

The People, who were now grown very sensible of the Danger of transgressing the Law; by woful Experience in their Ancestors, and some of themselves, immediately went out and fetched Branches to make themselves Booths; some upon the Tops of their Houses, others in their Courts; some in the Courts of the Temple, and others in the Streets. And this Feast they celebrated with great Solemnity and Joy; and so much the more, because it had not been observ'd from the Days of (o) Joshua till now; which was above a thousand Years.

On the four and twentieth Day of the same Month the Jews assembled again, but upon a different Occasion; for they appeared in Sackcloth with Earth upon their Heads, fasting and mourning, confessing their own Sins, and deprecating the Judgments due to their Fathers and their own Iniquities. Then acknowledging the Omnipotence of God in creating and preserving all Things, and enumerating his gracious Mercies to their Fathers, from the Time of the Covenant made with Abraham, they recognised all the grand Instances of his Providence, in delivering them from their Enemies and Persecutors; and deploring their Fathers and their own Disobedience and Rebellion, they own'd they were deservedly liable to his Justice. Finally, they made a Covenant with the Lord, that they would walk in his Law, which was given by Moses. And to oblige them to the more strict Performance of this Covenant, it was ingross'd, and the Princes, Priests and Levites, did set their Seals to it; and those that did not set their Seals, of what Age, Sex or Con-  
dition

(n) Seventh. This was the Feast of Tabernacles.

(o) Joshua. See Nehem. 8. 17.

dition to ever, bound themselves with an Oath to observe it.

*Nehemiah* having settled the Affairs both of Church and State in *Jerusalem*, according to his Promise to the King return'd to the Court at *Babylon*; where he had not continued above a Year at most, but the Jews relapsed into their old Corruptions, and grew very irregular. All which was owing to the Mismanagement of *Eliashib* the High-Priest; who having the Charge of the Treasury, and being allied to *Tobiah*, the Jews great Enemy, had prepared an Apartment for him in the Temple, in the Place where they us'd to lay the Offerings and other holy Things appointed for the Service of the Temple and Priests. This Intimacy between *Eliashib* and *Tobiah*, was the Occasion of much Mischief and Confusion; for by Conversing with the Heathens, they soon broke the Covenant, they had so lately made, profaning the Sabbath, and mixing in Marriage with them. So that when *Nehemiah* returned to *Jerusalem*, he found all in the utmost Disorder. It was Matter of great Concern and Grief to him to see the People led away and debauch'd in their Principles by a Man that was an open Enemy to them; and that an Apartment should be prepared in the House of God, for one that was a declared Enemy to his Worship. This so inflamed good *Nehemiah's* Zeal, that he was resolv'd to put an End to these Irregularities; but the Corruption being grown General, he found himself under a Necessity of using Caution in his Design, to prevent Tumult; for he found that *Tobiah* had insinuated himself into the good Opinion of most of the People, and especially those of Note. The first Step he took towards this Reformation, to convince them of their Errors was, in causing the Book of the Law to be read publickly in the Hearing of the People; in which it was found, "That the (p) *Ammonite* and the *Moba-*  
" *bite* should not come unto the Congregation of God  
" for ever; because they met not the Children of *Israel*  
" with

Q 3

(p) *Ammonite*. See *Numb.* 22. 5, 6. and *Deut.* 23. 3, 4.



“ with Refreshments of Bread and Water, when they  
 “ came out of *Egypt*, but hired *Balaam* against them, to  
 “ curse them; tho’ God turned the Curse into a Blessing.  
 The People no sooner heard this Part of the Law, but  
 they were sensible of their Transgression; and to shew  
 their Readiness to reform, they separated from the mix’d  
 Multitude. This gave *Nehemiah* an easy Opportunity of  
 getting rid of *Tobiah*, who was an *Ammonite*; For the  
 Law being positive, and the People, by his prudent Con-  
 duct, well inclin’d to obey it, he threw *Tobiah’s* Furni-  
 ture out of the sacred Chamber, caused it to be cleansed,  
 and brought the Vessels of the Temple, with the Offer-  
 ings and Incense, into it again. And finding that in his  
 Absence the *Levites* Allowance had been withdrawn,  
 and that they were forced to quit their ministerial Ser-  
 vice, and betake themselves to the Country for Mainte-  
 nance; *Nehemiah* expostulated with the Rulers concern-  
 ing this Neglect of the Service of the House of God;  
 and bringing back the *Levites* to their Offices, he or-  
 dered the People to bring in the Tythes of Corn, Wine  
 and Oil into the Treasury, and appointed Treasurers and  
 Deputies to receive and distribute them:

The next Grievance the pious Governour had to re-  
 dress was the Profanation of the Sabbath; on which Day  
 the *Jews* had, during his Absence, done all manner of  
 servile Works, treading their Wine-presses, and bringing  
 in their Corn, Wine, Grapes, Figs, and all manner of  
 Burdens into *Jerusalem* upon Asses, as on common Days:  
 And they not only did this, but suffer’d Strangers, the  
*Tyrrians*, to bring Fish and all manner of Wares, and sell  
 them on the Sabbath in *Jerusalem*. Against these irreligi-  
 ous and profane Practices *Nehemiah* warmly protested,  
 saying; “ What an evil Thing is this that you do in pro-  
 “ faning the Sabbath Day? Did not your Fathers do  
 “ thus; and did not our God bring all this Evil upon us,  
 “ and upon this City for such Things? Yet you bring  
 “ more Wrath upon *Israel*, by profaning the Sabbath.”  
 And to let them see he was resolved to make a thorough  
 Reformation amongst them, he gave a strict Order, that  
 towards

towards the Evening before the Sabbath the City Gates should be shut, and not open'd till the Sabbath was over; and that this Order might be duly observ'd, he appointed some of his own Servants to guard the Gates, and suffer no Burden to be brought in on the Sabbath Day. The Chapmen and Merchants, who came as usually over Night with their Goods, were surprized to find the Gates shut against them; and being thus disappointed were forced to take up their Lodging without the Walls of *Jerusalem*. This they did once or twice, though *Nehemiah* reprov'd them for it; wherefore he at last told them, if they offer'd to do so again, he would seize them. Upon which they desisted: But suspecting they might by some Connivance or other attempt it again, he commanded the *Levites* to cleanse themselves, and take up their Station at the Gate, and guard it, that the Sabbath Day might be kept holy. Thus with great Care and Difficulty this good Man once more establish'd the Worship of the Lord in *Jerusalem*.

*Nehemiah*, as has been said, did upon his Return from *Babylon* to *Jerusalem*, to convince the *Jews* of their Transgressions, cause the Book of the Law to be read before the People, which expressly declared against Conversation with the *Ammonites* and *Moabites*; and the People accordingly did separate from the mix'd Multitude. But the Case of mix'd Marriages with the Heathen had taken such deep Root, that *Nehemiah* found it a difficult Matter to eradicate it: For which Cause he in nothing expressed a warmer Zeal than against those mixed Marriages which were made between the *Jews* and other Nations, and which he well knew had in former Ages betrayed the *Israelites* to Idolatry and other Abominations; the fatal Consequence of which he was at this Time more active to prevent. Finding therefore that they had not so thoroughly reform'd as they promised, and that there were among them some *Jews* that had married Wives of *Ashdod*, *Ammon*, and *Moab*, whose Children he observed spake half *Ashdodite* and half *Jewish*, but neither perfectly, he debated with them the Unreasonableness of this mixed Marriage, and the visible Consequence in the bro-

ken mongrel Speech of their Children, who in Time would quite forget their native Language. This he argued warmly with them, and they so insolently defended themselves that he was provoked to curse them; and they persisting, he (q) smote some of them; and being incensed to the last Degree, he plucked their (r) Hair off, and made them swear by the Lord that they should not any more mix in Marriage with the Heathen Nations: "For," said he, did not Solomon, King of Israel, sin by doing these things? Though there was no King among the Heathens like unto him; tho' he was beloved of his God, who made him King over all Israel; yet he was betrayed by strange Women to commit Idolatry. Is it reasonable then that we should imitate your Example to do this great Evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange Wives?" And to shew himself an impartial Judge in his Administration, he made no distinction of Quality or Condition among them, for he punished all alike, whom he found guilty; an Instance of which was one of the Sons of Jojada, the Son of Elisai the High-Priest; who having married a Daughter of Sanballat the Haronite, was by Nehemiah's Command expell'd the City. Then praying to God to do Justice on those that defiled the Priesthood, and violated the Covenant between the Priests and Levites, and the Lord, he proceeded to purge the Place from all Prostitution of Strangers, appointing the Priests and Levites their several

Apartment. M. Lexier. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925. 1926. 1927. 1928. 1929. 1930. 1931. 1932. 1933. 1934. 1935. 1936. 1937. 1938. 1939. 1940. 1941. 1942. 1943. 1944. 1945. 1946. 1947. 1948. 1949. 1950. 1951. 1952. 1953. 1954. 1955. 1956. 1957. 1958. 1959. 1960. 1961. 1962. 1963. 1964. 1965. 1966. 1967. 1968. 1969. 1970. 1971. 1972. 1973. 1974. 1975. 1976. 1977. 1978. 1979. 1980. 1981. 1982. 1983. 1984. 1985. 1986. 1987. 1988. 1989. 1990. 1991. 1992. 1993. 1994. 1995. 1996. 1997. 1998. 1999. 2000. 2001. 2002. 2003. 2004. 2005. 2006. 2007. 2008. 2009. 2010. 2011. 2012. 2013. 2014. 2015. 2016. 2017. 2018. 2019. 2020. 2021. 2022. 2023. 2024. 2025. 2026. 2027. 2028. 2029. 2030. 2031. 2032. 2033. 2034. 2035. 2036. 2037. 2038. 2039. 2040. 2041. 2042. 2043. 2044. 2045. 2046. 2047. 2048. 2049. 2050. 2051. 2052. 2053. 2054. 2055. 2056. 2057. 2058. 2059. 2060. 2061. 2062. 2063. 2064. 2065. 2066. 2067. 2068. 2069. 2070. 2071. 2072. 2073. 2074. 2075. 2076. 2077. 2078. 2079. 2080. 2081. 2082. 2083. 2084. 2085. 2086. 2087. 2088. 2089. 2090. 2091. 2092. 2093. 2094. 2095. 2096. 2097. 2098. 2099. 2100. 2101. 2102. 2103. 2104. 2105. 2106. 2107. 2108. 2109. 2110. 2111. 2112. 2113. 2114. 2115. 2116. 2117. 2118. 2119. 2120. 2121. 2122. 2123. 2124. 2125. 2126. 2127. 2128. 2129. 2130. 2131. 2132. 2133. 2134. 2135. 2136. 2137. 2138. 2139. 2140. 2141. 2142. 2143. 2144. 2145. 2146. 2147. 2148. 2149. 2150. 2151. 2152. 2153. 2154. 2155. 2156. 2157. 2158. 2159. 2160. 2161. 2162. 2163. 2164. 2165. 2166. 2167. 2168. 2169. 2170. 2171. 2172. 2173. 2174. 2175. 2176. 2177. 2178. 2179. 2180. 2181. 2182. 2183. 2184. 2185. 2186. 2187. 2188. 2189. 2190. 2191. 2192. 2193. 2194. 2195. 2196. 2197. 2198. 2199. 2200. 2201. 2202. 2203. 2204. 2205. 2206. 2207. 2208. 2209. 2210. 2211. 2212. 2213. 2214. 2215. 2216. 2217. 2218. 2219. 2220. 2221. 2222. 2223. 2224. 2225. 2226. 2227. 2228. 2229. 2230. 2231. 2232. 2233. 2234. 2235. 2236. 2237. 2238. 2239. 2240. 2241. 2242. 2243. 2244. 2245. 2246. 2247. 2248. 2249. 2250. 2251. 2252. 2253. 2254. 2255. 2256. 2257. 2258. 2259. 2260. 2261. 2262. 2263. 2264. 2265. 2266. 2267. 2268. 2269. 2270. 2271. 2272. 2273. 2274. 2275. 2276. 2277. 2278. 2279. 2280. 2281. 2282. 2283. 2284. 2285. 2286. 2287. 2288. 2289. 2290. 2291. 2292. 2293. 2294. 2295. 2296. 2297. 2298. 2299. 2300. 2301. 2302. 2303. 2304. 2305. 2306. 2307. 2308. 2309. 2310. 2311. 2312. 2313. 2314. 2315. 2316. 2317. 2318. 2319. 2320. 2321. 2322. 2323. 2324. 2325. 2326. 2327. 2328. 2329. 2330. 2331. 2332. 2333. 2334. 2335. 2336. 2337. 2338. 2339. 2340. 2341. 2342. 2343. 2344. 2345. 2346. 2347. 2348. 2349. 2350. 2351. 2352. 2353. 2354. 2355. 2356. 2357. 2358. 2359. 2360. 2361. 2362. 2363. 2364. 2365. 2366. 2367. 2368. 2369. 2370. 2371. 2372. 2373. 2374. 2375. 2376. 2377. 2378. 2379. 2380. 2381. 2382. 2383. 2384. 2385. 2386. 2387. 2388. 2389. 2390. 2391. 2392. 2393. 2394. 2395. 2396. 2397. 2398. 2399. 2400. 2401. 2402. 2403. 2404. 2405. 2406. 2407. 2408. 2409. 2410. 2411. 2412. 2413. 2414. 2415. 2416. 2417. 2418. 2419. 2420. 2421. 2422. 2423. 2424. 2425. 2426. 2427. 2428. 2429. 2430. 2431. 2432. 2433. 2434. 2435. 2436. 2437. 2438. 2439. 2440. 2441. 2442. 2443. 2444. 2445. 2446. 2447. 2448. 2449. 2450. 2451. 2452. 2453. 2454. 2455. 2456. 2457. 2458. 2459. 2460. 2461. 2462. 2463. 2464. 2465. 2466. 2467. 2468. 2469. 2470. 2471. 2472. 2473. 2474. 2475. 2476. 2477. 2478. 2479. 2480. 2481. 2482. 2483. 2484. 2485. 2486. 2487. 2488. 2489. 2490. 2491. 2492. 2493. 2494. 2495. 2496. 2497. 2498. 2499. 2500. 2501. 2502. 2503. 2504. 2505. 2506. 2507. 2508. 2509. 2510. 2511. 2512. 2513. 2514. 2515. 2516. 2517. 2518. 2519. 2520. 2521. 2522. 2523. 2524. 2525. 2526. 2527. 2528. 2529. 2530. 2531. 2532. 2533. 2534. 2535. 2536. 2537. 2538. 2539. 2540. 2541. 2542. 2543. 2544. 2545. 2546. 2547. 2548. 2549. 2550. 2551. 2552. 2553. 2554. 2555. 2556. 2557. 2558. 2559. 2560. 2561. 2562. 2563. 2564. 2565. 2566. 2567. 2568. 2569. 2570. 2571. 2572. 2573. 2574. 2575. 2576. 2577. 2578. 2579. 2580. 2581. 2582. 2583. 2584. 2585. 2586. 2587. 2588. 2589. 2590. 2591. 2592. 2593. 2594. 2595. 2596. 2597. 2598. 2599. 2600. 2601. 2602. 2603. 2604. 2605. 2606. 2607. 2608. 2609. 2610. 2611. 2612. 2613. 2614. 2615. 2616. 2617. 2618. 2619. 2620. 2621. 2622. 2623. 2624. 2625. 2626. 2627. 2628. 2629. 2630. 2631. 2632. 2633. 2634. 2635. 2636. 2637. 2638. 2639. 2640. 2641. 2642. 2643. 2644. 2645. 2646. 2647. 2648. 2649. 2650. 2651. 2652. 2653. 2654. 2655. 2656. 2657. 2658. 2659. 2660. 2661. 2662. 2663. 2664. 2665. 2666. 2667. 2668. 2669. 2670. 2671. 2672. 2673. 2674. 2675. 2676. 2677. 2678. 2679. 2680. 2681. 2682. 2683. 2684. 2685. 2686. 2687. 2688. 2689. 2690. 2691. 2692. 2693. 2694. 2695. 2696. 2697. 2698. 2699. 2700. 2701. 2702. 2703. 2704. 2705. 2706. 2707. 2708. 2709. 2710. 2711. 2712. 2713. 2714. 2715. 2716. 2717. 2718. 2719. 2720. 2721. 2722. 2723. 2724. 2725. 2726. 2727. 2728. 2729. 2730. 2731. 2732. 2733. 2734. 2735. 2736. 2737. 2738. 2739. 2740. 2741. 2742. 2743. 2744. 2745. 2746. 2747. 2748. 2749. 2750. 2751. 2752. 2753. 2754. 2755. 2756. 2757. 2758. 2759. 2760. 2761. 2762. 2763. 2764. 2765. 2766. 2767. 2768. 2769. 2770. 2771. 2772. 2773. 2774. 2775. 2776. 2777. 2778. 2779. 2780. 2781. 2782. 2783. 2784. 2785. 2786. 2787. 2788. 2789. 2790. 2791. 2792. 2793. 2794. 2795. 2796. 2797. 2798. 2799. 2800. 2801. 2802. 2803. 2804. 2805. 2806. 2807. 2808. 2809. 2810. 2811. 2812. 2813. 2814. 2815. 2816. 2817. 2818. 2819. 2820. 2821. 2822. 2823. 2824. 2825. 2826. 2827. 2828. 2829. 2830. 2831. 2832. 2833. 2834. 2835. 2836. 2837. 2838. 2839. 2840. 2841. 2842. 2843. 2844. 2845. 2846. 2847. 2848. 2849. 2850. 2851. 2852. 2853. 2854. 2855. 2856. 2857. 2858. 2859. 2860. 2861. 2862. 2863. 2864. 2865. 2866. 2867. 2868. 2869. 2870. 2871. 2872. 2873. 2874. 2875. 2876. 2877. 2878. 2879. 2880. 2881. 2882. 2883. 2884. 2885. 2886. 2887. 2888. 2889. 2890. 2891. 2892. 2893. 2894. 2895. 2896. 2897. 2898. 2899. 2900. 2901. 2902. 2903. 2904. 2905. 2906. 2907. 2908. 2909. 2910. 2911. 2912. 2913. 2914. 2915. 2916. 2917. 2918. 2919. 2920. 2921. 2922. 2923. 2924. 2925. 2926. 2927. 2928. 2929. 2930. 2931. 2932. 2933. 2934. 2935. 2936. 2937. 2938. 2939. 2940. 2941. 2942. 2943. 2944. 2945. 2946. 2947. 2948. 2949. 2950. 2951. 2952. 2953. 2954. 2955. 2956. 2957. 2958. 2959. 2960. 2961. 2962. 2963. 2964. 2965. 2966. 2967. 2968. 2969. 2970. 2971. 2972. 2973. 2974. 2975. 2976. 2977. 2978. 2979. 2980. 2981. 2982. 2983. 2984. 2985. 2986. 2987. 2988. 2989. 2990. 2991. 2992. 2993. 2994. 2995. 2996. 2997. 2998. 2999. 3000. 3001. 3002. 3003. 3004. 3005. 3006. 3007. 3008. 3009. 3010. 3011. 3012. 3013. 3014. 3015. 3016. 3017. 3018. 3019. 3020. 3021. 3022. 3023. 3024. 3025. 3026. 3027. 3028. 3029. 3030. 3031. 3032. 3033. 3034. 3035. 3036. 3037. 3038. 3039. 3040. 3041. 3042. 3043. 3044. 3045. 3046. 3047. 3048. 3049. 3050. 3051. 3052. 3053. 3054. 3055. 3056. 3057. 3058. 3059. 3060. 3061. 3062. 3063. 3064. 3065. 3066. 3067. 3068. 3069. 3070. 3071. 3072. 3073. 3074. 3075. 3076. 3077. 3078. 3079. 3080. 3081. 3082. 3083. 3084. 3085. 3086. 3087. 3088. 3089. 3090. 3091. 3092. 3093. 3094. 3095. 3096. 3097. 3098. 3099. 3100. 3101. 3102. 3103. 3104. 3105. 3106. 3107. 3108. 3109. 3110. 3111. 3112. 3113. 3114. 3115. 3116. 3117. 3118. 3119. 3120. 3121. 3122. 3123. 3124. 3125. 3126. 3127. 3128. 3129. 3130. 3131. 3132. 3133. 3134. 3135. 3136. 3137. 3138. 3139. 3140. 3141. 3142. 3143. 3144. 3145. 3146. 3147. 3148. 3149. 3150. 3151. 3152. 3153. 3154. 3155. 3156. 3157. 3158. 3159. 3160. 3161. 3162. 3163. 3164. 3165. 3166. 3167. 3168. 3169. 3170. 3171. 3172. 3173. 3174. 3175. 3176. 3177. 3178. 3179. 3180. 3181. 3182. 3183. 3184. 3185. 3186. 3187. 3188. 3189. 3190. 3191. 3192. 3193. 3194. 3195. 3196. 3197. 3198. 3199. 3200. 3201. 3202. 3203. 3204. 3205. 3206. 3207. 3208. 3209. 3210. 3211. 3212. 3213. 3214. 3215. 3216. 3217. 3218. 3219. 3220. 3221. 3222. 3223. 3224. 3225. 3226. 3227. 3228. 3229. 3230. 3231. 3232. 3233. 3234. 3235. 3236. 3237. 3238. 3239. 3240. 3241. 3242. 3243. 3244. 3245. 3246. 3247. 3248. 3249. 3250. 3251. 3252. 3253. 3254. 3255. 3256. 3257. 3258. 3259. 3260. 3261. 3262. 3263. 3264. 3265. 3266. 3267. 3268. 3269. 3270. 3271. 3272. 3273. 3274. 3275. 3276. 3277. 3278. 3279. 3280. 3281. 3282. 3283. 3284. 3285. 3286. 3287. 3288. 3289. 3290. 3291. 3292. 3293. 3294. 3295. 3296. 3297. 3298. 3299. 3300. 3301. 3302. 3303. 3304. 3305. 3306. 3307. 3308. 3309. 3310. 3311. 3312. 3313. 3314. 3315. 3316. 3317. 3318. 3319. 3320. 3321. 3322. 3323. 3324. 3325. 3326. 3327. 3328. 3329. 3330. 3331. 3332. 3333. 3334. 3335. 3336. 3337. 3338. 3339. 3340. 3341. 3342. 3343. 3344. 3345. 3346. 3347. 3348. 3349. 3350. 3351. 3352. 3353. 3354. 3355. 3356. 3357. 3358. 3359. 3360. 3361. 3362. 3363. 3364. 3365. 3366. 3367. 3368. 3369. 3370. 3371. 3372. 3373. 3374. 3375. 3376. 3377. 3378. 3379. 3380. 3381. 3382. 3383. 3384. 3385. 3386. 3387. 3388. 3389. 3390. 3391. 3392. 3393. 3394. 3395. 3396. 3397. 3398. 3399. 3400. 3401. 3402. 3403. 3404. 3405. 3406. 3407. 3408. 3409. 3410. 3411. 3412. 3413. 3414. 3415. 3416. 3417. 3418. 3419. 3420. 3421. 3422. 3423. 3424. 3425. 3426. 3427. 3428. 3429. 3430. 3431. 3432. 3433. 3434. 3435. 3436. 3437. 3438. 3439. 3440. 3441. 3442. 3443. 3444. 3445. 3446. 3447. 3448. 3449. 3450. 3451. 3452. 3453. 3454. 3455. 3456. 3457. 3458. 3459. 3460. 3461. 3462. 3463. 3464. 3465. 3466. 3467. 3468. 3469. 3470. 3471. 3472. 3473. 3474. 3475. 3476. 3477. 3478. 3479. 3480. 3481. 3482. 3483. 3484. 3485. 3486. 3487. 3488. 3489. 3490. 3491. 3492. 3493. 3494. 3495. 3496. 3497. 3498. 3499. 3500. 3501. 3502. 3503. 3504. 3505. 3506. 3507. 3508. 3509. 3510. 3511. 3512. 3513. 3514. 3515. 3516. 3517. 3518. 3519. 3520. 3521. 3522. 3523. 3524. 3525. 3526. 3527. 3528. 3529. 3530. 3531. 3532. 3533. 3534. 3535. 3536. 3537. 3538. 3539. 3540. 3541. 3542. 3543. 3544. 3545. 3546. 3547. 3548. 3549. 3550. 3551. 3552. 3553. 3554. 3555. 3556. 3557. 3558. 3559. 3560. 3561. 3562. 3563. 3564. 3565. 3566. 3567. 3568. 3569. 3570. 3571. 3572. 3573. 3574. 3575. 3576. 3577. 3578. 3579. 3580. 3581. 3582. 3583. 3584. 3585. 35



Apartment and Offices, setting out the Wood for the Offering, and taking Care of the first Fruits.

In this happy Condition did this good Man leave the Jews; but notwithstanding his pious Care and Pains to reform them, they soon after his Death return'd to their former wicked Courses, as appears by the expostulatory Reproaches of (s) *Malachi*; whom the Lord not long after commission'd to reprove them. He having at first demonstrated the particular Esteem of God to the House of *Israel*, in (t) preferring them to that of *Esau*, taxes them with their Ingratitude, and neglect of his Worship, but more especially the Priests, whom he charges with irreligious and profane Approaches to the Altar, with corrupting the Covenant of *Levi*, and by giving an ill Example in themselves, they had occasioned many to fall from the Law. After which he threatens to judge them for all their Sins, particularly for marrying with the Heathen, and mocking God with their vain shews and pretences of Religion; whilst they were notoriously Guilty of Sorcery, Adultery, Perjury, Oppression. He charg'd the People with Sacrilege, in detaining the Tithes and Offerings; which being a Part of the Law, and appropriated to the Maintenance of the Priests and Levites, could not be detained without manifest Violence and Injustice;

(s) *Malachi*. He was one of the three Prophets which God raised up for the Comfort of the Jews after the Captivity. He was the last of those, of whom we have any Writing, or mention in the Old Testament; and after him there was none till *John Baptist* was sent; which was either a Token of God's Wrath, or an Admonition, that they should with more fervent Desire, look for the coming of the *Messiah*.

(t) *Preferring*. Here in *Malachi*. 1. 3. God is said to have hated *Esau*, and in other Places the word *Hate* is used in a severer Sense than is meant, or the Original allows. For Translators should have considered, that the Word, which here and elsewhere

on the same Occasion, is render'd to *hate*, signifies also to *love less*, or to *take less Care* of a Thing, and not to *wish*, or do it any Harm. And that it is thus to be taken here, appears from a parallel Text in *St. Math.* 10. 37. where our Saviour says, *He that loveth Father or Mother more than me, is not worthy of me*. Therefore it is but reasonable to translate the Words of the Apostle *St. Paul*, *Rom.* 1. 13. taken out of *Malachi* 1. 3. *I have loved Jacob more than Esau*: Because God's Dealing towards the *Edomites* does not shew any real hatred against them, but only that he favoured them less than the Descendants of *Jacob*.

justice; for which he severely reproached them. After this he gives a Hint of God's calling the *Gentiles*; promising the Coming of the Messenger of the Covenant, whom they all desired. "Then, says (v) he, shall the Offerings of *Judah* and *Jerusalem* be acceptable unto the Lord, as in old Times." And for the Comfort of the Good and Pious, who had persevered in their Duty, and stedfastly believed God's Word; he declared, that God would not forget his Promise to their Fathers, but would in his own good Time fullfil it; assuring them, that when that Day should come, the Proud, and all that had done wickedly, should be utterly extirpated: But those, that had feared the Lord, should injoy Prosperity and all manner of Plenty: Then promising them Victory, in those Days over their Enemies, whom they should trample as Dust under their Feet, he bids them remember the Law of *Moses* the Servant of the Lord, which he gave him in Mount *Horeb*. And at last as a Forerunner of the Completion of all that he had promis'd concerning the Coming of the *Messiah*, he tells them the Lord would send (w) *Elias* the Prophet before the great and terrible Day, the happy Effect of which should be, the (x) turning the Hearts of the Fathers to their Children, and of the Children to their Fathers.

(v) He. See *Malach.* 3. 4.

(w) *Elias*. That is, St. *John Baptist*; who is here called *Elias*, because he came in the Spirit of *Elias*, *Luk.* 1. 17. *Matth.* 11. 14. and 17. 11, 12. as *Elias* did before, to correct the depraved Manners, and corrupt Doctrine of the *Jews*, sparing neither Prince nor People, but reprovng both with equal Zeal and Fervour.

(x) *Turning*. That is, should reconcile those that were at Variance; and settle all in Unanimity and Concord. For from the Time of the *Maccabees* to the Coming of *Christ*, *Judea* had not only been worried with foreign Enemies; but civil

Discords, occasion'd by the different Sects that were among them; the most prevalent on either Side being those of the *Sadduces* and *Pharisees*; which threw that Nation, and especially the City of *Jerusalem*, into terrible Convulsions, and which the Prophet literally foretold, (See *Mich.* 7. 6.) according to the Text here in *Malach.* 4. 6. Besides, this was very justly adapted to the Character of the *Messiah*, who is by the Prophet *Isaiah* called the Prince of Peace, and answerable to that Character, at his Birth, the World injoyed a profound Peace and Tranquillity.



*The \* Continuation from the Death  
of Nehemiah to the Birth of  
CHRIST.*

**G**OD having withdrawn his Prophets, left the *Jews* to govern themselves according to their own Laws, which for a Time they did, injoying their Religion in full Liberty, having High-Priests, in whom the chief Government was; but they remained subject to the Dominion of the *Persians*, so long as that Empire subsisted.

Towards the End of the Reign of *Darius Codomannus*, an unhappy Accident fell out, which put the Jewish State into great Confusion and Disorder, and had like to have prov'd fatal to them. For *Manasses* Brother of *Jaddus* the High Priest, and Colleague with him, having married *Nicaso* the Daughter of *Sanballat*, the old Enemy of the *Jews*, the Elders of *Jerusalem* wisely foreseeing the fatal Consequence of such Marriages, as knowing them to have been in a great Measure the Cause of their late Captivity, and other Judgments sent amongst them, demand of *Manasses*, either to dismiss his Wife, or no more to approach the Altar.

**In**

\* From the Death of *Nehemiah* to the Birth of our Saviour Christ, among the various Computations, there are reckoned at least Four hundred Years; in which Time many and great Revolutions happened in the Jewish State; and the Church of God underwent very great and heavy Persecutions, both from the *Greeks* and *Romans*. The Account of which

we must take partly from the *Apocryphal* Books of the *Maccabees*, and partly from *Josephus* and other *Historians*, to continue the Series of *History* to our Saviour's Time. As for the Alterations of the *Greek* Government over *Judea*, by the *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, and *Romans*, they were literally foretold by *Daniel*, *ch. 11*.



In this Act his Brother *Jaddus* concurr'd, and forced him to desist from the Office of Pontif. Upon which *Manasses* repair'd to his Father-in-Law *Sanballat*, to whom he declared, that though he passionately loved his Daughter, yet he was unwilling for her Sake to be deprived of the Priesthood, which was a native Honour, and in the highest Esteem among the *Jews*. *Sanballat*, to quiet *Manasses*, told him he should not only be continued in the Priesthood, but he would procure the Pontificate for him, and make him Prince of the whole Province of *Judea*, provided he would continue his Affection to his Daughter, and keep her his Wife; adding, that he would build a Temple in Mount *Gerazim* superior to that in *Jerusalem*: And all this he engaged to perform by the Power and Consent of *Darius*. These Promises so elevated the Ambition of *Manasses*, that he tarried with his Father-in-Law; during which Time many of the Priests and *Israelites*, who had engaged in these wicked and forbidden Marriages, revolted to *Manasses*, *Sanballat* furnishing them with Houses and Lands, to encourage his Son-in-Law's ambitious Hopes; which was the Occasion of great Mutiny and Disorder in the *Jewish* State.

About this Time *Darius* hearing that *Alexander*, the *Macedonian*, had passed the *Hellepont*, in order to his breaking into *Asia*, and had defeated his Army at the River *Granicus*, resolved at the Straights of *Cibicia* to stop his further Progress. *Sanballat*, over-joyed at the Descent of *Darius*, assured his Son-in-Law of the Performance of his Promise as soon as *Darius* return'd from the Victory. But the Event disappointed their Hopes; for the victorious *Macedonian*, though infinitely inferior in Troops, routs *Darius's* Army, takes his Mother, Wife, and Children Prisoners, and forces him to fly back into *Persia*. *Alexander* upon this marched directly into *Syria*, took *Damascus* and *Sidon*, and laid Siege to *Tyre*. Then sending Letters to *Jaddus* the High-Priest, he demanded Subsistence for his Army, and the same Allegiance and Respect paid to *Darius*. *Jaddus* return'd Answer, That

he had sworn not to take Arms against *Darius*, and that he would keep his Oath inviolable as long as he lived. *Alexander* enraged at this Answer, threatens the Pontif that he would soon be with him, and make him know to whom his Allegiance was due; but still carried on the Siege with all imaginable Diligence.

In the mean Time, *Sanballat* taking this Opportunity revolts from *Darius*, and with eight thousand Men of his own Province goes over to *Alexander*, whom he found in his Camp before *Tyre*, carrying on the Siege very furiously. *Sanballat* without Scruple acknowledges *Alexander* for his Sovereign, and is kindly received by him. This early Revolt, and favourable Reception of *Sanballat*, gave him Opportunity and Incouragement to speak what he pleased to *Alexander*. Wherefore taking a fit Time, he told him that *Manasses* his Son-in-Law was Brother to *Jaddus* the High-Priest; that having in Discontent left *Jerusalem*, and being followed by many of the *Jews*, who were of his Party, he had a Mind to build a Temple in his Province. Then by Way of Advice he told *Alexander* it would be of great use to him; for by these Means he would divide the Strength of the *Jews*. *Alexander* approved of what he proposed, and accordingly *Sanballat* built a Temple, and constituted his Son-in-Law *Manasses* Priest of it; by which he supposed to leave a lasting Monument of Honour to the Posterity of his Daughter.

After Seven Months spent in the Siege of *Tyre*, and two in that of *Gaza*, *Sanballat* died, and *Alexander*, at the Head of his victorious Troops, hastens to *Jerusalem* to take Revenge for their late Neglect of his proffered Friendship. *Jaddus*, knowing the City unable to oppose any Attempt of their conquering Enemy, commended the publick Safety to the Protection of God, to whom he offered Prayers and Sacrifice. The Night before *Alexander* approached the City *Jaddus* had a Vision, in which he was encouraged to go out and meet the Conqueror with Assurance of Security. Upon this he assembled the Priests and People, whom he acquainted with the Vision; and

according to the Direction of the Vision the Priests put on their Habits, and the People clothed themselves in White, and with *Jaddus* at the Head of them they marched out to meet the Conqueror. *Alexander* was amazed at this unusual and venerable Pomp; but that which most surprized him was to see the High-Priest clothed in the same Manner as he had seen one in a Dream whilst he was in *Macedon*, who assured him that he should conquer *Persia*. Upon which *Alexander*, prostrating himself before *Jaddus*, worshipped the Name of God, which was written on the Plate that was on the Forehead of that High-Priest, and received him very graciously. After this they went into the City, and *Alexander* by the Advice of *Jaddus* offered Sacrifice in the Temple, where they shewed him the Prophecy of *Daniel*, which foretold that a *Grecian* should subdue the *Persians*; upon which he was so joyful, that he promised the *Jews* he would grant them whatsoever they desired. *Jaddus* then asked that they might live according to their own Laws, and that he would remit the Tribute of the seventh Year. These he readily granted, and gave Leave likewise, at their Request, to the *Jews* that lived in *Babylon* and *Media* to do the same. After which several *Jews* followed *Alexander* in his other Expeditions.

Upon the Death of *Alexander* the Empire was divided among several Successors, and *Syria* falling to *Seleucus's* Lot, the *Jews* ought of Course to have been subject to him; but *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, King of *Egypt*, having possessed himself of *Syria* by Stratagem, took *Jerusalem*, entring it on the Sabbath, when the Inhabitants durst not defend themselves. He carried away many of the *Jews* into *Egypt*, *Cyrene*, and other Parts of *Lybia*. Many also went voluntarily into *Egypt*, where *Ptolemy* entertain'd them in a very friendly Manner, making many of them free of the City of *Alexandria*. *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, the Son and Successor of *Ptolemy Lagus*, caused the Law to be translated into *Greek* by seventy two Interpreters, whom he sent for from *Jerusalem*; and dismissing several of the captive *Jews*, he gave



gave many rich Presents to the Temple at *Jerusalem* of an immense Value. Nor was *Ptolemy Philadelphus* the only Patron and Favourer of the *Jews*; *Seleucus Nicanor* made them free of the City of *Antioch*, and other Cities of *Syria*.

*Antiochus* the Great, King of *Asia*, making War on *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, King of *Egypt*, *Syria* became the Seat of the War, by which the *Jews* suffered very much; for the Fortune of War inclining sometimes to one King, and sometimes to the other, *Judea* was miserably harrassed on both Sides; but at last *Antiochus* being victorious, the *Jews* submitted to him, received him with his Army into their City, and joined with him in the Recovery of the Cittadel of *Jerusalem*, which was held by a Garrison left there by *Scopas*, *Ptolemy's* General. *Antiochus* in return gave them Liberty to live and govern according to their own Laws, and granted them several Privileges. But afterwards King *Antiochus*, concluding a Peace with *Ptolemy*, gave him his Daughter in Marriage, assigning for her Dowry *Calo-Syria*, *Phœnicia*, *Jewry*, and *Samaria*. To this King of *Egypt* (y) *Onias* the High-Priest refused to pay Tribute; upon which King *Ptolemy* prepared to invade *Judea*: But by the prudent Management of (z) *Josephus*, Nephew to *Onias*, all Things are reconciled, and the Tribute-Money paid.

After the Death of *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, *Seleucus Philopater*, King of *Asia*, at first favour'd the *Jews*, and supplied them with all Things for the Service of the Temple and the Sacrifices at his own Expence; but some Time after being inform'd by one *Simon*, of the Tribe of *Benjamin*,

(y) *Onias*. He was the Son of *Jaddus* the High-Priest, and succeeded him.

(z) *Joseph*. His Mother was Sister to *Onias* the High Priest: Though he was but young, he was eminent for Prudence, Justice, and other Vertues, which made him very much regarded in the *Jewish* State. And he taking upon him to chide his Uncle

*Onias* for Covetousness, and Neglect of the publick Good, did by his good Reasons convince him of his Error, and perswaded *Onias* to leave the Management of the whole Matter to him, which he effected to the Satisfaction of King *Ptolemy* and the *Jews*, and his own Reputation and Advantage. See *Joseph. l. 12. c. 4.*

*Jamin*, that there were great Treasures in the Temple, he sent (a) *Heliodorus* to take them away; who going in to the Temple with that Intent, as he was entring the sacred Treasury, to his great Amazement he was met by Angels of Fire, who seem'd to be on Horseback, armed to defend the Place against this sacrilegious Attempt. The Infidel General was struck down, lost his Speech and Senses, and did not recover till the High-Priest *Onias* prayed for him. Some Time afterwards *Heliodorus* aspiring to the Crown, murder'd *Seleucus* in Hopes of succeeding him; but *Eumenes* and *Antalus* drove him from thence, and set up (b) *Antiochus Epiphanes*, Son to *Antiochus* the Great. This Prince was the Cause of great Afflictions and Grievances to the *Jews*; for he deposed *Onias*, and put his Brother *Jason* in his Place, who upon that Account had promised to pay *Antiochus* three thousand six hundred Talents of Silver yearly. *Jason* had no sooner usurp'd the Pontifical Chair but he alter'd the Form of Divine Worship, and changed the Customs of the *Jews*, which occasion'd a general Corruption in the *Jewish* Oeconomy, and for which God rais'd them a Seourge out of the Cause of their Offence; for they needed not a worse Enemy than *Antiochus* to punish them, who rag'd against them with the utmost Barbarity.

After *Antiochus* had been in *Egypt* he came in Person to *Jerusalem*, where he was received in great Pomp by *Jason*, who some Time after this sending one *Menelaus* with Money to the King, *Menelaus* supplanted him, purchasing the Priesthood of the King, and expelling *Jason*, who thereupon withdrew into the Country of the *Ammonites*, waiting a Turn of Fortune in his Favour.

*Menelaus* did not long enjoy his ill-gotten Promotion; for failing in his Payment he surrender'd to his Brother *Assurachus*; but afterwards repenting of his Tameness in delivering up the Pontificate, he sold the sacred Vessel

(a) *Heliodorus*. He is by *Josephus* called *Apollonius*.

(b) *Antiochus*. This is that wicked

to recover it; and lest *Onias*, the deposed Pontiff, who was withdrawn to *Daphne*, should oppose him in his Design, he procured him to be murdered by *Andronicus*, who was soon over-taken by Justice; for *Antiochus* first order'd him to be divested of the Purple, and then to be led through the City to the Place where he had murdered *Onias*, and there to be put to Death; and the People of *Jerusalem* mutinying against *Lyfimachus*, slew him. *Menelaus*, who was the Contriver of all these Mischiefs, found Means to clear himself to *Antiochus*, and get his Accusers condemn'd. In which Time *Jason* hearing that *Antiochus* was preparing to invade *Egypt*, takes the Opportunity of his Absence, and with a thousand Men attacks *Jerusalem*, by those Means hoping to recover the High-Priesthood. He soon made himself Master of the City, but *Menelaus* retiring into the Cittadel, he could not come at him; wherefore revenging himself upon the People, he slew many of them, and then made a hasty Retreat into the Country of the *Ammonites*: Soon after which he was by *Aretas*, King of *Arabia*, cast into Prison, from whence making his Escape, he fled from one City to another, and died at *Lacedemon*.

*Antiochus*, who was then in *Egypt*, hearing of these Things, and suspecting *Judea* might revolt from him, return'd in a Rage against the *Jews* for making these Com-motions, and entring the City by Force put the Inhabitants to the Sword, eighty thousand were slain in three Days, forty thousand taken Prisoners, and as many sold. Then profaning the Temple with his irreverend and abominable Approaches, he enters it attended with the execrable Traytor *Menelaus*, whence they sacrilegiously conveyed what Treasure they could find. And to torment the wretched *Jews* the more, *Antiochus* made one *Philip*, a *Phrygian*, a Man more barbarous and inhuman than himself, Governor of *Jerusalem*, and *Andronicus* Governor of *Garizin*, joining *Menelaus* in Commission with both; which was grievous to the poor People, whom he used very barbarously; for not content to treat them ill himself, he sent *Apollonius*, one of King *Antiochus's* Generals,



with an Army of two and twenty thousand Men to *Jerusalem* to kill what Men remained, and to sell the Women and Children. *Apollonius* coming before *Jerusalem* made no Offer of attacking the Town till the Sabbath, from whence the *Jews* concluded themselves secure; but whilst they were at their Devotion on the Sabbath, *Apollonius* enter'd the City, massacred many of the Inhabitants, plunder'd the Place, led away the Women and Children Captives, and Part of the rest they obliged to fly. After this *Antiochus* gave Orders that the *Jews* should imbrace the Religion of the *Gentiles*, caused the Temple at *Jerusalem* to be called the Temple of *Olympian Jove*, filled it with Abominations, and obliged the *Jews* to sacrifice to Idols upon Pain of Death. Those who met in Caves to keep the Sabbath were burnt; the Book of the Law was cast into the Fire; the Circumcising of Infants was forbid; and Women accused of having circumcised their Children were publickly led about the City with their Infants hanging at their Breasts, and then cast headlong from the Walls. In short, no Manner of Cruelty was wanting to compel the *Jews* to quit their Religion.

During this terrible Persecution some of these wretched People yielded to Force; but many chose rather to die than forsake the Law of their God. Among these last was *Eleazer*, a prime Doctor of the Law, a very aged Man, and of a venerable Aspect. To afflict this good old Man the more, the first Test they put him to was to make him eat Swine's Flesh, which they forc'd into his Mouth; but he, choosing rather to die gloriously than live ignominiously, spit it out. Some of those who had the Charge of this Part of the Persecution, in Pity to his Age, and out of former Friendship, gave him Leave to elude the Sentence by taking a Piece of any other Flesh, and eating it as Swine's Flesh. But he considering this as a vile Collusion and Hypocrisy, told them he would not purchase his Life at that sordid Rate, but desired them to dispatch him rather than let him be guilty of Dissimulation, and stain the Honour of his Gray Hairs with so poor

an Act. Upon this his Persecutors, changing their Pity into Cruelty, fell upon him, and beat him to Death, which the good old Man resolutely suffer'd, rather than dishonour God by violating his Conscience.

The next Instance of religious Fortitude was that of the Heroine *Solomona* and her seven Sons, who were by Order of *Antiochus* brought from their Habitation to *Antioch*. The King pretending Pity to their Youth, and Respect to their Family, (which was noble,) perswaded them to renounce their Religion, and imbrace that of the *Gentiles*, promising them great Rewards and Promotions if they would comply; but if they refused, they must expect no Mercy. Then ordering Variety of Tortures he had provided, to be shewed them, he thought to terrify them with the sad Prospect of what they were like to suffer. However, these Instruments and Engines of Death could no more terrify them, than the Allurements of the Tyrant could persuade them; but inspired with a true Holy Zeal and Celestial Bravery they unanimously declared their Obedience to the Law of God, and the Precepts which he delivered by *Moses*, assuring him that his Cruelty could not hurt them; for all the Effect their Pains could have, would be to secure to them the glorious Rewards due to unshaken Patience and injured Vertue, cautioning him at the same Time of the different and dreadful Consequence; for by the Murder of so many innocent Men he would arm the Divine Vengeance against him, and for the temporal Pains which he inflicted on them, would himself become obnoxious to everlasting Torments.

The Constancy and Zeal of these brave Youths so enraged the Tyrant that he gave the Word for the Executioners to bring the Eldest to the Torture, which they immediately did; and stripping off his Cloths, they bound his Hands and Arms in a Posture for receiving the Scourge, which he induring with admirable Patience, and they finding that they wearied themselves more than him with this Sort of Punishment, bound him upon the Wheel. The noble Youth lying extended here with his

Bones broken, and Joints dislocated, reproached his Tormentor thus: "O execrable Tyrant, and Persecutor of Heaven! Thou dost not treat me thus inhumanly for any Breach of divine or human Laws, but for my Zeal to God and his Holy Ordinances." Then the Soldiers advising him to save his Life by complying, he continued; "You may exercise your Cruelty upon my Body, but you cannot torture my Mind; that is out of your Reach; and I will convince you by this Trial upon my Person, that it is the peculiar Glory of the Hebrew Nation to be invincibly firm in their Sufferings for Virtue and a good Conscience." Then extending his Body still more, they turn'd him to the Flames, where they held him till his Bowels burst, and nothing of human Form was left, but a Skeleton of Bones. These exquisite Tortures this brave Youth bore with such Magnanimity, as if the Fire had only served to refine him into a Creature immortal. At last Nature being wasted with repeated Tortures, he thus took his Leave of his Brethren: "Be sure you follow my Example, and desert me not in this noble Conflict. Shame the Tyrant with your Sufferings, and die gloriously in the Service of God, who will humble this Bloody Monster with Punishments as uncommon and amazing as his own Pride and Cruelty." And thus this Holy Youth ended his painful Life.

The second Brother with the same undaunted Courage advances on this tragical Stage; where being demanded whether he would eat of their sacrificed Meat, and refusing, the Tormentors with Pincers drew off all the Flesh from the Muscles of his Neck to the Chin, and flayed off all the Hair and Skin of his Beard, Face, and Head. And having remained some Time a sad Spectacle to the bloody Tormentors, he thus took his Leave of them and the World. "How welcome is Death in any Shape to him that suffers for Truth and Religion? The Pleasure of an innocent Mind, and the Comfort of a clear Conscience soften my Sufferings, and support my Spirits, whilst thou art rack'd with the cutting Apprehensions of a guilty Mind. Thy Cruelties I suffer with

more



“ more Pleasure than thou canst execute them; for thy  
“ own Heart must tell thee that thou dost wickedly in  
“ punishing the innocent for asserting the Truth, and  
“ persevering in the Worshipping and Love of God, for  
“ which be assured thou wilt not escape the terrible  
“ Vengeance of a just and angry God.” The pious  
Hero thus persevering in the Defence of his Religion,  
made his Way to Heaven through Blood and Torments.

The third Brother is so far from being daunted at the  
Sight of what the former indur'd, that being press'd by  
the Tyrant to take Warning by their Death he angrily  
replied, “ The same Father and Mother brought us into  
“ the World, and the same Master formed our Minds with  
“ the same Principles: Think not therefore that I will by  
“ any pusillanimous Retreat endeavour to evade thy  
“ Cruelty, and desert the glorious Cause of suffering for  
“ our Religion. Lose no Time, for I come prepared to  
“ suffer, not to make Speeches.” This Answer deliver'd  
with an Air of Resolution so enraged the Tyrant, that he  
thought, if possible, to advance his Tortures; therefore  
commanded the Executioners to clap his Hands and Feet  
into the Screws, where with a violent Wrench they dis-  
located all the Joints of his Fingers and Toes at once. This  
done, they continued to draw the Engine yet higher, till  
they had twisted his Legs, and Arms, and Shoulder-Bones,  
out of their Sockets; and finding him still to survive all  
these Distortions, dragged off his Skin at the Ends of his  
Fingers, and flayed him from the very Crown of his Head.  
And not content to have mangled his Body after this mer-  
ciless Manner, they dragged him to the Wheel, where  
being yet more distended upon the Pins and Screws, he  
saw his several Parts burst asunder, his Flesh drop off by  
Piece-meals, and his Bowels and Blood gush out. His  
Tormentors being wearied with their continual Applica-  
tions of Cruelty, and Nature just exhausted in the He-  
roick Youth, he closed this bloody Scene with a dread-  
ful Prognostick of the Tyrant's Fate: “ O wicked and  
“ most inhuman of all Tyrants, we suffer thus for the  
“ Love of God, and his most just Law; but thou, who

“ art the Cause of all this Injustice and Cruelty, shalt suffer  
“ endless Torments.”

The fourth Brother being hauled to Execution, is persuaded to consider and avoid inevitable Destruction, which he saw preparing for him. But he resolving not to stain the Honour of his Family, and disgrace the Cause of Religion by any pusillanimous Act, replied, “ The  
“ sight of all your Tortures in their dismal Appearances  
“ cannot fright me to derogate from the noble Example  
“ of my Brethren. Let thy Tortures be as extravagant  
“ as thy Malice and Cruelty can invent, they shall only  
“ serve to prove me a Branch of the same Stock, and  
“ animated with the very same Soul with those whose  
“ Blood thy impious Hands have Spilt.” The barbarous *Antiochus* was so incensed at this, that he commanded immediately to cut out his Tongue. But the holy Youth not in the least terrified with his Threatnings cried out: “ Here it is ready for thy wicked Executioners to exercise their Cruelty upon: But know, thou Tyrant, that  
“ by depriving me of the Use of this Organ of Speech  
“ thou canst not make my Reason dumb. O that I might,  
“ to glorify God, lose my Life by Inches! But as for thee,  
“ Guilt and Vengeance will soon over-take thee, who  
“ cuttest out this inoffensive Tongue, that hath been employed in making Melody, and singing Praises to God,  
“ who form’d it for that Purpose.” Then the Tormentors cut out his Tongue, and tied it to the Trunk of his Body, which being exhausted with Pain, and miserably mangled, he joyfully ended his Course.

The fifth Brother, eager of having his Share in this honourable Conflict, boldly stepp’d forward uncalled for, and offer’d himself to the Torture, addressing the King thus: “ Thou seest, most inhuman Tyrant, I wait not  
“ thy tedious Orders, but voluntarily offer my self to  
“ the Trial, and dare thy Cruelty in the Defence of my  
“ Faith. The sooner thou dispatchest me, the sooner  
“ will my Happiness be compleat, and thy Iniquities  
“ make thee ripe for Vengeance. Tell me, thou Devourer of Mankind, what could provoke thee to torment

"ment and murder the Innocent? Is it a Crime to serve  
 "that God who created the World? And shall we not  
 "worship him by whom we live, and who hath insti-  
 "tuted the Methods by which we are to regulate our  
 "Lives? In this we defy thy Tortures, and despise thy  
 "Punishments, which will translate us to a happy Eter-  
 "nity, and thee to endless Torments." At these Words  
 the Executioners seized and bound him to the Wheel,  
 and drawing the Screws strait, they at once dislocated the  
 Joints of his Limbs and Back, so that he twisted round  
 the Wheel; and being almost strangled, he thus took his  
 Leave: "Thou little dost imagine, most execrable Ty-  
 "rant, the Benefit thy Cruelty procures to us; for the  
 "more thou ragest against us in these unheard of Tor-  
 "tures, the more acceptable thou renderest us to God.  
 "This momentary Pain will procure us everlasting Rest,  
 "and every Torture is but an Occasion of exercising our  
 "Patience."

The sixth Brother being brought forward, the Tyrant  
 asked him whether he would accept of Deliyerance? To  
 which the brave Youth replied; "Though I am infe-  
 "rior in Years to my Brothers that have suffered before  
 "me, yet is my Soul equal in Magnanimity to theirs.  
 "And as we were nourished and educated together in  
 "the Fear of God, we ought to persist in the same to  
 "Death. Think not therefore to terrify or persuade me  
 "to relinquish the glorious Cause of Religion by the Ap-  
 "prehension of Torture, for I am ready to suffer as they  
 "have done; and know, that God will support me in  
 "the Defence of a good Conscience under the greatest  
 "Pains thou canst inflict." *Antiochus* seeing him thus  
 resolute, commands him to be fasten'd to the Wheel; and  
 after having broken and distorted all his Bones, they put  
 Fire under him. Then the Soldiers heated Spits and  
 Spears red hot, and thrust them into his Back and Sides,  
 till his Bowels and Intrails were burnt up, while he cried,  
 "O glorious Conflict, in which so many Brethren have  
 "engaged for their Religion, and all come off with Con-  
 "quest! I will bear my Brethren Company in so noble a



“ Death, and add to the Number of Plagues due to  
“ thee, O wicked Inventor of artful Cruelty, and im-  
“ placable Foe of all that adhere to the true Religion!  
“ Six of us have now baffled thy Malice and Rage; for  
“ I must needs account thee baffled, who hast without  
“ Success attempted to force us from our Duty. Thy  
“ Fires, methinks, are cold; thy Racks easy; and thy  
“ Guards are now no longer Tormentors and Execu-  
“ tioners, but Defenders and Promoters of our Law and  
“ its Honour, since they assist us in giving Testimony to  
“ it, and contribute to the Triumphs of the Religion  
“ they are not able to suppress.” Having made an End  
of speaking, and just ready to expire, they dispatch’d him  
by casting him into a Cauldron of boiling Liquor.

And now the seventh and youngest Brother appeared:  
Whom when the Tyrant saw fetter’d and pinion’d, tho’  
he had been so implacably outrageous against the rest, his  
hard Heart began a little to relent; therefore calling him  
up to the Throne where he sat, he began to try him with  
soft Words, and fair Means, “ You see, said he, young  
“ Man, the miserable End to which the rest of your Fa-  
“ mily have by their own Obstinacy brought themselves,  
“ and which will be your Fate in a few Minutes if by  
“ their Example you will not become wiser. But I hope  
“ better Things from you; and for an Incouragement of  
“ your better Behaviour I make you a generous Proffer  
“ of my Esteem and Friendship, and promise to promote  
“ you to Places of Honour and Profit.” Then addressing  
himself to the Mother of these brave Youths, who had  
hitherto been a Witness of her Childrens Sufferings, with  
a seeming Compassion for her Loss, he intreated her to  
prevail upon her Child, in Pity to her self at least, to  
save this small Remnant of her Family, and not to give  
her the Affliction of having all her Offspring so sadly  
torn away at once. But she, worthy of the Honour of  
being Mother to such godly Heroes, whispered thus to  
her Son in the *Hebrew* Language: “ In Pity to me, my  
“ Son, and in Honour of thy Family, despise the Temp-  
“ tations of the Tyrant, and defy his Threats. Look up  
“ with

“ with Hope to that God who made the World, and who  
“ can deliver thee from thy cruel Persecutors. Bravely  
“ imitate thy religious Brethren, who have suffered the  
“ worst of Deaths for their Conscience: Fear not the  
“ Tortures this Heathen can inflict; and be assured that  
“ in the Day of Mercy, which this Tyrant shall never  
“ see, I shall receive you all in celestial Imbraces.” The  
godly Youth having with great Attention heard the Ad-  
monition of his pious Mother, on a sudden cried out,  
“ Well then, unbind me, and let me apply my self to  
“ the King, and his Friends that attend about the Throne.”  
The Company was over-joyed at this Proposal, and im-  
mediately let him loose; upon which he ran hastily to  
the Side of the Cauldron, and thus addressed himself to  
the King: “ Most impious Tyrant! Hast thou received  
“ from the Hand of God a Kingdom, and so many  
“ worldly Blessings, and yet without the least Shame or  
“ Remorse murderest the Friends and Servants of him  
“ who thus advanced thee? Is this the Requital thou  
“ makest to a bountiful God, to rack and torture those  
“ that worship him, and for no other Reason but because  
“ they worship him as he himself hath directed? Be well  
“ assured, this Wickedness will not be forgotten, nor go  
“ unrewarded, for Justice will pursue thee; and in the  
“ mean Time lay up in Store for thee Torments and  
“ Fires, not like thine here, which quickly consume the  
“ Body, and put an End to Pain, but those shall be a  
“ Store of Fire and Pains inexhaustible. Canst thou call  
“ thy self a Man, thou more than savage Brute, and yet  
“ have no Regard, no Relenting for these most exquisite  
“ and studied Pains, which thou inflictest on them who  
“ have the same Nature, the same tender Sense of Suf-  
“ ferings with thy self? Is it possible a Creature of like  
“ Matter and Form should take Delight in mangling,  
“ burning, flaying, scourging, killing his Fellow Crea-  
“ tures? Yet such thou art; but unlike to us in Dispo-  
“ sition, and as unlike in thy Fate and Portion. For we  
“ who die to gratify thy Malice have done our Duty,  
“ and shall find Favour and Happiness with God: But  
“ thou

“ thou, who hast put us upon the Truth of our Religion with so much causeless Pain, so undeserved a Death, shalt howl for ever in Despair, and be plagued with the bitter Reproaches of this sad Day’s Transactions. So dreadful, so infamous is thy Case, so blessed, so glorious my martyr’d Brethren; from whose Honours and Rewards think not that either Flattery or Fear shall exclude me: For know, I aspire to an Equality with the best of them, and think it long till we meet again in the same Sufferings here, and in the same Bliss hereafter.” With that he cast himself into the Cauldron, and expired in the hottest of the Fire.

This was the glorious End of these godly Heroes, who waded through a Sea of the acutest Pains to the Port of eternal Rest. And yet to increase our Wonder, and abate that Notion of Fortitude which Men, too partial to themselves, are apt to boast of, as the peculiar Glory of their own Sex, there is yet a more astonishing Instance of it in the Mother of these brave religious Brethren. She was exercised by Pains more sharp and complicated than any yet mentioned. Who can conceive the Extremity, the Variety of that pious Mother’s Pains, who her self was tortur’d and put to Death in every one of her seven Sons? The Affection of Parents terminates in their Children, who are the proper Centre of all their Care and Concern: But so true a Daughter of *Abraham* was the Mother of these gallant godly Youths, that even Compassion for her own Children could not break in upon her Duty. Such was her Zeal, that when Religion and the present Safety and Preferment of her seven Sons were offer’d to her Choice, she wisely gave the Preference to Religion, took God’s Word before the King’s, and chose to have them live for ever with God in Heaven, rather than enjoy a short Prosperity with *Antiochus* upon Earth. The Fear and Love of God made her over-look the present Ease and Advantage of her Children; and she knew she could never love them so tenderly, so deservedly, as when their steady Virtue and Constancy in the Cause of Truth charmed her Affections, and endeared them to her.

They



They were just, wise, temperate, and magnanimous, affectionate to each other, and dutiful to their Mother to that Degree, that they even died in the Cause of their Law in Obedience to her. And she was so far from allowing any one of these manifold Engagements to betray her into an undue Tenderness, or suffering any of the Tortures they indured to shake her Reason, that she exhorted each of them singly, and all of them together, not to decline any Sufferings or Death for the Sake of Religion.

And now, to close this Bloody Tragedy, the Soldiers approached to seize the godly Matron in order to Execution; but she prevented all Attempts upon her Person, and without any Force cast her self into the Fire, defeating thus the Tyrant's Rage and Violence, disappointing all his wicked Contrivances, and exerting a most vigorous and noble Faith. Thus ended this doleful, yet glorious Day with the Death of the victorious *Solomona*, who triumphed in the sharpest Agonies of her Sons and her own Sufferings, who with them was translated from Misery to Bliss unspeakable, admitted into the joyful Society of all their pious Ancestors, and whose Souls were received into an eternal Rest for sacrificing their Bodies in the Service of their God.

The poor *Jews* for a Time labour'd under unspeakable Pressures from the cruel *Antiochus*; but at last they were rescued by the divine Providence under the Conduct of the gallant Family of the *Maccabees*: The chief of which at that Time was *Mattathias* the Priest, who had fled from *Jerusalem*, during the Persecution, and with his five Sons, *John*, *Simon*, *Judas*, *Eleazar*, and *Jonathan*, had withdrawn to the Mountains of *Media*.

In this melancholy Retirement *Mattathias* and his Sons bemoaned the hard Fate of their Religion and Country. But they had not Opportunity long of injoying this sad Retreat; for the Tyrant's restless Malice soon found them out, who sent his Messengers into *Media* to oblige the Inhabitants to sacrifice and burn Incense in Honour of their Idols. Many submitted to this Force; but the brave  
*Mattathias*

*Mattathias* and his Family abhorred this Profaneness; and to let *Apelles*, King *Antiochus's* General, see that in Defence of his Conscience, the Honour of God, and the Truth of his Religion, he was not afraid to die, he bravely slew a Jew that was just going to sacrifice, preventing his Idolatry by his Death; and *Apelles* continuing to persuade or force the People to Profaneness, received his Death from some of the brave *Maccabees*, who not only in Defence of their Conscience killed their Persecutors, but over-turned their Altars, and pulled down their Idols. Then *Mattathias* finding he was not able to make long Opposition to the superior Power of the Enemy, calling out to his Countrymen, said, "Let him that loves his Religion follow me." Upon which he made the best of his Way to the Mountains with his Sons, whither several Jews with their Families followed him. *Antiochus's* Officers hearing this, took a Party of the Garrison at *Jerusalem*, and persued them; and attacking them on the Sabbath slew about a thousand of them, who would not defend themselves because of the Solemnity of the Day. Hereupon *Mattathias* and the rest came to a Resolution, not to make any Scruple of defending themselves for the future against such as should attack them on the Sabbath. After this they form'd a Body of regular Forces under the Command of *Mattathias*, and fell upon their Enemies as they found Opportunity, destroyed the Altars of their Idols, and caused the Children to be circumcised.

*Mattathias* having acted the Part of a brave and prudent General, at last is forced to submit to the Weight of a hundred and forty six Years; when taking Leave of his Sons and Countrymen, he exhorted them at his Death to defend their Nation and Religion, and declared his Son *Judas Maccabeus* his Successor in the Command of the Forces: Which Command was accordingly conferred on him after his Father's Death, and he soon made it appear that he was worthy of it by his Courage and Conduct: For *Apollonius*, Governour of *Samaria*, hearing how obstinately the Jews defended themselves against the King's Forces, in haste gathers what Troops he could, and pre-

prepares to attack them: But *Judas* was apprized of his Approach, and marching against *Apollonius* routed his Army, and slew him. *Judas*, the Governour of *Celestia*, hearing of this Defeat, and resolving to suppress the *Jews* before their Successes should increase their Numbers, advances as far as *Bethoron* with a numerous Army; but *Judas*, though inferior in Number, defeated and pursued him, killing eight hundred of his Men upon the Spot, the rest fled into the Country of the *Philistines*.

Upon this News *Antiochus* was much enraged, and vowing a severe Revenge he raises a powerful Army in *Greece* and other Parts, resolving to invade *Judea* the next Spring. But finding his Treasure fall short of paying so vast an Army, (his Tribute being much diminished by the frequent Revolts and Commotions in his Dominions,) he intends an Expedition into *Persia*, and there to levy Tribute to defray the Charge of the War. But before he went, he constituted his Favourite *Lysias* Governour of all the Country from *Euphrates* to *Egypt*, leaving with him one half of the Forces, with Orders to send an Army into *Judea*, utterly to destroy *Jerusalem*, to extirpate the *Jews*, and settle Strangers in the Country. *Antiochus* having thus disposed Affairs marches to *Persia*; and *Lysias*, the better to execute his Master's Commands, pitches on *Ptolemy* the Son of *Dorymenes*, *Nicanor* and *Gorgias*, three eminent Commanders, to manage the War against the *Jews*. These with an Army of forty thousand Foot, and seven thousand Horse, prepare to invade *Judea*, and all Things being ready they marched to *Emmaus*, where they for a While incamped. During their Stay there, their Army was increased by the additional Troops of the *Syrians*, renegado *Jews*, and other neighbouring Nations, among whom came several Merchants to buy Slaves, thinking themselves secure of Victory over the *Jews*.

*Judas* all this Time is not idle; for he and his Brethren gathering what Forces they could in so short a Time, resolve to defend themselves; and disposing their little Army as regularly as the Condition of their Affairs would



would permit, *Judas* in a short Speech thus animates them; "There never was a fitter Opportunity, my Friends, of exercising our Valour and despising Danger than now. Liberty the darling Principle of Nature is the Cause we are to fight for; without which we must never expect to enjoy our Religion. This is the Time to recover our ancient Laws by our Courage, or pusillanimously deliver them up and these poor Remains of our Countrymen to ignominy, and slavery. Trust in God, whose Cause we fight, and question not but he will bless our Arms with Success here, or give us a glorious Reward hereafter." *Judas* having thus encourag'd his Men, took Post at *Maspha*, opposite to *Jerusalem*; where, hearing that *Gorgias* was detach'd with five thousand Foot, and a thousand Horse to surprize the *Jewish* Camp by Night, he marches with his best Troops to fall upon the main Body of the Enemy at *Emmaus*. *Gorgias* coming to *Judas's* Camp found it empty, and concluding that the *Jews* had thro' Fear fled into the Mountains, persues them thither. In the mean Time *Judas* came to *Gorgias's* Camp by Break of Day, with only three thousand Men; which the Enemy seeing they march'd out to charge them; but *Judas* soon routed them, kill'd three thousand upon the Spot, and persued the rest into the Country of *Edom*. Then returning to attack the Body *Gorgias* had led into the Mountains, they understanding that their main Body had been defeated, their Camp enter'd and burnt, and that *Judas's* Army was in the Plains ready to give them Battle, a pannick Fear seiz'd them, and they all fled into the neighbouring Countries. *Judas's* victorious Army returning from the Pursuit enter'd the Enemy's Camp, which they plunder'd, carrying off a great Booty: Then giving Thanks to God the Author of their Success, they repair'd to *Jerusalem*; where they enjoy'd the Fruits of their Victory the remaining Part of that Year. But *Lyfias* impatient at these Disappointments, and to wipe off the Disgrace of this Defeat, the next Year raised an Army of sixty thousand Foot, and five thousand Horse, and

came in Person to extirpate the *Jews*. *Judas* and his Army being flush'd with their former Success, were not in the least discourag'd at the Sight of this numerous Army, for drawing out ten thousand Men only, they gave *Lyfias* Battle, whom they routed and cut five thousand of his Men in Pieces. *Lyfias* upon this Defeat return'd to *Antioch* to raise more Forces, resolving to be reveng'd on the *Jews* with a more powerful Army, than hitherto he had raised.

The Enemy being thus driven out of *Judea*, *Judas* carefully set to work to settle the Affairs of his Country. He began first by cleansing the Temple, and restoring it to the same Condition it was in before, causing it to be dedicated again, and the Worship of God revived. He fortified Mount *Sion*, inclosing it with Walls and Towers. Having put *Jerusalem* into this Posture of Defence, he fortified *Bethsura*, a City near *Edom*, and made War on the neighbouring Nations, which had conspir'd to destroy the *Israelites* that were among them. After this, having divided the Forces among his Brethren, he routed the *Ammonites* and *Edomites*, entred the Country of *Gilead*, took many Towns, and rescued a great Number of *Jews* who were besieged in Castles and Towns, and convoy'd them safely to their own Country, with their Wives and Children. In their Passage home they besieg'd and took by Storm the City of *Ephron*, which they burnt, and put all the Men to the Sword. Then passing the *Jordan* they came into the Plains of *Judea*, the People all the Way singing Hymns of Victory, and offering Sacrifice for the Success of the Army. And that which was most remarkable, in these several Expeditions and Engagements, when they came to muster the *Jews*, there was not a Man wanting.

Whilst *Judas* and his Brother *Jonathan* were thus successful, the other Brother *Simon* was not idle in *Galilee*, whither *Judas* had ordered him with Part of the Army; for he defeated the Enemies of the *Jews* there, and brought away all the *Jews* that were in those Parts. But *Joseph*, whom *Judas* had left to govern *Jerusalem* in his

his Absence, venturing out with too small a Party to attack *Jamnia*, *Gorgias*, who was Governour of the Place, sallied out and repuls'd them, putting Two thousand to the Sword; the rest being obliged to retreat to the Frontiers.

Things going on in *Judea* so unsuccessfully under *Antiochus's* Generals, he meets with little better Success in *Persia*; for marching to the City of *Elimais*, or *Persopolis*, to plunder it, the Inhabitants having Notice of his Design, prepar'd to give him a warm Reception; which they did with such Resolution, that they routed him, and oblig'd him to return to *Babylon*. After this, being at *Ecbatane*, he receiv'd the News of the ill Success of his Arms in *Judea*, which put him into a great Perplexity; however, being resolute in his Revenge for that Disgrace, he hasten'd forward; but by the Way falling from his Chariot, his whole Body was bruised, and his Limbs mash'd with the Fall. This Accident (or rather Judgment upon him for his former Cruelties) together with his Vexation for the late Disappointments, occasion'd a Corruption in his Body in such Sort, that he swarm'd with Worms, his Flesh rotted off, and his Trunk was one intire Mass of Putrefaction. And now he repents, but too late, of the many Barbarities he had practis'd against the *Jews*. Being at the Point of Death he declar'd his Son *Antiochus Eupater* his Successor, and appointed his Foster-Brother and Favourite *Philip* Regent of the Kingdom, who convey'd the dead Body of the wicked *Antiochus* to *Antioch*.

The *Jews* reap'd little Advantage by the Death of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, for his Son and Successor *Antiochus Eupater* continued the War. He sent his General *Timotheus* with a considerable Army to take Possession of *Judea*; which *Judas* hearing, he immediately march'd out of *Jerusalem* and gave him Battle, in which he slew twenty thousand five hundred of his Foot, and six hundred Horse, *Timotheus* himself hardly escaping into the Fortrefs of *Gazara*, where his Brother *Chareas* commanded. *Judas* persued him thither, besieg'd the Place, and



and in five Days took it. *Timotheus* having hid himself in a Ditch, is dragg'd thence and slain with his Brothers *Chareas* and *Apollophanes*. *Lysias* hearing how unsuccessfully Affairs went on in *Judea*, gather'd an Army of above eighty thousand, with which he march'd to *Jerusalem*: But coming to *Bethsura* he thought it necessary to take in that Place in his Way. Whilst he was attacking *Bethsura*, *Judas* having Notice of his Approach, march'd out of *Jerusalem*, and with his usual Bravery fell upon *Lysias's* Army, kill'd eleven thousand Foot, sixteen hundred Horse, and routed the rest. *Lysias* with much ado escap'd to *Antioch*; where considering the distracted Condition of Affairs, and despairing of present Recruits, he was forc'd to grant the *Jews* Peace, and the Liberty of their Religion.

This Peace was but of short Continuance; for the neighbouring People gave the *Jews* great and frequent Disturbances; particularly the People of *Joppe*, who drowned two hundred of them; for which *Judas* soon took a severe Revenge of them; for he burnt their Port, and put to the Sword all the Inhabitants that had escap'd the Fire. Then hearing that the People of *Jamnia* had very basely treated the *Jews* that lived among them, he came and burnt their Harbour, and all the Ships in it. After this, hearing that *Timotheus* had gotten some Troops together, he march'd against him; but on his Way was attack'd by a Party of five thousand *Arabian* Foot and five hundred Horse, whom he defeated, and then made Peace with them. Then taking the strong Town of *Casphim*, he attack'd *Characa*, where *Timotheus* had left ten thousand Men in Garrison, and put them all to the Sword. In fine he routed *Timotheus*, took him Prisoner, and dismissed him upon Condition, that he should release the *Jews* he had taken Prisoners. After this he slew twenty five thousand Men at *Carnion*, retook *Ephron*, and defeated *Gorgias*, who narrowly escap'd himself.

But notwithstanding these Successes, the *Jews* could not call themselves intirely Masters of *Jerusalem*, for the

Cittadel still held out for the King of Syria; and the Garrison, consisting of *Macedonians* and *Renegade-Jews*, was very troublesome to such as resorted to the Temple. Therefore *Judas* thought it highly necessary to attempt the Reduction of the Place; and having prepared his Engines and Machines for besieging the Cittadel, he soon straitned the Garrison. The besieg'd found Means to acquaint King *Antiochus* with their Distress, who promis'd to relieve them; and for that End gather'd an Army of a hundred and ten thousand Foot, twenty thousand Horse, and thirty Elephants with Castles on their Backs full of Archers. *Menelaus*, whom we have mention'd before, and whom *Antiochus* had appointed High Priest, pretended to intreat the King for his People; but his Prayers only tended to procure to himself the supreme Authority. *Lyfias*, who plainly saw thro' this Hypocrite, cautioned the King against the villanous Designs and Practices of *Menelaus*, assuring him, that *Menelaus* was the Occasion of all those Troubles: Upon which the King caus'd him to be seiz'd, and cast down headlong from the Top of a Tower.

*Antiochus* preparing to march to the Relief of the Cittadel of *Jerusalem*, pass'd thro' *Idumea*, where in his Way he laid Siege to *Bethsura*, a strong Town, which not long before held out against his General *Lyfias*. *Antiochus* with great Fury attacks the Place, which made a good Defence; for the Inhabitants by their bold Sallies burnt and disorder'd his Engines, so that he spent much Time about it to no purpose. At last, *Judas*, who had press'd the Cittadel with all his might, fearing the *Bethsurans* should be forc'd to submit to the superior Force of the Enemy, left the Siege of the Cittadel and came to the Relief of *Bethsura*. Intending, if he could, to surprise the King's Forces, he march'd in the Night, and attacking one Quarter of the Army in the Dark, he kill'd four thousand, and struck a Terroure into the whole Camp. The next Morning, notwithstanding their Numbers, and the terrible Appearance of the Elephants, *Judas* gives them Battle, in which *Eleazer*, the Brother of

*Judas*,

*Judas*, perform'd an Act of wonderful Bravery; for seeing an Elephant larger than the rest with the Royal Arms, and thinking the King had been upon him: He rush'd into the thickest of the Enemies, killing all that stood in his Way, and getting under the Belly of the Elephant, he thrust his Sword into his Body; the Beast fell, and he himself was crush'd to Death with the Fall. But how resolute and Brave soever the *Jews* were, they were so overpowred by the unequal Numbers of the King's Troops, that they were forc'd to retire to *Jerusalem*. Whereupon *Antiochus* dividing his Army, with one part carried on the Siege of *Bethsura*, and with the other himself march'd to *Jerusalem*. The *Bethsurans* seeing no prospect of Relief from their Friends surrendred the Town upon Terms, and no Acts of Hostility were offer'd to them. From *Bethsura* the King's Forces march to *Jerusalem*; where *Judas* had shut up himself and Friends in the Temple. They defended the Place with great Resolution, and must inevitably have surrendred or been taken by Storm for Want of Provision, if a lucky Accident had not reliev'd them; which thus fell out. Whilst King *Antiochus* and *Lyfias* were busy in reducing the *Jews*, *Philip*, whom the old King had constituted Regent during the young King's Minority, returning from *Media* and *Persia* with an Army, usurp'd the Government of the Kingdom. Whereupon *Lyfias* advis'd the King to grant the *Jews* Peace, and permit them to be govern'd by their own Laws, that he might with more safety look after his own Affairs. This Proposal pleas'd the King, who immediately sent to offer Peace to the *Jews*, who readily accepted of it; which being ratified by Oath, they came out of the Temple. But when *Antiochus* had entred the Temple, and saw the Strength of the Wall, that incompass'd it, contrary to his Oath he caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demolish'd. Then deposing *Onias*, he made *Alcimus* High Priest in his Room, and took *Onias* along with him to *Antioch*, whither he hastned, and found *Philip* had



made himself Master of the City; but giving him Battle, he recover'd it.

*Antiochus Eupater* did not sit long on the Throne; for *Demetrius Philopater*, the Son of *Seleucus*, going from Rome to Syria by Sea with Forces, seiz'd the Port of *Tripolis*; and having possess'd himself of a great Part of the Kingdom, he entred *Antioch*; where the Army secur'd *Antiochus* and *Lysias*, with Intent to deliver them up to *Demetrius*: But, he refusing to see them, they were put to Death by the Soldiers, and *Demetrius* took Possession of all the Kingdom.

*Alcimus*, whom *Antiochus Eupater* had created High-Priest, and who had voluntarily defiled himself at the Time when the Jews mix'd with the Gentiles, and was thereby become unworthy of the Priesthood, of which he had been deprived, to insinuate himself into the Favour of *Demetrius*, accused *Judas the Maccabee* and his Party of carrying on the War, of exciting Sedition, of being Enemies to the Kings of Syria, and of persecuting his faithful Servants. Then advising *Demetrius* to send some Person to *Judea* to inquire into the Posture of Affairs, *Demetrius* gave that Commission to *Bacchides*, a Favourite of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, a very powerful Man, and Prætor of *Mesopotamia*; and recommending *Alcimus* to him, he gave him Power to treat *Judas* and his Followers as he pleased. Then confirming *Alcimus* in the Priesthood, he and *Bacchides* at the Head of an armed Force arrive in *Judea*. The Doctors of the Law, meeting together to consult what to do on this Occasion, at last agree to wait on *Bacchides* and *Alcimus* to offer Peace. Being promised safe Conduct they accordingly attend; but the treacherous *Alcimus* having got them in his Power, caused sixty two of them to be seiz'd and put to Death in one Day, contrary to his Word given them. This Perfidy incens'd the People, and made them more cautious. However *Bacchides*, who had the Power in his Hands, put *Alcimus* into Possession of the Country, and left Troops to support him. *Alcimus* being Master of *Judea* made a great Slaughter

Slaughter of the *Jews* that were not for him. *Judas* openly declared against *Alcimus*, and stood upon his Defence; and *Alcimus* being sensible that his Party was not the most powerful, thought it most expedient to return to the King, to get Force to strengthen his Interest; and being arrived at Court he charged *Judas* and his Followers with many Crimes: Which Accusation being heard in prejudice of *Judas* and his Friends, *Demetrius* sent *Nicanor*, one of the prime Men of his Court, with Orders to seize *Judas*, to destroy all his Party, and to set up *Alcimus*. *Nicanor* coming to *Jerusalem*, and pretending he came in a friendly manner to let them know the good Inclinations of the King to the *Jews*, they were so credulous as to believe him, and receiv'd him and his Army with great Hospitality: But *Judas*, who was as politick as brave, soon found out *Nicanor's* Design against his Person; and therefore retiring to his Friends, resolves to defend himself by open Force. Near *Capharsalam* there happen'd a Skirmish, in which *Judas* being overpower'd by Numbers was forced to retreat into the Citadel of *Jerusalem*, having lost five thousand Men in the Action. *Nicanor* persu'd, and went up to Mount *Sion*, where some of the Priests met him, shewing him the Sacrifices, which, they told him, they were going to offer for the Safety of King *Demetrius*. *Nicanor* in a Rage threaten'd them, that if they would not deliver *Judas* to him, he would raze the Temple to the Ground. But being disappointed of his Aim in taking *Judas*, he was resolved to be revenged on some body; and therefore having been informed, that there was a Man named *Razias*, eminent for his steady Constancy in the Religion of his Country, he sent a Guard of five hundred Men to seize him; for he thought the Loss of so considerable a Person would be a great Affliction to the *Jews*. This Company attack'd the good old Man in the Castle, which he defended bravely; but at last being overpower'd, and finding himself just ready to fall into the Enemy's Hands, rather than be a Reproach to his Nation by submitting to these Infidels, he thrust his Sword into his Body and died.

*Nicanor* leaving *Jerusalem* in a Rage, and breathing nothing but Revenge against the *Jews*, incamped at a Village called *Bethoron*, where he was join'd by several Recruits from *Syria*. *Judas* was not long behind him; for he drew out of *Jerusalem*, and with his little Army incamped at *Adasus* within thirty Furlongs of the Enemy. Though *Judas's* Army scarce deserv'd that Name, (for it consisted of but one thousand Men, and *Nicanor's* of nine thousand) yet he was resolved to give them Battle, trusting more to the Merits of his Cause, than Numbers of Men. Then in a short Harangue at the Head of his Troops he encouraged them not to be dismay'd at the Inequality of their Numbers, but to consider the Cause they fought for; and falling on, a bloody Fight insu'd; in which *Nicanor* the Enemy's General was killed, and his whole Army cut off, not one Man escaping. *Judas's* victorious Troops proclaim'd their Success to the Country by Sound of Trumpet wherever they came, which was welcome News to the *Jews*. When they search'd the Field, they found the Body of *Nicanor*, which carrying to *Jerusalem*, *Judas* order'd the Head to be hung upon the top of the Citadel, first cutting out the Tongue for the Blasphemy it had utter'd, which was thrown over the Wall to the Fowls: After which they instituted a Festival in Memory of this Victory on the thirteenth of the Month *Adar*, or *August*. About this Time died *Alcimus* the High-Priest, who, attempting to demolish the old Wall which encompass'd the Priest's Apartment, was struck with a painful Distemper, of which he miserably died.

After this the *Jews* remain'd absolute Masters of *Jerusalem*, had Peace for some Time, and concluded an Alliance with the *Romans*; but soon after *Demetrius* sent *Bacchides* against them with an Army of choice Troops. *Bacchides* march'd by the Way that leads to *Galgala*, took that City, and slew abundance of People; after which they advanced to *Jerusalem*. *Bacchides* hearing that *Judas* was incamp'd at *Berezoth*, sent a Detachment of two and twenty thousand Foot and two thousand Horse to surprize him. *Judas*, notwithstanding his Troops were



II.

ning

at

era

im

rm

emy

or it

s of

ttle,

bers

his

e In-

ause

u'd;

and

dar's

ntry

was

the

ying

apon

e for

r the

tival

onth

the

Wall

with

tern-

Al-

sent

oops.

took

hich

Ju-

two

fe to

were

but

A

and

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the



I. MACCABEES CHAP. XIII.  
Simon builds a sepulchre for his kindred.



I. MACCABEES 13. Verse 27.

*Simon also built a monument upon the  
sepulchre of his father and brethren, and  
raised it aloft to the sight with hewn stone etc*

*V. 2. p. 263.*

but a handful in comparison of the Enemy, still retains his Zeal and Courage, and encourages his Men to behave themselves as usually under such Disadvantages; but they were so frightened at the Numbers of the Enemy, that many of them deserted, till at last he had but eight hundred Men left. However, with these he resolves to try his Fortune; and when his Soldiers advised him to retreat, and wait for a Supply, he with Disdain answer'd them; "God forbid that the Sun should ever see me turn my Back to my Enemies; for I will never stain the Glory of our former Actions, gain'd by so much Valour, by an ignominious Flight." Then animating them with his own Example, he charg'd and broke the right Wing, where *Bacchides* in Person commanded, and persu'd them to the Mountains of *Azolus*; but having not Forces enough to keep the left Wing in play, that follow'd and inclos'd him. The Action was very hot and obstinate on the *Jews* side, who sold their Lives at a dear Rate. At last *Judas* wholly incompass'd and overpower'd by the Enemy was kill'd; and his Men thus depriv'd of their Heroick Leader were forced to fly. *Simon* and *Jonathan* having obtain'd a Truce of *Bacchides* convey'd their Brother *Judas's* Body to the City of *Modin*, where they buried it in their Father's Sepulchre, with all Funeral Honour due to the Memory of so brave a Man and excellent a Commander.

The Syrian General by the Assistance of *Judas's* Enemies soon made himself Master of the Country, and dispos'd the Government into the Hands of only such as were Enemies to *Judas's* Friends, who were used with greater Barbarity than was ever practis'd since the Return of the *Jews* from the *Babylonish* Captivity. In this miserable Condition of Affairs, those *Jews* who persevered in their Integrity chose *Jonathan*, Brother to *Judas*, their General: Which when *Bacchides* understood, he attempted by fair means to get him into his Power; but *Jonathan* and his Brother *Simon* having timely notice of it withdrew with their Friends out of his reach into the Desert of *Thecue*, and coming to the Lake *Asphar*, they



they made a stand there. *Bacchides* soon after follow'd them with all his Army; and *Jonathan* hearing of his Approach sent his Brother *John* to convey the Baggage into the Country of the *Nabutheans*, who were their Friends: But on their March they were attack'd by the People of *Medabah*, who slew *John* and his Party, and carried off their Baggage. For which some time after *Jonathan* was reveng'd of them; for surprizing them as they were making merry at a Wedding, he slew many of them, and forced the rest to fly to the Mountains. After which *Jonathan* and his Party returned to the River *Jordan*; whither *Bacchides* persu'd them, and coming up with them on the Sabbath, supposing they would not violate the Religion of the Day, he thought to make an easy Conquest of them. But *Jonathan* encouraged his Men to dispute it bravely, by shewing them the Danger; for the Enemy was in the Front, and the River in the Rear, so that they could hope for no Safety by running away. Then praying to God for Success they ingaged; and *Jonathan* seeing *Bacchides* very active in encouraging his Men made at him with all his Might; but *Bacchides* declining shelter'd himself among his Soldiers. *Jonathan* finding the Enemy's Numbers too many, and being no longer able to stand them, with his Friends threw themselves into the Water, and swam the *Jordan*, the Enemy not daring to pursue them. Upon which *Bacchides* return'd to the Citadel of *Jerusalem* with the Loss of near two thousand of his Men.

*Bacchides* being returned to *Jerusalem* fortified the neighbouring Towns, and put Garrisons into them; and taking Hostages for the Fidelity of the Inhabitants, he returned to the King, and the Country enjoy'd Peace for two Years. During which Time *Jonathan* and his Party lived quietly; but at the End of two Years his Enemies prevailed with *Bacchides* to return: Which when *Jonathan* had notice of, he slew the Advisers of it, and withdrew with his Brother *Simon* and his Followers to *Bethlagan*, a Town situated near the Desert, where he fortified himself. *Bacchides* pursues and besieges him for some Time;

Time; but *Jonathan* falling in the Night made a great Slaughter among *Bacchides's* Men: His Brother *Simon* at the same Time with another Party attack'd them in another Quarter, burning their Engines, and putting many to the Sword. This Defeat so exasperated *Bacchides*, that he vented his Malice on the Renegado *Jews* who were the Occasion of his Return and this Disgrace. This last Defeat made *Bacchides* incline to an Accommodation; and therefore finding *Jonathan* and his Party would never let him be quiet, and that it would be a tedious and difficult Work to reduce them, a Treaty was proposed, and *Bacchides* took an Oath no more to molest the *Jews*. And in pursuance of this Treaty, he restored to *Jonathan* the Prisoners of *Judea*, and never more returned into the Country.

The Wars being thus happily ended in *Judea*, *Jonathan* lived very quietly at *Machma*, where he govern'd the People in Peace, and administer'd Justice as Supreme, having a watchful Eye over the Deserters of the Country Religion. His Power was soon enlarged by an unexpected Accident between two Rival Princes; for *Alexander*, a Son of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, coming into *Syria*, by the Treachery of the Garrison, who hated the haughty Temper of *Demetrius*, deliver'd up *Ptolemais*. *Demetrius* hearing that *Alexander* had possessed himself of *Ptolemais* prepares to recover it; in order to which he thought it necessary to court *Jonathan*, who he thought at this Time might prove a dangerous Enemy; and therefore he concludes an Alliance with him, for fear he should join with *Alexander*. And to ingage him the more in his Interest, he gave him full Power to raise Forces, to provide Arms, and order'd the Hostages which were in the Citadel to be deliver'd to him.

Upon the Offer of these Conditions *Jonathan* comes to *Jerusalem*, and reads his Orders, which when the Garrison and Renegadoes heard, they immediately obey'd, and delivered the Hostages. After which *Jonathan* purged the Garrisons of *Bethsura* and *Jerusalem*; the later of which he fortified, building the Walls of square Stone, the

the better to defend it against the Insults of any Enemy. Besides this, *Demetrius* made the *Jews* more advantageous Offers than at other Times they could have expected: But *Jonathan* and the *Jews*, who had suffered so much by the fickle and cruel Temper of *Demetrius*, did not believe him sincere, but looked upon this Generosity as an Act of Force and Necessity; and therefore they sided with *Alexander*, who, to incourage *Jonathan* and his Party to incline to his Interest, promised to make *Jonathan* High-Priest. *Demetrius* too late sees his Error in his former Cruelty to the *Jews*, who, though he promised them all the Privileges and Immunities imaginable, with the Restoration of their Religion, and what else they could desire, still inclin'd to *Alexander*, who, partly with mercenary Troops, partly with those that revolted in *Syria*, marches to meet *Demetrius*, whom he soon defeated and slew.

*Alexander* being thus possessed of *Syria* by the Death of *Demetrius*, writes to *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, and demands his Daughter *Cleopatra* in Marriage. *Ptolemy* readily consented, and appointing *Ptolemais* for the Place of Consummation, brought his Daughter thither, giving her a Royal Portion. *Jonathan* the High-Priest is invited to the Wedding by *Alexander*, who received him with great Honour, and appointed him next to himself Prince and Chief of *Judea*.

*Alexander* did not long enjoy this prosperous State; for *Demetrius*, the Son of the late *Demetrius*, resolving to revenge his Father's Death, and recover his Kingdom, came from *Crete* into *Syria* with an Army of Mercenaries. He soon gained over to his Interest *Apollonius Davus*, the Governor of *Calo-Syria*, who enter'd *Judea* to oblige *Jonathan* to quit *Alexander's* Party, and join with *Demetrius*. *Apollonius* with his Army came to *Jamnia*, and sent a Challenge to *Jonathan* to leave the Fastnesses in the Mountains, and fight him in the Plains. *Jonathan* was so nettled with this, that he gathered ten thousand Men, and taking his Brother *Simon* with him, marched directly to *Joppe*, which was garrison'd by *Apollonius's* Men.



Men. *Jonathan* presently shut up the Place; but the People, fearing they should be taken by Storm, opened their Gates to him. *Apollonius* hearing of the Surrender of *Joppe*, resolves to put a Stop to the Progress of the *Jewish* General, and taking three thousand Foot marches to *Joppe*; then making a Faint, as if he would retreat, with Design to draw *Jonathan* into the Plain, he planted an Ambuscade at the same Time in the hollow Parts of the Country of a thousand Horse, by which he intended to encompass *Jonathan*. *Jonathan* was apprized of this Stratagem, and being resolved to be no longer brav'd by the Enemy formed his Army as advantageously as the Time and Place would admit, gives the Command of Part of the Army to his Brother *Simon*, and encouraging his Soldiers to behave themselves like Men, he cautioned them to forbear falling in with the Enemy at first, but to receive their Arrows with their Shields, till the Enemy had spent them, and then to fall on. *Apollonius's* Horse, in whom he chiefly confided, began a distant Fight, discharging continual Flights of Arrows from Morning till Noon, without any Execution. *Simon* seeing the Enemy weary with shooting, and their Arrows spent, with his Party attacks and routs them, whilst *Jonathan* fell on their main Body, which soon gave Way. The whole Army of *Apollonius* thus broke fled over the Plain to *Azotus*, whither the *Jews* persued them, and enter'd the Town with them. In this City was a famous Temple of the Idol *Dagon*, into which the *Syrians* fled; but *Jonathan* setting Fire to it burnt them and the Temple. The Number of them that were slain in the Action, and burnt in the Temple of *Dagon*, amounted to eight thousand.

After this *Jonathan* burnt and destroyed all the neighbouring Towns about *Azotus*; and marching to *Astalon*, with Design to besiege it, the Inhabitants not daring to provoke the victorious *Jews*, came out with all the Shew of Friendship, offering an Alliance and considerable Presents to the General, who commending them for their good Will returns in Triumph to *Jerusalem* loaded with

with the Spoils of the Enemy. *Alexander* hearing of the Defeat of his General *Apollonius*, the better to mask his Hypocrisy sends Messengers to *Jonathan* to congratulate his good Success against *Apollonius*, who, he assured him, had acted without any Commission in the late Affair from him, at the same Time making *Jonathan* his Friend and Ally, (as he called him) a Present of Jewels of considerable Value.

About this Time *Ptolemy Philometer* with a very great Naval and Land Force arrived in *Syria*, under Pretence of assisting his Son-in-Law *Alexander*. In his March all the Towns as far as *Azotus* submit to and receive him by *Alexander's* Order; and when he came to *Azotus*, the People made great Complaint against *Jonathan* and his Soldiers, who had burnt the Temple of *Dagon*, and overrun the Country with Fire and Sword. *Ptolemy* gave them a patient Hearing, but promised nothing, being unwilling to disoblige *Jonathan*, who hearing of the Arrival of *Ptolemy*, went out to meet him, and is honourably and magnificently received by him; then accompanying him in his Way as far as the River *Eleutherus* he took his Leave of him, and returned to *Jerusalem*.

As *Ptolemy* was on his Way to *Ptolemais*, he narrowly escaped an Ambuscade laid for him by *Ammonius* at the Instigation of *Alexander*. Which being discovered, *Ptolemy* wrote to *Alexander*, and demanded Justice on the Traytor; but *Alexander* declining it, *Ptolemy* plainly perceived *Alexander* was the Author of the Plot, for which he conceived an implacable Hatred against him, and which soon terminated in his Ruin: For the People grown weary of *Alexander*, at *Antioch* *Ptolemy* is courted to accept the Government of *Asia*, which he modestly declining, advised them to accept of *Demetrius*, whom they accepted, *Ptolemy* bestowing his Daughter, whom he had before married to *Alexander*, on *Demetrius*. *Alexander* storms at this; and marching from *Cilicia* with a great Army invades *Syria* and the Country of *Antioch* with Fire and Sword. But *Ptolemy*, with his new Son-in-Law *Demetrius*, meets and gives him Battle, wherein  
*Alexander*

*Alexander* is worsted, and forced to fly to *Arabia*, where *Zabelus*, King of the Country, cut off his Head, and sent it to *Ptolemy* for a Present. *Ptolemy* survived his Son-in-Law but a short Time; for he died of the Wounds he received in the last Action, five Days after, and *Demetrius* remained in peaceable Possession of his Father's Kingdom.

During these Transactions *Jonathan* had laid Siege to the Cittadel of *Jerusalem*, and some of the Garrison escaping by Night came and acquainted *Demetrius* with it, who thereupon marched from *Antioch* with an Army to relieve it: And coming to *Ptolemais*, he sent for *Jonathan* to appear before him there. However, *Jonathan* continued the Siege, but went attended with the Elders and Priests to *Ptolemais*, carrying a large Present of Gold, Silver, and other valuable Things, with which he made his Peace with *Demetrius*, who treated him very honourably, confirming him in the Priesthood, and bestowing on him the Government of *Judea*, *Samaria*, *Joppe*, and *Galilee*, with other neighbouring Towns, on Condition that he should pay three hundred Talents.

Affairs being settled in this Posture, and *Demetrius* suspecting no further Danger from any Enemies, first lessens the Soldiers Pay, and soon after disbanded most of them, keeping in Pay only those Foreigners who came with him from *Crete*. This procured him the Hatred of the Army, who from other Kings, though in the most profound Peace, received their full Pay. This Opportunity *one Tryphon*, a Commander under *Alexander*, lays hold on; and which he the more easily improv'd by the Assistance of *Malchus* the *Arabian*, who had young *Antiochus*, the Son of the late King *Alexander*, under his Care. *Tryphon* with much Difficulty prevails with *Malchus* to deliver the young Prince to him, whom, according to his Promise, he proclaimed King. *Jonathan* laid hold of this Opportunity to ask Leave of *Demetrius* to expel those who were in the Cittadel of *Jerusalem*, and the other Fortresses of *Judea*, concluding that *Demetrius* to keep him in his Interest would refuse him nothing.

*Demetrius*



*Demetrius* granted his Request; but on Condition that he should send him Succours. *Jonathan* sends three thousand Men to *Antioch*, who did *Demetrius* great Service; for the *Antiochians* taking Arms, the *Jews* so well behaved themselves, and defended *Demetrius*, that he owed his Life to them on this Occasion. But this *Demetrius* soon forgot; for he broke his Promise with *Jonathan*, and threatned him with military Execution, if he did not pay the Tribute usually paid to his Predecessors. This he had certainly done, had he not been prevented by *Tryphon*, against whom he was forc'd to march with the Army he had prepared to chastise *Jonathan*. *Tryphon* returning from *Arabia* with young *Antiochus*, set the Diadem on his Head; upon which the *Syrian* Troops, that had been put out of pay by *Demetrius*, revolted to *Antiochus*, who in one Battle recovered the City of *Antioch*. Then *Antiochus* sending Letters to *Jonathan*, compliments him with the Title of Friend and Ally, confirms him in the Priesthood and the four Governments which had been formerly granted, and many other Privileges. Besides, he appointed *Simon*, *Jonathan's* Brother, Governour of the Coast from the City of *Tyre* to the Frontiers of *Egypt*. *Jonathan* not a little pleased with these Proceedings, sends Messengers back to *Antiochus* and *Tryphon*, assuring them of his Friendship, and that he would readily join them against *Demetrius* as the Common Enemy.

*Jonathan* soon let *Antiochus* see how useful his Interest was to any Prince that confederated with him; for having obtain'd leave of *Antiochus* he went thro' *Syria* and *Phœnicia* lifting Soldiers. When he came to *Ascalon* the People met him with great Presents; whom he invited, as he had done the other Cities of *Cœlo-Syria*, to relinquish *Demetrius*, and join *Antiochus*. From thence he went to *Gaza*, where he met with different Success, for contrary to his Expectation they shut their Gates against him, declaring for *Demetrius*. Upon this *Jonathan* laid Siege to the Place, which the more easily to force to yield, with a Detachment he ravages the neighbouring Towns

Towns with Fire and Sword. The People of *Gaza* seeing the present Calamity, and by reason of the Distance despairing of present Relief from *Demetrius*, submit to *Jonathan*; who taking Hostages from them for the Performance of the Conditions sent them to *Jerusalem*; and marching on, he took in the Country as far as *Damascus*. At this Time *Simon* took the City of *Bethsura*. *Demetrius* hoping to put a Stop to the growing Greatness of *Jonathan*, sent an Army into *Judea*, which *Jonathan* engag'd: In the Beginning those that fled at first routed the Enemy, and return'd victorious to *Jerusalem*. Then he renewed the Alliance with the *Romans* and *Lacedemonians*; and being inform'd that *Demetrius's* Generals were return'd against him with a greater Army than the former, he met them in the Country of the *Amathites*; but the Enemy in a great Consternation retir'd by Night, and *Jonathan* made Excursions into the Country of the *Arabs*; after which his Brother *Simon* possess'd himself of *Joppe*, and *Jonathan* repair'd the Walls of *Jerusalem*, and built a Fortrefs.

*Tryphon*, who had no other Aim than his own Interest in getting young *Antiochus* into his Hands, having long waited for an Opportunity, found it impracticable to put his wicked Designs in Execution till now. For *Demetrius* being very much weaken'd in *Syria*, and his Affairs by a late Defeat in *Parthia* going on very ill in other Parts, *Tryphon* thinks this the lucky Juncture to declare himself; but again he consider'd, that so long as *Jonathan* continued in the young King's Interest, it would be to no purpose to declare himself. Wherefore *Tryphon* repair'd to *Bethsan*, (which the *Greeks* call *Scythopolis*) where *Jonathan* met him with an Army of forty thousand Men. *Tryphon*, finding him so well prepar'd, saw there was no attacking him by Force, and therefore made use of this Stratagem: He tells him that now *Demetrius* was reduc'd to so low a Condition, that he was no longer able to give them any trouble, there was no longer Occasion of keeping up an Army; advising him to dismiss his, and reserving only three thousand Men, to send

two of them to *Galilee*, and keeping the other thousand with him, to go and take Possession of *Ptolemais*, which he would deliver to him, and invest him with the sole Command. *Jonathan* suspecting no Treachery, does as *Tryphon* advis'd, and attended only with a thousand Men, accompanies him to *Ptolemais*; where they no sooner entred, but the Garrison shut the Gates upon them, seiz'd *Jonathan*, and put his Men to the Sword. *Tryphon* having thus treacherously over-reach'd *Jonathan*, dispatch'd a Party of Foot and Horse into *Galilee*, to put to the Sword all that were of *Jonathan's* Party; not doubting of an easy Conquest, now they were without a General. But he soon found himself mistaken; for *Simon*, *Jonathan's* Brother, was soon invested with that Command, and prepared to receive them. Upon this *Tryphon* march'd with his Army into *Judea*, taking *Jonathan* with him, and sent to *Simon* for his Brother's two Sons, under pretence of releasing *Jonathan*. *Simon* readily consented, and to incline the Traitor the more, sent a hundred Talents with them. But *Tryphon* no sooner had them in his Power, but he put them and their Father to Death; after which he return'd into his Country, where he murder'd King *Antiochus*, and possess'd himself of the Kingdom. *Simon* having recovered his Brother's Body, erected a stately Monument of Marble at *Modin*, wherein he inclos'd the Bones of his Father and Brethren.

The Affairs of *Judea* began now to put on a more peaceful Aspect, than they had hitherto done; for *Simon* having concluded an Alliance with *Demetrius*, intirely delivered his Nation from the Yoke of the Gentiles; for in the first Year of his Pontificate and Command, he took off the Tribute, which the People had hitherto paid to the *Macedonians*; and to perpetuate the Memory of these noble Acts of *Simon*, it was decreed, that all private Instruments and publick Records should bear date from such a Year of *Simon's* Pontificate and Reign. After this he took the Cities of *Gaza*, *Joppe* and *Jamnia*, recovered all the strong Holds, and had the Cittadel of



*Jerusalem* surrendred upon Terms. Then wisely considering how much the City of *Jerusalem* had been infested by the Cittadel, he levelled it with the Ground, that it might no longer be a Retreat for Sedition and Faction. And to prevent its being re-built, he levelld the Hill on which it was situated, so that now no Eminence appear'd but that of the Temple only.

*Simon* having settled the Affairs of his Country in this happy Condition, *Antiochus* the Brother of *Demetrius* being restored to the Throne of *Syria*, confirm'd *Simon* in the Sovereignty over all *Judea*; and he in return sent him a Re-inforcement of Men to make War upon the Usurper *Tryphon*, who shut himself up in *Dora*; but finding he was not likely to hold that Place long, he fled to *Apamia*, where he met with worse Fortune, for the Town being taken by Storm, he was slain.

*Antiochus*, who was naturally covetous, and forgetful of the Benefits he had receiv'd, broke the Treaty of Alliance he had made with *Simon*, requiring him to restore *Joppe*, *Gazara*, and other Places, or else to pay him a thousand Talents of Silver. *Simon* refused these Conditions; upon which *Antiochus* sent an Army under the Command of his Friend *Cendebeus*, to reduce *Judea*. *Simon*, tho' far advanc'd in Years, with a juvenile Courage prepares to give them a warm Reception, and sending his Sons before with a good Body of Troops, takes a Compass with the main Body of the Army, planting Ambuscades in all the Passes of the Country. Things thus regularly dispos'd answered his Expectation; for as soon as *Judas* and *Hircanus*, *Simon's* Sons, appear'd, *Cendebeus's* Army fled, and the *Jews* persuing them, cut off a great Number.

After this Defeat *Simon* renewed his Alliance with the *Romans*, and continued in Peace. But in the eighth Year of his Reign he was barbarously murdered by the Treachery of his Son-in-Law *Ptolemy*, whom he had appointed Governour of the Plains of *Jericho*. This Man, who was rich and ambitious, aspiring to make himself Master of the Country, laid hold of the Opportunity,

when *Simon* and his Sons *Mattathias* and *Judas* were visiting the Cities, and having invited them to an Entertainment in a Fort which he had built, he treacherously caused them to be murdered: And intending to make sure Work at the same Time, he sent Men to *Gazara* to kill *John Hircanus*, *Simon's* third Son, and attempted to gain the Army and City of *Jerusalem* by Corruption: But *Hircanus* having received the News of the Murder of his Father and Brothers, was prepared to receive his intended Murderers, and upon their Arrival at *Gazara* had them dispatch'd, and succeeded his Father *Simon* in the Pontificate and general Command.

In the first Year of his Reign *Antiochus Sidetes* (who is also called *Soter*, and *Antiochus the Good*) King of *Syria* invaded *Judea* with a powerful Army; and ravaging the Country, forc'd *Hircanus* into *Jerusalem*, where he closely besieg'd him. *Antiochus* uses all the Force and Stratagem he was Master of to reduce the Place, which he could not have done, if the besieged had not wanted Provisions, which obliged *Hircanus* to treat with him, who granted the *Jews* the Liberty of living according to their own Laws and Religion, on Condition they should lay down their Arms and restore the Tribute of *Foppe*, and all the Cities without *Judea*; and pay him besides five hundred Talents; three hundred down, and Hostages for the Payment of the other Two. This Treaty being concluded, *Antiochus* entered *Jerusalem*, where *Hircanus* receiv'd him with great Pomp and Splendor, and afterwards sent some Troops with him to the *Parthian* War; where *Antiochus* being overcome and slain by *Arsaces* King of *Parthia*, his Brother *Demetrius*, who had been long a Prisoner in *Parthia*, being set at Liberty, is restored to the Throne of *Syria*.

The *Jews*, who by *Antiochus* were become Tributaries to the Kings of *Syria*, did not long continue so; for upon the Death of *Antiochus*, *Hircanus* not only shook off the *Syrian* Yoke, but carried the War into that Country, the Cities and Towns of which he knew must be  
very

very much unprovided of Garrisons, by the great Draughts of Men the King of Syria had made for their foreign Expeditions. Nor was he mistaken in his Conjecture, for he with ease subdued the Cities of *Methaba*, *Samga*, *Sichem* and *Garizim*, destroyed the Temple of the *Samaritans*, which *Sanballat*, by the Permission of *Alexander the Great*, had built in favour of his Son in Law, *Manasseh*. He likewise took *Ador* and *Marissa*, Cities of *Idumea*, and obliged the People to be circumcised or depart the Country: Which rather than do, they not only submitted to be circumcised, but entertain'd all other *Jewish* Rites. After this, he renews the Alliance with the *Romans*, with much greater Advantages than usually. He opened *David's* Tomb, took from thence three thousand Talents, and was the first native Governour of the *Jews* that entertain'd Foreigners in his Pay. In fine, he govern'd the *Jews* in Peace nine and twenty Years, and left the High Priesthood and Sovereignty to his Son *Judas Aristobulus*: Who was the first that took upon him, in a formal Manner, the Title of King, by putting a Diadem on his Head. He was a Prince of a bloody Disposition, for he imprisoned his Brethren, except *Antigonus*, for whom he seem'd to have a peculiar Esteem and Affection, and associated him in the Throne. Having a Jealousy that his Mother was a secret Rival of his Power, he confin'd her to Prison, where she was famish'd. At last he began to cool in his Affection to his belov'd Brother and Favourite, *Antigonus*, which was aggravated very much by an unlucky Occasion: For *Antigonus* returning in Triumph from the Wars, at a Time when the People were celebrating the Feast of Tabernacles, his Brother *Aristobulus* being then Sick, he went into the Temple splendidly dress'd and well attended, to sacrifice for his Success and the good Health of the King his Brother. Some, who lov'd to promote a Misunderstanding between the Brothers, from hence took Occasion to acquaint the King with *Antigonus's* Cavalcade in the most aggravating Circumstances, urging, That he did not appear in the Condition of a private Man, but like



one that affected a Crown. Tho' *Aristobulus* did not at first believe these Stories, yet considering the Possibility of them, to avoid Suspicion, and consult his own Safety, commanded his Guards to conceal themselves in an obscure Corner, and if his Brother pass'd by without Arms, to let him go quietly; but if he came armed, then to kill him; sending word privately the same Time to his Brother, not to come armed into his Presence. On the other Hand, the Queen, who had done all the ill Offices she could in creating and fomenting Jealousies between the Brothers, persuaded the Messenger, which *Aristobulus* sent to *Antigonus*, to tell him that the King had a Mind to see him arm'd. *Antigonus* suspecting no ill was coming arm'd to the King, but at *Straton's* Tower he was murder'd. This and the other unnatural Murders of his Mother and Brethren, so affected his Conscience, that he died of Grief, having reigned only one Year. He added *Iturea* to his Dominions, and compelled the People to submit to Circumcision, and other Jewish Rites.

*Aristobulus* being dead, his Wife *Salome* put the Sceptre into the Hands of his eldest Brother, *Alexander Janneus*. This Prince was put by the Succession, not for any Fault or Defect in him, but because his Father loved his other two Brothers better. Being on the Throne he began to cast a watchful Eye about him; and finding one of his Brothers endeavouring to dethrone him, he dispatch'd him out of the Way; but permitted the other, who was contented with a private Life, to live quietly, and enjoy his Favour. He march'd with an Army to reduce *Ptolemais*, and having driven the Enemy within their Walls, he laid close siege to the Place. This City and *Gaza*, besides the Tower of *Straton*, and the Fortress of *Dora*, which *Zoilus* possess'd, were the only Places on the Coast, which were not under his Dominion. They therefore considering that if *Ptolemais* were reduced, themselves should not be able long to oppose him, sent to *Ptolemy Lathyrus*, the banish'd King of Egypt, and then at *Cyprus*, to come and help them, as-

suring him, that upon his Arrival, *Zoilus*, the People of *Gaza*, *Ptolemais*, and *Sidon* would join him. *Ptolemy* puffed up with great Expectation from these Promises, prepares for *Syria* against the Opinion of his Friends, who dissuaded him from this Expedition, by urging, that his Enemies, particularly his Mother *Cleopatra*, would take all Advantages against him, and perhaps take *Cyprus* from him. But he was deaf to their Reasons, and hasten'd to *Syria*; where, notwithstanding, on his Way he heard of the taking *Ptolemais*, he continued his March with an Army of thirty thousand Foot and Horse. Incamping near *Ptolemais*, he sent Messengers to the Town, which were not admitted, nor could he get any Answer from thence. This gave him great Perplexity; but *Zoilus* and the *Gazeans* joining him, they fell to ravaging the Country.

*Alexander* returning home, began to cast about with himself, how to gain his Point by Policy, which he could not by Force. First he privately invited *Cleopatra* to his Interest, at the same Time openly professing himself a Friend to *Ptolemy*, whom he called Friend and Confederate, and promis'd him four hundred Talents of Silver, if he would deliver up *Zoilus*, and add his Dominion to that of the *Jews*. *Ptolemy*, like an easy Prince, swallowed the Bait, and seiz'd *Zoilus*; but finding himself impos'd on by *Alexander*, and discovering the Intrigue between him and his Mother *Cleopatra*, he broke Friendship with him, and march'd with his Army to besiege *Ptolemais*. The Place holding out against him, he block'd it up; and with Part of his Army ravag'd the Country. Upon this *Alexander* with an Army of fifty (some say eighty) thousand Men, march'd to oppose him; but before he could come near him, *Ptolemy* taking the Advantage of the Sabbath, surpriz'd *Azochim*, a Town of *Galilee*, and carried off ten thousand Prisoners, besides much Plunder. Then going on to meet *Alexander*, the two Armies engag'd near the River *Jordan*, where *Alexander's* Army was routed, and thirty thousand kill'd on the Spot. *Ptolemy* made no use of this Victory, but to

shew his Cruelty, which he express'd in that barbarous Instance of massacring the Women and Children, and causing their Flesh to be boil'd in Cauldrons, to make the Jews believe that his Army lived on humane Flesh. This he did to strike the greater Terror into his Enemies.

His Mother *Cleopatra* thought it Time to check her Son's growing Greatness, therefore setting out from *Egypt* with a powerful Naval and Land Force, she landed in *Phenicia*, was well received by the Inhabitants, and laid Siege to *Ptolemais*. In the mean Time *Ptolemy* believing it would be easy for him to recover *Egypt* in the Absence of his Mother and her Army, left *Syria* to repair thither; but not succeeding, he was oblig'd to pass the Winter at *Gaza*.

*Cleopatra* having taken *Ptolemais*, *Alexander Jannæus* met her there with great Presents, and was honourably receiv'd by her as a distressed Prince that fled to her for Refuge. *Alexander* being thus in *Cleopatra's* Power, it was debated, whether it would not be more expedient to seize his Dominions, than permit so dangerous and wealthy a Neighbour to enjoy them. The generous *Ananias*, Commander of *Cleopatra's* Forces, oppos'd this inhospitable Proposal, declaring it a scandalous and dishonourable Act, to abuse a Prince and Kinsman of the Queen's, who fled to her for Protection. In fine, *Cleopatra* generously concluded an Alliance with *Alexander*; after which he took *Gaza* and other Places; but forgetting his own late Distress, he used the Inhabitants with great Cruelty, generally putting them to the Sword. His Cruelty likewise extended to his own Countrymen, who during his Absence had occasioned great Mutinies; these he put to Death, to the Number of fifty thousand; which so exasperated the rest, that they call'd in *Demetrius Euceres*, King of *Damascus*, to their Assistance, who cut in Pieces all *Alexander's* Soldiers that were Strangers.

*Alexander* thus depriv'd of his Mercenaries, was forc'd to fly to the Mountains, where six thousand Jews, pitying



ing his Misfortune, join'd him. With this Reinforcement he retrieved his Affairs, subdued the Rebels, and returned to *Jerusalem*; where he glutted his revengeful Eyes with the most horrid Scene of Cruelty that was ever acted by Man: For regaling himself at a Banquet in a very high Part of the Palace, where there was an open Prospect every Way, he ordered eight hundred Men that had been his Enemies to be fixed to Crosses, and their Wives and Children to be massacred before their Faces. This abominable Cruelty procured him the Name of *Alexander Thracides*. The rest of the Rebels to the Number of eight thousand, fearing the same Fate, by Night withdrew from *Jerusalem*, and during *Alexander's* Reign lived in Exile.

The Civil Wars thus over, *Alexander* attack'd his Neighbours, took several Towns, and very much enlarg'd his Dominions. Then returning from this Expedition, which took up about three Years, he was well receiv'd by his People; but enjoy'd not that Felicity long, for falling sick of a Debauch, he laboured under a quartan Ague three Years; which, however, did not much obstruct his military Undertakings. At last quite exhausted, he was forced to submit to Fate at the Siege of *Ragaba*, on the other Side the *Jordan*. A little before his Death he ordered his Wife *Alexandra*, whom he left Regent, to conceal his Death for some Time from the Army, that it might not hinder the Siege; and that when she had taken the Place, she should return in Triumph to *Jerusalem*: Where the chief Thing he advis'd her to, was to court the Pharisees, a very powerful Sect among the *Jews*, and who could by their Interest advance or depress whom they pleased. Then advising her to summon the chief of the People, he bid her shew them his dead Body, and offer it to them to do what they pleased with it, either out of Honour or Revenge; and to assure them she would do nothing in the Administration without their Advice and Consent.

*Alexandra*, after the Reduction of *Ragaba*, returned to *Jerusalem* and punctually observ'd the Directions of

her dying Husband, which succeeded to her wish; for all pitied the Widow-Queen, and deplored the Loss of their King; whose Funeral they honour'd with more than usual Pomp and Solemnity.

*Alexander* left behind him two Sons, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*; but his Wife *Alexandra* procur'd to have her self declared Queen, made *Hircanus* High-Priest, and left *Aristobulus* to lead a private Life. The Name of the Government was indeed invested in the Queen Regent, but the Administration intirely in the Power of the Pharisees, who lorded it with great Insolence over those against whom they had any Spight; till at last they began to draw Blood; which rous'd the active Genius of *Aristobulus*, who being back'd by several of Condition and Figure among the *Jews*, complain'd publickly of the Abuses of Government, and threatned to call the Pharisees to account. But notwithstanding these Clamours, the Queen persisted in her Confidence of the Pharisees, putting into their Hands all the Places of Strength in her Dominions, except the strong Castles of *Hircania*, *Alexandriion*, and *Macheruns*, where she had secured her greatest Treasure.

About this Time News was brought, that *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, had invaded *Syria* with an Army of five hundred thousand Men, and that he would soon be in *Judea*. This put the Queen and all the *Jews* into a terrible Fright: Therefore they immediately dispatch'd away Ambassadors with Presents of great Value to court his Friendship, and divert his Design of attacking them. They found *Tigranes* laying close Siege to *Ptolemais*, where he received them kindly, commended their Forwardness in applying to him, and assured them of his good Inclinations. *Ptolemais* being taken, *Tigranes* is informed, that *Lucullus*, the Roman General, in his Pursuit of *Mithridates*, was fallen into *Armenia*, putting the Country under military Execution. Upon this *Tigranes* was forced to return to cover his own Country, which removed the fear the *Jews* had conceived of an Invasion from that Quarter.

Toward

Toward the End of this Queen's Reign, *Aristobulus* takes the Advantage of her Sickneſs, and his Brother *Hircanus's* Unſuitneſs to govern, ſeizes ſeveral ſtrong Holds, and prepares to have himſelf declared King after her Death; which ſoon after this happened, in the ninth Year of her Reign, and the ſeventy third of her Age. *Alexandra* being dead, *Aristobulus* declared War againſt his Brother *Hircanus*, and in the Plains of *Jericho* they prepared to ingage; when *Hircanus's* Soldiers revolting to *Aristobulus*, *Hircanus* betook himſelf to a Caſtle for ſafety. Upon this they came to a Treaty, and it was agreed, that *Aristobulus* ſhould be King, and *Hircanus* ſuffered to live quietly in the Injoyment of his own private Fortune. This Treaty was confirm'd by publick Sanction and mutual Imbraces between the two Brothers, in a great Concourse of People in the Temple.

Tho' *Hircanus* was of a quiet Diſpoſition, and affected a retired Life; yet there were not wanting thoſe of a more turbulent Spirit to rouse his ſlothful Genius, with Hopes of recovering his Right. Amongſt theſe, *Antipater* was the moſt forward; he was naturally very factious, and an Enemy to *Aristobulus*, and being Governour of *Idumea*, was very powerful and wealthy, by which Means he had the *Arabs*, *Gazeeans* and *Aſſalonites* always at his Devotion. He perſuaded *Hircanus* to go to *Arctas*, King of *Arabia*, and deſire ſuccours of him; which he obtain'd upon Promise, that *Hircanus* ſhould reſtore to him the Towns which *Alexander* his Father had taken. This was agreed, and *Hircanus* returning with thoſe Auxiliaries is ſoon reinforced by the *Jews*, who came to join him. *Aristobulus* ſeeing himſelf overmatch'd durſt not venture a Battle, but retired to *Jeruſalem*; whither *Hircanus* follows and beſieges him; But *Scaurus*, *Pompey's* Lieutenant in *Syria*, being gain'd to *Aristobulus's* Inter-eſt, commanded King *Arctas* to draw off, on Pain of being declared an Enemy to the People of *Rome*. The King durſt not diſobey, but rais'd the Siege; which *Aristobulus* perceiving, ſell upon his Rear



Rear in the Retreat, and cut off about seven thousand of his Men.

Not long after *Pompey* came into *Syria*, and took up his Residence at *Damascus*, where he was attended by Ambassadors from *Syria*, *Egypt* and *Judea*, all loaded with Presents of prodigious Value. Nor were *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* wanting in this Part, each of them sending his Deputy: *Antipater* appearing for the first, and *Nicodemus* for the later. *Pompey* gave them a patient Hearing, who declared against the Government of Kings, it being the native Custom and Right of the *Jews* to be under no other Administration, but that of the Priests of their God. *Hircanus* complain'd of the Injustice done him, who being the elder Brother, was deprived of the Prerogative of Primogeniture by *Aristobulus*; who had confined him to a scanty Portion below the Dignity of his Birth; his Brother having usurped the rest; adding besides, that he was a dangerous Enemy to the neighbouring Nations, whom he frequently infested with Incursions and Plunderings, entertaining Pirates in his Service at Sea, and if Care was not taken, might in Time cause a Revolt of the Nation. All these Articles were attested by a thousand *Jews*, whom *Antipater* had for that purpose prepared. *Aristobulus* in defence of himself, urged, That his Brother was put by the Government for his Ineptitude to reign, by which he grew so contemptible among the People, that himself was forced to take the Administration upon him, to preserve the Right in their Family. This he attested by a parcel of Rakes and Fops. *Pompey* having heard both Sides, referred the Determination of the Controversy till his coming into *Judea*, ordering them in the mean Time to live quietly.

*Aristobulus*, perceiving that *Pompey* did not approve of his violent Proceedings, hasten'd back to *Judea*, and shut himself up in the strong Fortrefs of *Alexandrión*: At which *Pompey* was so offended, that taking the Army which he intended against the *Nabatheans*, and some auxiliary

auxiliary Troops of Syria, he marched against *Aristobulus*. *Pompey* sends to *Aristobulus* to appear before him; which he unwillingly did, but was persuaded by his Friends, to have a Care how he made the Romans his Enemies. Upon his Submission he was received, and *Pompey* set a Guard over him; but sending *Gabinus* to *Jerusalem* to receive the Money which *Aristobulus* promised, the Jews of *Aristobulus's* Faction shut the Gates against him, tho' their Chief was in *Pompey's* Custody. This obstinacy so stomached *Pompey*, that doubling the Guard over *Aristobulus*, he went in Person to *Jerusalem*; where there was a great Division among the Inhabitants, who were very irresolute what Measures to take; some being of Opinion to deliver up the City to *Pompey*: But *Aristobulus's* Faction were for shutting him out, and preparing for War, because he kept their Chief Prisoner. This Party prevailed, and seized the Temple, cutting down the Bridge that led to the City. The rest admitted *Pompey's* Army, and delivered up the City to him; upon which he prepared to besiege the Temple. The Faction made an obstinate Defence for three Months, at the End of which the Romans entred the Temple. During the Siege and the taking the Temple, twelve thousand Jews were slain. *Pompey* entred the Temple with several Persons, who saw the inner Part of the Sanctuary, which was forbidden by the Law to all but the Priests. *Pompey* was so well pleased with the Beauty and Sanctity of the Place, that he offered no profane Violence to the Table, Candlestick, Vessels, or sacred Treasure, which consisted of about two thousand Talents. The next Day he ordered the Temple to be cleansed, and offered Sacrifice. Then he restored the High Priesthood and Sovereignty to *Hircanus*; but forbid him to take upon him the Title of King. After this he made the Jews tributary to Rome, taking from them all their Conquests, and putting them under proper Governours; he left the Government of Syria to *Scaurus*, and carried away with him to Rome, *Aristobulus* with his two Sons and two Daughters. *Alexander*, one of the Sons, found means

means to escape by the Way; the other, called *Antigonus*, was carried to Rome, with his Father and Sisters. Thus the Dissention between the two Brothers, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*, was the Cause of the Jews loss of Sovereignty and Liberty, which the Romans never before of themselves attempted: And, besides the Loss of the Towns they had conquered in Syria, the Romans in a short Time exacted from them above ten thousand Talents.

*Alexander*, who had made his Escape from Pompey, after three Years returned into Judea, gathered Forces, and possess'd himself of several Places; but *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Staurus* in the Government of Syria, coming into Judea, persued him. Upon which, *Alexander* retreating towards Jerusalem in hopes of some Succours from thence, *Gabinus* ingaged him, and slew about thirty thousand of his Men, taking as many Prisoners. *Alexander* thus routed, fled into the Castle of *Alexandria*, whither *Gabinus* persued and besieged him; who seeing no hopes of Succour, surrendered, together with the other strong Fortresses, *Hircania* and *Macheruns*; all which *Gabinus* demolish'd. *Gabinus* returns to Jerusalem, takes *Hircanus* with him, and committed the Care of the Temple to him, confirming him likewise in the Priesthood; but for the Civil Government, he put it into the Hands of Magistrates of his own choosing; and having divided the Province into five Parts, he appointed a Court of Justice over each of them.

By this Time *Aristobulus* had been five Years a Prisoner at Rome; from whence, with his Son *Antigonus*, he made his Escape, and returned into Judea; where, raising Forces, he would have fortified the Castle of *Alexandria*, but *Gabinus* prevented him. Afterwards he attempted the same at *Macheruns*, pretending to cover them with eight thousand Men; but the Romans following them, at the first Charge broke and routed them, and killed about five thousand. *Aristobulus* with about a thousand Men, threw himself into *Macheruns*, which he fortified as well as the Time and his Condition would

permit;



permit; but could not hold out above two Days; for being very much wounded in the last Storming of the Place; he, with his Son *Antigonus*, was taken Prisoner, and both of them were sent Prisoners again to *Rome*; where, by Order of the Senate, the Father was kept in Prison, and his Children sent back to *Judea*.

*Alexander* made some Efforts towards recovering of the Sovereignty, and got together an Army of thirty thousand *Jews*; with which he attack'd *Gabinus*, but was routed; So that *Hircanus*, who was still continued in the High Priesthood, had only the Title of Prince, without the Authority, the *Romans* being Sovereigns, and *Antipater* having the greatest Share in the Government. And now *Judea* thus become a Prey to the Avarice of the *Roman* Governors, every General, whose Commission led him that way, plundered the poor *Jews* of what he could come at. Among these, the insatiate *M. Crassus* marching against the *Parthians*; came into *Judea*, and extorted two thousand Talents; which *Elezzer*, who was Treasurer of the Temple, seeing, to preserve the sacred Ornaments from his rapacious Claws, made him a Present, of a Golden Obelisk; that weighed three hundred Pounds, obliging him upon Oath, not to remove any Thing else from thence. But *Crassus* violating his Oath, took all the Gold he could find. After his Death, *Cassius* fell upon *Judea*, took *Tarichea*, and carried away near thirty thousand *Jews*.

The *Roman* Affairs falling into Distraction by the Difference between *Cesar* and *Pompey*, *Cesar* setting *Aristobulus* at Liberty sent him with two Legions into *Judea*, to set upon one of *Pompey's* there; but *Pompey's* Faction procur'd him to be poison'd. His Body was by the Order of *Cesar* preserv'd, till *M. Antony* caused it to be carried to *Juden*, where it was honourably interred in the Royal Sepulchre. Soon after *Scipio* by Order from *Pompey*, caused his Son *Alexander's* Head to be struck off at *Antioch*, for his former Rebellion against the *Romans*.

*Cesar* returning victorious from *Egypt* made some stay in *Syria*, where *Antigonus*, *Aristobulus's* second Son, met him,

him, and complain'd of the hard Fate of his Father and Brother, charging *Hircanus* and *Antipater* with having possess'd themselves of the Government by Force. But *Antipater* so well pleaded his own Cause, that *Cesar* instead of restoring *Antigonus* continued *Hircanus* High-Priest, and gave *Antipater* the Government of *Judea*. When *Cesar* was gone, *Antipater* by his Prudence appeased all the Troubles in *Judea*. This *Antipater* had two Sons, *Phasael* and *Herod*; to the first he gave the Government of the Country about *Jerusalem*, and to the second that of *Galilee*. *Phasael* behaved himself in his Administration with great Lenity; but *Herod's* bolsterous and tyrannical Carriage made him very odious to the *Jews*. *Antipater* their Father being willing to keep in with the *Romans*, that he might the longer continue in his Government of *Judea*, made *Hircanus* a very useful Instrument in the support of his Power; for taking advantage of his Easiness, he persuaded him to disburse the publick Treasure to the *Roman* Generals. But this growing Greatness of *Antipater* and his Sons soon became offensive to the *Jews*; the chief of which openly complain'd to *Hircanus* of several Violences and Exorbitances committed by them, particularly of the Cruelty of *Herod* to *Exekiah* and his Companions, whom *Herod* had caused to be slay'd, for making an Incursion into *Syria*; threatening *Hircanus* at the same Time, if he did Justice upon *Herod*. *Antipater* hearing this advised his Son *Herod* to appear at *Jerusalem* to make his Defence, but caution'd him to come with a good Guard. But that which was *Herod's* greatest Security was the Friendship of *Sextus Caesar* the President of *Syria*, who wrote to *Hircanus* to be tender of *Herod*, and threaten'd him if he did otherwise. *Herod* accordingly appeared guarded before *Hircanus*, which so terrified his Accusers, that none of them durst make good their Charge. But *Sameas*, one of the Council, a Man of great Justice and Integrity, with much Assurance and Presence of Mind complain'd, that he never saw a Criminal appear in a Court of Justice so attended; who came more like an Invader, than one to take a Tryal for the

Breach

Breach of Justice. "But, says he, this is not so much to be imputed to his Insolence, as to your Connivance, which encourages it. Yet know, continued *Sameas*, that this Person, whom you skreen from the Justice of the Laws, will one Day be a Scourge to you all." Nor was he a false Prophet in this; for when *Herod* obtained the Kingdom, he was revenged on them, particularly on those that were his Judges.

*Herod* being thus dismissed, *Hircanus* privately advised him to make the best of his Way to *Syria*, assuring him, that the Council was resolved the next Day to condemn him. *Herod* takes the Hint, and flies to *Damascus*, where disposing his Affairs in the securest Posture he could, he declared to *Sextus Caesar*, that he would not appear before the Council if he were summon'd again. *Herod* thus escap'd, the Council bitterly exclaim against *Hircanus's* Remissness, charge him with Partiality, and assure him that the Consequence of this Neglect would fall heavy upon him one Day. *Hircanus* had Reason to believe them, but being of an easy slothful Disposition he regarded them not.

Whilst *Herod* was in *Syria*, he by Bribes prevail'd with *Sextus Caesar* to confer upon him the Government of *Calyryia*; which having obtain'd he rais'd an Army, and prepar'd to march against *Jerusalem*, to take Revenge upon his Judges and those that had accus'd him. But *Antipater* and *Phasael* meeting him endeavour'd to dissuade him, urging how ingrateful it would be to *Hircanus*, who had skreen'd him from Justice, and advis'd his Escape. Upon their Persuasions *Herod* for this Time dropt his Resentment.

So long as *Julius Caesar* liv'd, the Jews were held in great Honour and Esteem by the Romans, who made many Decrees in Favour of them: But after his Death, the Roman Commonwealth falling into great Dissentions, and Civil War raging among the contending Parties, *Cassius*, having made himself Master of *Syria*, exacted above seven hundred Talents of Silver of the Jews, with which *Antipater* caus'd his Sons to furnish him, and by that

means



means kept himself in the Government of *Judea*. *Malichus* was a great Instrument in this, though underhand an Enemy to *Antipater*; of which *Cassius* was so sensible, that he had dispatch'd him, had not *Hircanus* by *Antipater* sent a hundred Talents to pacify him. Instead of acknowledging this Favour, the ingrateful Traytor *Malichus*, after *Cassius's* Departure, made it his Business to betray *Antipater*, thinking by his Death to secure the Government of *Judea* to *Hircanus*, whom he influenced as he pleased. But *Antipater* having Knowledge of his Treachery pass'd the *Jordan*, and gather'd an Army of Natives and *Arabians* to defend himself: Which *Malichus* perceiving, and that his Treason was blown, he confidently repaired to *Antipater*, and declared his Innocence, urging how impracticable it could be for him to have any Design upon *Antipater*, whilst his Son *Phasael* was Governour of the Country about *Jerusalem*, and *Herod* at the Head of an Army. By these fair Speeches *Antipater* is deluded into a Reconciliation; which *Antipater* still improv'd, to ingage the Traytor *Malichus* to his Interest: For *Marcus*, the President of *Syria*, understanding that *Malichus* underhand was designing Alterations and Divisions in *Judea*, had put him to Death, but for good-natur'd *Antipater*, who interceded for him. This Credulity cost *Antipater* dear; for *Cassius* and *Marcus* not only confirm'd *Herod* in the Government of *Cælosyria*, with a great Addition of Land and Naval Force, but promis'd him the Kingdom of *Judea*, when the War between them and *Antony* was over. *Malichus* from hence dreading *Antipater's* Greatness, which by the Promotion of his Son would be very much advanced, resolved to take him off; therefore corrupting *Hircanus's* Butler, he caus'd him to be poison'd at an Entertainment in *Hircanus's* Palace. *Phasael* and *Herod* had for some Time suspected *Malichus's* Designs on their Father; but when they heard of his Death, they concluded *Malichus* the Author of it. *Herod* was for immediately revenging it; but *Phasael*, for fear of a Civil War, thought it more expedient to suppress their Relentment, till a convenient Opportunity presented; and

and therefore accepting *Malichus's* Satisfaction, he seem'd to be reconcil'd.

In the mean time Affairs in *Samaria* being in great Disorder, *Herod* having compos'd them, prepares with a great Guard to go to the Feast at *Jerusalem*. *Malichus*, who was conscious to himself of the Ill he had done, and dreading *Herod's* impetuous and revengeful Spirit, perswaded *Hircanus* not to suffer *Herod* to enter the City in that manner; which *Hircanus* did, sending to *Herod* not to profane the Holy Ceremonies with his Soldiers. But *Herod* despising this Admonition, enters the City by Night, which put *Malichus* into a terrible Fear. However, betaking himself to his old Arts of Dissimulation he came to *Herod*, and with Tears in his Eyes deplor'd the Death of his dear Friend *Antipater*, as he call'd him; though at the same time he had provided himself of a good Guard. *Herod* finding he could not fairly come at him then, by Advice of his Friends conceals his Revenge, and treats *Malichus* civilly: But having by Letters signified to *Cassius* the Death of his Father, and his Suspicion that *Malichus* was the Cause of it, *Cassius*, who had long entertain'd a secret Gudge against *Malichus*, gave leave to *Herod* to revenge it as he thought fit, giving Order to the Officers to stand by *Herod*. *Malichus*, who knew he could be safe no where within the reach of *Herod*, intended to go to *Tyre*, where his Son was kept as an Hostage. This City held out for *Cassius* against *Antony*, and *Malichus* thought, if he could possess himself of it, the Government would of course fall to his Share. But before he could put this Project in Practice, *Herod* persu'd him, and caus'd him to be stab'd on the Shore.

*Cassius* having left *Syria*, a Tumult arose in *Judea*, occasion'd by the Revolt of some *Jews* at *Jerusalem*, who, being headed by one whose Name was *Felix*, attack'd *Phasaël*. *Herod*, who was then at *Damascus* with *Fabius* the Governour, impatiently prepares to succour his Brother, but is prevented by a Fit of Sicknes. But *Phasaël* so well defended himself, that he drove *Felix* and his

Party into a Tower, where he made them compound for their Lives and Liberty. This Disturbance was owing to *Hircannus's* Connivance and Neglect, for which *Phasael* chides him, and reproaches him with Ingratitude in favouring his Enemies against him, who had heap'd so many Benefits on him. At this Time *Malichus's* Brother was possess'd of several fortified Places, particularly of the strong Castle of *Massada*: But as soon as *Herod* recover'd, he dispossest him of them all.

*Antigonus* the Son of *Aristobulus* was not idle all this Time; for having brib'd *Fabius* to his Interest, with the Assistance of his Father-in-Law and his Friends, he got together an Army, and attempted to possess himself of *Judea*: But *Herod* march'd against him, routed and expell'd him. Upon which *Herod* returns in Triumph to *Jerusalem*, where he is magnificently receiv'd by *Hircannus* and the People; but especially by *Hircannus*, whose Granddaughter *Marianne* he had married; though he had before married *Dore*, by whom he had his eldest Son *Antipater*.

After the Defeat of *Cassius* at *Philippi* by *Mark Antony* and *Octavius Casar*, *Antony* marching into *Asia* arriv'd in *Bithynia*, where he receiv'd the Deputies of all those Nations that had been of *Cassius's* Faction. Amongst these were those of the *Jews*, who complain'd to *Antony* of *Phasael* and *Herod*; that *Hircannus* indeed had the Name of Sovereign, but those two Brothers had assumed the Power. But the *Jews* were mistaken in their Hopes of Redress from *Mark Antony*, whom *Herod* had before by great Presents so engag'd in his Interest, that he would not so much as admit the *Jews* to confront *Herod*. But when *Antony* came to *Ephesus*, he readily entertain'd Ambassadors from *Hircannus*, who sent him a Crown of Gold, and pray'd him to give Liberty to the *Jews*, whom *Cassius* had made Slaves; which he granted.

Those *Jews* who were Enemies to *Herod* did not desist upon *Antony's* first Refusal to hear them, but sent a hundred of the most considerable among them to him at *Daphne*,



*Daphne*, near *Antioch*; but to no purpose, for *Hircannus* supported the two Brothers: And this Impeachment, instead of doing harm, prov'd advantageous to them; for after *Antony* had heard all that they alledg'd, he constituted *Phasael* and *Herod* Tetrarchs, and gave them the Government of *Judea*. This he confirm'd by Letters to the *Jews*; and to oblige them to obey him, he detain'd fifteen of the hundred as Hostages, whom he had put to Death, but for *Herod's* Intercession. However, the *Jews* continue their Importunity, and in most pressing Instances, which they sent by a thousand of their best Men, beg Relief; but *Antony* is deaf to their Complaints, and resolves to support *Herod*, sending a peremptory Order to the Magistrates to assist *Herod* in the Recovery of his Government. *Herod* repairs to *Jerusalem*, and meeting several of the *Jews* without the City advised them to receive him, expostulating with them the Danger of disobeying him, and provoking the *Roman* General. But they despising both his Advice and Threats, without any more to do fell upon him and his Attendants, killing some and wounding others. *Antony* hearing of these Com-motions was so enraged, that he order'd the fifteen Hostages to be put to Death, and threaten'd a severe Revenge against the rest.

*Herod's* Hopes thus blasted in his Attempt to recover the Government, another Accident immediately fell out, which seem'd utterly to extinguish them. *Antigonus* upon his Defeat by *Herod* fled to *Parthia*, where he was kindly received and protected; and after he had establish'd an Interest amongst the most considerable of them, he promised them a thousand Talents, and five hundred of the finest Women, if they would invest him with the Government of *Judea*. The *Parthians* closed with him, and the King sent his Son *Pacorus* and his General *Barzapharnes* with a powerful Army to invade *Judea*. Dividing the Army, *Pacorus* march'd along the Coast, and *Barzapharnes* through the Inland Country. *Pacorus* coming to *Tyre*, they refused him Entrance; but those of *Sidon* and *Ptolemais* admitted him: *Pacorus* having *Antigonus* with

U 2

him,

him, the *Jews* that dwelt about Mount *Carmel* join'd them, as did many others in their March, so that their Army was vastly increas'd by that time they came to *Jerusalem*; where the Faction that hated *Phasael* and *Herod* declare for *Antigonus*. *Herod* made some faint Efforts to keep the City, but is soon forced to fly. The *Parthians* entring *Jerusalem* seize *Hircannus* and *Phasael*, and put them in Irons. And now *Herod* considering himself in a Country of Enemies, and seeing no Hopes of Safety but in a speedy Flight, made the best of his Way to *Rome*, taking his Mother with him. In their hasty March the Chariot, in which his Mother was, was overset, and she in great Danger of being kill'd. *Herod*, affrighted partly at the Danger he saw his Mother in, and partly at the Approach of a pursuing Enemy, would have stab'd himself; but his Friends interposing beg'd of him to have regard to his own Life, for his Mother's and their sake, who must unavoidably fall into the Enemy's Hands, if he destroy'd himself. *Herod* at their Persuasions resumes his Reason, and applying what Remedies the Time would permit to his Mother, he comforts his Friends, and continues his Flight to the Castle of *Massada*. The Number of those who accompanied him in his Flight was above nine thousand; so that though he was frequently attack'd in his March, he came off victorious. When he came to *Reffa*, a Town of *Idumea*, his Brother *Joseph* met him; where consulting what Course to take, and considering, that the Castle of *Massada*, whither they intended to fly, was not capable of receiving so great a Force as was with them, they concluded it would be most expedient to separate. Accordingly furnishing them with Provisions, they parted in small Bodies. Then disposing of the Women (who were eight hundred in all) and the best of their Baggage in the Castle of *Massada*, where there was Plenty of Water and Provisions, *Herod* with his Party march'd to *Arabia*.

*Antigonus* being thus possess'd of *Judea* was very much concern'd at the Escape of the Women, whom he intended to have deliver'd to the *Parthians*, with the Money

Money he promised them: But that which gave him the greatest Uneasiness, was his Fear that the *Parthians* would restore *Hircanus*; to prevent which, he caused *Hircanus's* Ears to be cut off, to render him incapable of the High Priesthood. *Phasaël*, no longer able to support himself in his dishonourable Circumstances, put an end to his Life and Sufferings by a voluntary Death; for being in Chains, he had not the Liberty of his Hands to dispatch himself; and therefore having no other Opportunity, he beat his Brains out against the Stone Wall. As for *Hircanus*, he continued Prisoner with the *Parthians*.

*Herod* being arrived on the Borders of *Arabia*, not in the least doubting of Succour from *Malchus* the King thereof, whom he had formerly very much obliged, sent to him to acquaint him with his Condition, requesting a Supply of Men and Money; offering his Brother *Phasaël's* Son (for he had not as yet heard of *Phasaël's* Death) for a Hostage, till he paid him. *Malchus* fearing to disoblige the *Parthians*, who were near Neighbours to him, dispatched Messengers to *Herod* to forbid him entering his Dominions. *Herod* was very much perplex'd at this Treatment, but could not help himself; therefore going thence he went to *Egypt*, where he was kindly receiv'd and entertain'd by *Cleopatra*. Afterwards with much Difficulty and Danger in passing the Seas he landed at *Brundisium* in *Italy*, from whence he went directly to *Rome*; where he acquainted *Antony* with all that had happen'd in *Judea*, and with what Difficulty he had made his Escape from thence. *Antony* was touch'd with *Herod's* Misfortunes; and considering the Incertainty of worldly Affairs, which from the happiest Condition are often reduced to the most miserable; and regarding the former Friendship with his Father, and the Usefulness of *Herod's* active Spirit, (at the same time not forgetting the many Presents he had made him to procure his Favour) not only vigorously prosecuted his Cause, but ingaged *Octavius Caesar* in his Interest; who, partly for his Father *Antipater's* sake, and partly to oblige *Antony*, who he knew was fond of *Herod*, resolv'd to forward his Affairs all he could.



These calling a Senate spoke largely in behalf of *Herod*, setting out his Services to the *Roman Commonwealth* in the most ingaging Circumstances; insomuch that the Senate declared *Herod* King, and *Antigonus* an Enemy to the People of *Rome*, for having accepted the Government of *Judea* from the *Parthians*.

Whilst Things went on thus successfully on *Herod's* side at *Rome*, his Family, who were block'd up in the Castle of *Massada* under the Care of *Joseph*, *Herod's* Brother, were hardly press'd by *Antigonus*; for being in great want of Water, they were just upon the point of surrendring. *Joseph* intending with about two hundred of his nearest Relations and Friends, to escape to *Malchus* King of *Arabia*, who had repented of his late Neglect and Unkindness to *Herod*. But Providence prevented that Design; for a great Shower of Rain falling by Night, all their Cisterns were fill'd with Water, and they had no occasion for Flight. The Besieg'd upon this took Courage; and the Place being naturally strong, and well fortified by Art, they took their Opportunity of falling on *Antigonus's* Soldiers, sometimes by open Sallies, other times by Surprize, that they cut off many of them.

In the mean time *Ventidius*, *Antony's* Lieutenant, being by Order of the Senate sent to drive the *Parthians* out of *Syria*, having done that, enter'd *Judea*, under pretence of succouring *Joseph*; but his real Design was to extort Money from *Antigonus*; after which he left *Judea*.

*Herod* returning from *Italy* to *Ptolemais* soon got together a considerable Army, consisting of Foreigners, as well as *Jews*; and to let *Herod* see that *Antony* was in earnest, *Gellius* was sent with Orders to *Ventidius* and *Silo*, who commanded a Party in *Judea*, to assist *Herod* in the Recovery of his Kingdom. As for *Ventidius*, though he was sent to drive the *Parthians* out of *Syria*, and to reduce the Country to their Obedience to *Rome*, he afterwards imploy'd his Forces in plundering; and *Judea* being *Silo's* Province, by frequent Bribes he inclin'd to favour *Antigonus*: But neither of them daring to disobey these Orders of *Antony*, they join'd *Herod*; by which means *Herod* once

once more saw himself in a Condition of taking a plenary Revenge on all his Enemies. Most of the *Galileans* join'd him in his March; and *Joppe* lying between him and *Massada*, where his Relations were shut up, he thought it expedient to take in that Place, lest the Enemy should from thence attack him. He soon made himself Master of it, set his Friends at Liberty that were in *Massada*, and taking the Castle of *Ressa* march'd directly to *Jerusalem*; where he incamp'd on the West side of the City. *Antigonus* had provided the Place with all warlike Munition and a good Garrison, which with Darts and Stones from the Walls, and flying Parties frequently making Excursions, very much infested *Herod's* Army. *Herod* hoping to make easy Work of it sent a Herald about the Walls to proclaim Indemnity to all that would submit. *Antigonus*, from the Wall directing his Speech to *Silo* and the *Romans*, argued the Injustice they did him in transferring the Crown from him, who was of Royal Descent, to a Plebeian and Half-Jew, as *Herod* was; adding, that if they were so offended with him for receiving the Kingdom from the *Parthians*, that they would remove him; yet there were many of the Royal Race left who had no way offended the *Romans*. After these Reproaches on both sides, they came to Acts of Hostility, and *Antigonus's* Men behaved themselves so bravely, that they soon drove the Enemy from the Walls.

*Silo* having been corrupted by *Antigonus* did underhand do him all the Service he could; particularly in employing some of his own Creatures, in whom he could confide, to demand more commodious Quarters, and better Pay, and complain that they wanted Forage and Provisions, which *Antigonus* had destroy'd in all the Country thereabout. This nettled *Herod*, who, fearing that the *Romans* would desert him, told *Silo*, he ought to consider, that he was not only sent by *Cesar* and *Anrony*, but by the whole Senate; and to remove any Cause of Complaint among the Soldiers, he would take immediate Care, that they should be plentifully supplied with all Things necessary. *Antigonus* had notice of all that pass'd, and with

flying Parties and Ambuscades often intercepted and cut off the Convoys that were design'd for *Herod's* Army and the *Romans*: But *Herod*, who was as active and diligent as his Enemy, very often came up with them, and persu'd his Advantages so closely, that at last with much Difficulty he recover'd all *Galilee* from *Antigonus*. After this he clear'd the Country of Thieves, who in great Bodies plunder'd the Towns and People.

All this while the Siege of *Jerusalem* went on but slowly; and that which retarded it the more was, *Ventidius* had sent for *Silo* to come and assist him to drive the *Parthians* out of *Syria*. But after *Ventidius* in a pitch'd Battle had fought and routed the *Parthians*, and kill'd their General *Pacorus*, he sent *Macheras* with auxiliary Troops to *Herod*; who prov'd more an Enemy than a Friend, taking all Advantages against the *Jews*, whether Friends or Foes. *Herod* so deeply resented this, that he threaten'd to complain to *Antony*; but *Macheras* appeas'd him; and they were reconciled. However, *Herod* seeing his Affairs move very slowly, and the *Roman* Generals very cool in his Interest, resolv'd to repair to *Antony*, leaving his Brother *Joseph* to observe *Antigonus*. Taking a good Party with him he by swift Marches came to *Anzioch*, where he met with a Reinforcement; with which he clear'd the Country as he went of a rascally barbarous People, who were very troublesome to Passengers. *Antony* was at that Time besieging the City *Samosata* upon the River *Euphrates*; but hearing that *Herod* was coming with a Reinforcement, and that he had destroy'd the barbarous People in his March, he drew out the Army to receive him. Upon his Approach *Antony* went out to meet him, saluted and imbraced him, and shew'd him all the Marks of Friendship and Esteem. *Antony* having ended the War in those Parts, constituted *Sextus* Governour of the Province, leaving the Army with him; and commending *Herod* and his Affairs to him he went for *Egypt*. *Sextus* sent *Herod* back to *Judea* with two Legions, and himself follow'd with the rest of his Army.

In



In the mean time *Joseph* in the Absence of his Brother, forgetting his Instructions, with a Detachment march'd towards *Jericho* to gather Forage; but the Party he had with him consisting of raw unexperienced Fellows, were easily circumvented by *Antigonus's* veteran Troops, who were well acquainted with all the Avenues and Passes of the Country, and easily defeated *Joseph* and his Men. *Antigonus* hearing of this Defeat order'd *Joseph's* Head to be cut off, setting the Price of fifty Talents for the Redemption of it. Upon this the *Galileans* revolt, and *Herod's* Friends come by the worst every where in *Galilee*. Whilst he was in *Daphne*, his Brother's Defeat and Death were told him, of which he had some Hints in a Dream a little before: Whereupon he hasten'd to Mount *Libanon*, where taking eight hundred of the Natives of the Place, and one Roman Legion, he came to *Ptolemais*; from whence marching by Night he pass'd through *Galilee*, subduing all that came in his Way, and forcing the rest into the strong Holds; who upon *Antony's* Approach take the Opportunity of the Night, and make their Escape thence.

Whilst *Herod* was at *Jericho*, a Party of six thousand of the Enemy came resolutely down the Hills, and put the Romans into a great Consternation, beating back the Van-Guard, and persuing them home to their Camp, where they so warmly ingaged them, that *Herod* himself, was wounded in the Side. This Success flush'd *Antigonus*, who, being impatient to dispute it in little Parties, sent an Officer of his named *Pappus* to *Samaria* for Men, that he might face the Enemy in the Field. But *Herod* meeting *Pappus* routed and persued him to *Jericho*, where the Action renew'd; for the Town being full of Men, they made an obstinate Defence, so that this seem'd the most bloody part of the War, dead Bodies lying in heaps on the Ground. In the heat of this Action a most violent Storm fell, which prevented *Herod's* Party gaining a compleat Victory; otherwise, had they march'd to *Jerusalem*, they had at once put an end to the War: For *Antigonus's* chief Force being broke at the Action of *Jericho*, he

he himself began to despair of further Safety in the City, and had Thoughts of quitting it.

By this Time *Herod* had spent above two Years in the Recovery of *Judea* since he was declared King of it at *Rome*. Considering therefore, that as long as *Jerusalem* held out his Possession of other Places would be very precarious, (for *Antigonus's* Party either by Surprise or superior Force often dispossessed him,) he resolved to bend his whole Force against the Capital, and by reducing that to put an End to the War. In order to which, and in Imitation of *Pompey*, he came and incamped before the Temple, which he encompassed with a triple Trench. His own Army consisted of about thirty Thousand; to which *Sossus* brought eleven Legions of Foot, and six thousand Horse, besides the auxiliary Troops of *Syria*. *Antigonus* had a strong and numerous Garrison, and was resolved to hold out to Extremity. *Herod* considering that the Siege would be long and doubtful unless he could cut off their Provisions, which they found Means to convey into the City by Stealth, so disposed his Troops that he shut up all Avenues to it. Then having prepared his Engines for Battery, he weaken'd the Walls in many Places. The Besieged made a vigorous Defence, and by frequent Excursions burnt the Engines, and ruin'd the Works; wherever *Herod* had made a Mine, the *Jews* in the City countermined, which occasion'd many subterranean Engagements. The *Jews* were at last very much streighten'd for Provisions; but animated by Despair they were resolved to give the Enemy as much Trouble as they could. At last being no longer able to resist, *Herod* enter'd the City, the *Jews* obstinately retiring into the Inner Temple; but were persued thither. And now all Things are in the utmost Confusion, Death and Slaughter raging every where without Distinction of Age or Sex. The *Romans*, exasperated at the obstinate Defence of the Place, spare none within their Reach; and *Herod's* Party resolving to extirpate the Faction, put them all to the Sword where ever they found them. *Antigonus* seeing all lost thought it best to submit, but not to *Herod*; for seeing

from a Tower where *Sofius* the Roman General was, he descends, and threw himself at his Feet. *Sofius* ungenerously insults over the wretched *Antigonus*, calling him Woman, and put him under a strong Guard.

*Herod* being intirely possessed of the Place, his next Care was to preserve it from Plunder; but he found it a difficult Matter to restrain his Men, especially the Mercenaries, who were for seizing all they laid Hands on. But at last, partly by Intreaty and Threats, and partly by Force, he quieted them, and the City and Temple escaped plundering. Then *Sofius* having rewarded his Officers and Soldiers, left *Jerusalem* to *Herod*, and took *Antigonus* bound along with him to *Antony*. But *Herod* fearing that if *Antigonus* should be suffer'd to live, and be carried to *Rome* by *Antony*, he might probably before the Senate be permitted to dispute his Right with him; and *Herod* further suggested to himself that *Antigonus* was of the Blood Royal of *Judea*, but himself of mean Extraction; and therefore, though the Senate had declared him an Enemy to the People of *Rome*, yet they might possibly transfer the Right of the Crown to his Children, who were innocent. These Thoughts gave *Herod* much Perplexity: But to put the Matter out of Dispute, he made use of his old Argument, Bribery, and sending a noble Present to *Antony*, then at *Antioch*, he perswaded him of the Necessity of taking off *Antigonus*. *Antony* had a great Mind to preserve *Antigonus* to grace his Triumph; but being convinc'd by *Herod's* Gold more than any other Reason, that so long as *Antigonus* lived the *Jews* would never quietly acknowledge *Herod* for their King, he ordered his Head to be struck off. This was an ungenerous Act of *Antony*, and without Precedent; for he was the first Roman General that subjected a conquered Prince to so vile a Punishment. Thus ended the Reign of the famous and illustrious House of the *Asmoneans*, who had held the Government of *Judea* a hundred and twenty six Years, and which might have continued longer in their Family, but for their intestine Disensions.



All this While *Hircanus* the High-Priest remained a Captive with the *Parthians*, whose King *Phraates*, in Consideration of his Birth and Character, treated him with great Courtesy; and discharging him from his Irons, permitted him to reside at *Babylon*, where a great Number of *Jews* dwelt, who paid him not only the Reverence due to him as High-Priest, but the Honour due to a King. *Hircanus* had been happy if he had contented himself with his present Condition, and to which the *Jews* endeavour'd to incline him, assuring him they would always acknowledge him for their High-Priest and King. But *Hircanus* hearing that *Herod* was establish'd in the Kingdom of *Judea* by the *Romans*, and desirous of returning to his native Country, began to entertain great Hopes of *Herod's* Friendship, whose Interest he had formerly favour'd, and saved his Life. The *Jews* to obviate these Hopes urged his Incapacity of the Pontifical Dignity by reason of the Loss of his Ears, which *Antigonus* had cut off; and as for his Expectation of a Recompence for former Benefits heaped on *Herod*, they advised him to consider that Kings were apt to forget Favours conferred on them in a private State, and that their Affection was as mutable as their Fortune.

*Hircanus* could not more studiously push his Return than *Herod* desired it, who wanted to have him in his Power. For *Herod's* Jealousy continually suggested Apprehensions of Danger to him, and particularly from the *Asmonean* Family, the Chief of which now was the captive Pontif *Hircanus*. He therefore sent a splendid Ambassy with rich Present to *Phraates*, King of *Parthia*, desiring him, and the *Jews* that lived in his Dominions, not to deny him the Satisfaction of paying his Gratitude to *Hircanus*, his Benefactor and Preserver. Upon these Solicitations *Phraates* dismiss'd *Hircanus*; and *Herod*, the better to colour his Treachery, received him with all outward Formality and Respect, giving him the Preference in all publick Assemblies, and calling him Father. *Hircanus*, according to the Law, being incapable of continuing in the Office of High-Priest by reason of the Mu-

tilation

tilation of his Body, *Herod* began to cast about with himself how to avoid all Occasion of Sedition in the Choice of a Successor to *Hircanus*, which he concluded he could not do if he should confer that Honour upon any one of an illustrious Family, and therefore he bestowed it on *Hananel*, a Jewish Priest, whom he brought from *Babylon*. This gave great Offence to *Alexandra*, *Hircanus*'s Daughter, and Mother to *Aristobulus* and *Mariamne*, *Herod*'s Wife, who stomaching the Contempt put upon her Family by laying aside her Son, and obtruding a Foreigner into the Pontificate, she wrote to *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, to incline *Antony* to bestow that Honour upon her Son. *Herod* soon got Notice of these Transactions, and calling a Council charged *Alexandra* with stirring up Sedition, and attempting an Alteration in the Government: But she easily cleared her self, declaring the Truth, and that she had no other Design in writing to *Cleopatra* but to preserve the Honour of the Priesthood in her Family, which was their Right. Upon this they were reconciled, and *Herod* deposing *Hananel*, created *Aristobulus*, *Alexandra*'s Son, and Brother to his Wife, High-Priest. This Reconciliation did not last long; for *Herod*'s Jealousy made him have a watchful Eye over his Mother-in-Law, of whom he at last grew so suspicious, that he confined her to the Court, and forbid her concerning her self in any Part of the Administration. This exasperated *Alexandra*, who was a Woman of a haughty Spirit, and could not with any Temper bear the Loss of her Liberty; therefore she again sent to *Cleopatra*, deploring her present Condition, and desiring Relief. *Cleopatra* orders her to repair to *Egypt* with her Son, and assures her of Protection. This Advice pleased *Alexandra*, and she prepared immediately for their Departure, concealing her Design from *Herod*. In order to their Escape she had privately prepared two Biers, in which their Servants were to carry them to the Sea-side, where a Vessel lay ready to convey them to *Egypt*. But this Stratagem miscarried by the Treachery of a Servant, who communicated it to one *Sabbion*, who had formerly been suspected of having a Hand

Hand in the poisoning of *Antipater*, *Herod's* Father. *Sabion* hoped by discovering this to *Herod* to make his Peace with him. *Herod* suffered them to pass a little Way, and then seized and brought them back: But fearing *Cleopatra's* Power, who had espoused their Interest, he was forced to suspend his Resentment, and seeming to pardon them he carried himself with a great deal of Kindness; but at the same Time meditated a Revenge, especially on *Aristobulus*, whom he was resolv'd to remove, but at present wanted an Opportunity, which soon after offer'd.

At the Feast of Tabernacles *Aristobulus* was to officiate as High-Priest: He was a very beautiful Person, tall and well shaped, and in the eighteenth Year of his Age. Being dressed in the Pontifical Robes he with great Majesty and State ascended to the Altar, where he perform'd the sacred Rites with a charming Grace and becoming Reverence, which so attracted the Eyes of the whole Assembly, that it brought to their Minds the noble Acts of his Royal Grandfather *Aristobulus*, whose Family they thought deserved a better Condition than at present they enjoyed. These and such like Speeches they murmured so loud that *Herod* heard them: All which did but hasten the Royal Youth's Fate, though for the present *Herod* suppressed his Malice. Soon after the Feast of Tabernacles *Herod* perpetrated his wicked Design on *Aristobulus*, causing him to be drown'd as he was bathing; and upon his Death restored *Hananel* to the High-Priesthood.

*Alexandra* hearing of the untimely Fate of her Son is inconsolable, and hardly detained from laying Hands on her self. She suspects the Cause of his Death, but durst not mention it, wanting Means to revenge it. *Herod*, to wipe off all Suspicion from himself, visits *Alexandra*, and professes his Innocence; and to incline her to think him sincere, he put on such a counterfeit Sorrow, that any one else would have believed him, but the injur'd *Alexandra*, whose Resentment checked her Belief, and would not suffer her to be imposed upon by his hypocritical Tears.

*Alexandra's*



*Alexandra's* Grief finding no Abatement, at last projects a Way to do her self Justice on the Author of her Son's Murder. She acquaints *Cleopatra* with *Herod's* Treachery, and the untimely Death of her Son, aggravating her Loss in the most heightening Circumstances. *Cleopatra* makes the Case her own, and resolves to have her righted, continually soliciting *Antony* to revenge the Death of *Aristobulus*, urging how unjust it was in *Herod*, after he had usurped the Kingdom, thus inhumanly to persecute that unhappy Family. *Antony* at the Importunity of *Cleopatra* comes to *Laodicea*, and sends for *Herod* to clear himself of this Accusation concerning the Death of *Aristobulus*. *Herod* not daring to trust to the Merits of his Cause, and dreading *Cleopatra*, who made it her Business to incense *Antony* against him, was in great Perplexity what to do: But the Necessity of the Thing soon dictated to him, and it was to no Purpose to dispute the *Roman General's* Will. Therefore constituting his Uncle *Joseph* Governor of the Kingdom in his Absence, he charged him, if Things should go amiss with him before *Antony*, to dispatch his Wife *Mariamne*, which he pretended he did out of Excess of Love to her, not being able to bear the Thought of another's injoying her after his Death.

*Herod* fearing the worst, knew Gold, if any Thing, must secure his Head; and therefore taking a great Sum with him, he confidently went to *Antony*, who received his Presents, and him for their Sake. Infomuch, that instead of hearing and inquiring into the Case, he defended *Herod*, and told *Cleopatra*, That it was below a King to give Account of his Actions to any, which if he did, he deserved no longer to be King. *Cleopatra's* Hatred (as it proved afterwards) to *Herod* did not proceed so much from the Abhorrence of his cruel Actions, as the Desire she had of getting him condemn'd, that she might have his Kingdom, of which *Antony* was appriz'd; therefore before he set forward on his Expedition against the *Parthians* he gave *Cælo-Syria* to *Cleopatra* in lieu of her Expectance from *Judea*. *Herod* having made his Peace, and  
secured

secured his Interest in *Antony*, takes his Leave, and returns home; where he no sooner arrives, but he is accosted by his Sister *Salome* with an Accusation of indecent Conversation between his Uncle *Joseph* and his Wife *Mariamne*. This was grounded on a Pique *Salome* had contracted against the Queen, who valuing her self on her high Birth despised the obscure Extraction of *Herod's* Family. The Queen cleared her self of these malign Aspersions; and *Herod* not only accepted her Reasons, but asked Pardon for entertaining ill Thoughts of her Virtue. However, not knowing how viciously inclined his Uncle *Joseph* might be, he dispatched him, and shut up his Mother-in-Law in close Confinement.

After this he found out *Cleopatra's* sordid Temper, which he appeased with many and rich Presents. And now having quieted his Enemies at home, and secured his Interest abroad, he made War with good Success against the *Arabians*, whom he brought to Terms, and made them court his Friendship. Then returning home, he is received with great Esteem and Respect by his People for his Courage and Conduct. But just as this Sun-shine of Prosperity broke out upon him, a Disaster happen'd which had like to have ruin'd all his Hopes; for *Antony* being worsted at the Battle of *Actium* by *Augustus Caesar*, he had Cause to fear lest *Augustus* should take away his Kingdom for having been so firm a Friend to *Antony*. This Misfortune roused his Jealousy, and where-ever he look'd he thought he spied an Enemy; but when he consider'd *Hircanus* was living, and that he was the only one of the Blood Royal, he resolved to put an End to his Life and his own Fears. To effect which an Occasion soon presented: *Alexandra*, *Hircanus's* Daughter, seeing her Father supinely careless and unconcern'd at the Miseries of his Family, earnestly pressed him not so tamely to suffer *Herod* to be the Scourge and Ruin of them, but to demand Aid of *Malchus*, King of *Arabia*, who would not fail to assist him; adding, that if *Caesar* should call *Herod* to Account for his former Friendship to *Antony*, which might reasonably be expected, the Crown would

no Doubt return to him. *Hircanus* at first refused to meddle in so dangerous an Affair; but his Daughter's Ambition and Importunity at last prevailed, and he wrote Letters to *Malchus*, which he sent by (c) *Dositheus*, whom he thought he had made secure in his Interest: but the treacherous Wretch betrayed him to *Herod*: Who to make the Thing more plain and evident against *Hircanus* injoynd *Dositheus* Silence, bid him take the Letter, and carry it to *Malchus*, the King of *Arabia*, who would not fail to give him an Answer, which when he had got, he ordered him to bring it to him. *Dositheus* dispatches away to *Malchus*, and having delivered *Hircanus*'s Letter he soon received an Answer, which he immediately brought back to *Herod*, who sending for *Hircanus* taxes him with holding Correspondence with the King of *Arabia*, which he denying, *Herod* produced *Malchus*'s Letter. *Hircanus* being thus convicted had nothing to say for himself; upon which *Herod* caused him to be put to Death, being in the eighty first Year of his Age.

*Hircanus* thus disposed of, *Herod* prepared to wait on *Cesar*, expecting no kind Treatment, because of his former Friendship to *Antony*: However, suspecting his Mother-in-Law *Alexandra* might in his Absence occasion some Tumult or intestine Disturbance, he committed the Government to the Care of his Brother *Pherora*, whom he ordered to convey his Mother, Sister, and other Relations, to the Castle of *Massada*. But considering that by reason of the old Grudge between his Queen and his Relations, he disposed of her and her Mother *Alexandra* in the Castle of *Alexandria*, the Charge of which he committed to *Joseph* and *Sohemus*, two faithful Confidants of his. But he gave them Commission, as he had done before to his Uncle *Joseph*, that if they should hear Things went amiss with him at *Cesar*'s Court, they should destroy

[Vol. 2.] X

(c) *Dositheus*. This *Dositheus* had a near-Kinsman of *Joseph*, whom *Herod* caused to be murder'd; and a little before his Brethren were slain as declared Enemy of *Dositheus*, who was Tyre by *Antony*.



destroy both his Wife and her Mother, and preserve the Kingdom for his Sons and his Brother *Pherora*.

*Herod* having thus disposed his Family and other Affairs, went to *Rhodes* to meet *Cesar*: Where being come into his Presence without his Diadem on, but otherwise dressed in his usual Robes, he owned his Friendship for *Antony*; that he had assisted him often with Money and Provisions, and was always ready to sacrifice his Life and Fortune for him, to whom he owed both; but now the Face of Affairs being changed, he told him he would be as faithful to him as he had been to *Antony*. This *Herod* deliver'd with Intrepidity, and so becoming an Air, that *Cesar*, mightily pleas'd with the Magnanimity and Spirit of the Man, caus'd him to put on his Diadem again, confirm'd him in his Kingdom of *Judea*, and received him into his Friendship, assuring him that he should have the same Esteem for him that *Antony* had.

*Herod* coming off thus beyond all Hope or Expectation joyfully attended *Cesar* into *Egypt*, by the Way making him and his Officers many considerable Presents: After which he returned to *Judea* loaded with Honour and Power, to the great Wonder and Surprize of the People, who expected from this Interview a different Turn of Affairs in his Fortune. As *Cesar* returned from *Egypt* *Herod* received him at *Ptolemais*, where he entertained him with a Royal Magnificence, hospitably treating his Army, and furnishing them with all Necessaries in great Plenty. This generous and munificent Temper of *Herod's* pleas'd *Augustus's* covetous Humour, who was as ready to receive, as the other was to offer. Upon *Cesar's* Departure *Herod* made him a Present of eight hundred Talents, and was so liberal to all, that he seem'd profuse, beyond the Wealth and Revenues of his Kingdom.

At his Return to *Judea* he found a great Disorder in his Family, especially in his Wife and her Mother, who were so incens'd at their Confinement, and the Charge he left with their Keepers to put them to Death, if Things went amiss with him upon his meeting *Cesar*, that they reproach'd him to his Face, especially *Marianne*, who not

only

only, upbraided him with his cruel Design on her Life, in case of his Death, but when he with Pleasure related to her the Success of his Interview with *Cesar*, and the Honour done him, it was plain Matter of Grief to her. This Aversion tortured *Herod*: Honour dictated Revenge to punish this Woman's Pride, but then Love interceded. His own Mother and Sister seeing him in this Perplexity, thought it the only Opportunity to improve his Aversion to her, and therefore they load her with all the Calumny that Malice could invent. *Herod* gladly heard, but unwillingly believed them. Jealousy and Love thus agitating his disturbed Mind, his Hatred at last prevailed, and he had determined something fatal against *Mariamne*, if an Accident had not interposed and prevented his furious Purpose: For hearing of the Death of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, and that *Cesar* was possessed of all *Egypt*, he was obliged once more to attend him. Therefore committing his Family again to *Sohemus*, to ingage him the more to his Interest, he first thanked him for his former Care and Service, and then invested him with the Government of part of *Judea* in his Absence. *Herod* was received more honourably by *Cesar* than before, who conferred on him many additional Favours: For he gave him *Cleopatra's* Guard, which consisted of four hundred *Gauls*, and the Government of that Part of the Country which she had possessed. He likewise added to his Kingdom on the Continent *Gadara*, *Hippo*, and *Samaria*; and on the Coast *Gaza*, *Anthedon*, *Joppe*, and the Tower of *Straton*. Then waiting on *Cesar* to *Antioch* he returned to his own Country, where he found Fortune as adverse at home, as it had been propitious to him abroad. *Herod* loved his Wife *Mariamne* even to Madness, which she returned with extreme Hatred and Disdain. This Aversion of hers was heighten'd by many unhappy Circumstances; and it looked like a Curse on *Herod* to doat on the Woman that hated him. She looked on him as the fatal Scourge and Persecuter of her Family, whose Right he had usurped, and tyrannically put several of

them to Death. And when he would expostulate with her the Ingratitude and Coldness with which she return'd his Affection, she would reproach him with her Father's and Brother's Murder. But that which aggravated this unhappy Difference was *Mariamne's* contemptuous Treatment of *Herod's* Relations with the Meanness of their Birth.

*Herod* having wasted a Year after his Return from *Caesar* in this Uneasiness, and finding his Wife implacable, resolved to chastise her, though at the Loss of his Quiet: For suspecting an unjustifiable Intimacy between his Friend *Sohemus* and his Wife, he caus'd him to be dispatched out of the World. But not being able to make out any clear Proof against his Wife, his Sister *Salome* furnished him with an Accusation to take her off, by bribing *Herod's* Cup-Bearer to tell him that the Queen had corrupted him to poison him. Upon this *Herod*, calling a Council of Friends only, he accused her of a Design to take him off; and being now grown resolute in his Revenge, he gave Vent to his Passion, and reproach'd her in the vilest Manner, and very unbecoming the Reverence due to that Assembly. The Council not daring to oppose *Herod's* impetuous Humour, join with him in the Condemnation of his innocent Wife. However, his dying Affection so far revived, that he consented with the Council not to put her to Death, but confine her to close Imprisonment. *Salome*, who well knew her Brother's Temper, and fearing that so long as *Mariamne* lived he might relapse into his former Fondness, urg'd the Necessity of the Queen's speedy Execution; for if it should be known that she was confin'd, the People would attempt her Inlargement. Upon this *Herod*, who was jealous of his Power, changed his Mind, and commanded her to be put to Death immediately. *Mariamne* receiv'd her Doom with her usual Magnanimity, not betraying the least Fear in any Gesture or Look, but with an Intrepidity and Resolution uncommon to her Sex, greatly submitted to the fatal Stroke. Thus perished the most beautiful and innocent *Mariamne*,  
who



who fell a Sacrifice to her Husband's Jealousy, and the implacable Malice of his Relations. A Woman of strict Vertue, and who, but for her haughty Spirit, might have spent her Days in great Tranquillity.

*Herod* soon repented of his Rashness in executing his Resentment so fatally; for though he had irrecoverably shaken her off from his Imbraces, yet her beautiful Image still possesses his Soul, and she is always present in his Thoughts: He often calls on her Name, and most immoderately deplores her Death: The Pursuit of Glory is no longer his Delight; but supinely neglecting Government, he indulges himself in his Sorrows, and becomes inconsolable. In vain his Friends attempt to comfort him, he has no Sense of Pleasure in the various Entertainments which they prepare to divert him; and all Delicacies are to him insipid. A Pestilence happening at this Time, it affected the People of all Degrees, which they interpreted as a Judgment from God for the unjust Death of the Queen. And now *Herod* having afflicted himself with the most pungent Grief for his murder'd Wife, retires into the Country, where in a few Days he contracted a dangerous Distemper: For he was seized with a violent Inflammation and Pain in his Neck, which baffled the Art of his Physicians, who could give him no Relief. In this Condition he languished for some Time at *Samaria* and *Sebaste*; during which Time *Alexandra*, *Mariamne's* Mother, attempted to possess her self of all the Fortresses of *Jerusalem*: Which when *Herod* heard, he commanded her to be put to Death.

After his Recovery he built the City of *Cæsarea* in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and rebuilt the Temple of *Jerusalem*, making it a most magnificent Structure. The rest of his Life he spent in Acts of Cruelty, putting to Death *Costobarus*, Husband to his own Sister *Salome*, who was accused of Treason. Nor was he less sparing of his own Issue, for he caused his two Sons *Alexander* and *Aristobulus*, whom he had by *Mariamne*, to be strangled. Not long before his own Death he murdered his Son *Antipater*.

*tipater*: By his Will he left *Archilaus*, whom he had by *Maltace*, a *Samaritan*, Heir to his Dominions; and lived long enough after the Birth of our Saviour to put to Death the Infants that had been born in *Bethlehem* within the Space of two Years, upon the News brought him by the Wisemen, that an Infant was born, who should be King.

Which they prepare to do, and all Deliberate  
to this purpose. A Plot was contrived at this time to  
kill the People of all Degrees, which they intended  
as a Judgment from *Heaven* for the Death of the  
Queen. And now *Archilaus* afflicted himself with  
the most painful *Grief* for the Murder'd Wife, retired  
into the Country, where a few Days he contrived a  
Plot to kill the People of all Degrees, which they intended  
as a Judgment from *Heaven* for the Death of the  
Queen. And now *Archilaus* afflicted himself with  
the most painful *Grief* for the Murder'd Wife, retired  
into the Country, where a few Days he contrived a

*The End of the History of the Holy Bible.*  
of the Physicians, who could give him no Relief. In this  
Condition he languished for some Time at *Syracuse* and  
died; during which Time *Archilaus* Mother attempted to possess her self of all the Fortresses  
of *Syracuse*: Which when *Archilaus* heard, he command-  
ed her to be put to Death.

After his Recovery he built the City of *Syracuse* in *H-*  
not of *Syracuse* again and rebuilt the Temple of *V-*  
which was a half magnitude higher. The  
rest of his Life he spent in Acts of Cruelty, ending at  
last *Archilaus* himself to his own self  
who was accused of Treason. Not was he not being  
his own King, for he killed his two Sons *Archilaus* and  
his Son *Archilaus* by *Maltace* was to *Syracuse*.  
The long *Archilaus* himself to *Syracuse*.



# THE INDEX.

## A.

<b>A</b> Bel, a Town's Name.	Page 67
Abelbethmaacha.	141
Abiam.	92
Abiathar.	23, 58
Abigail.	27
—— Married to David.	28
Abijah.	91
Abinadab.	34
Abishag.	73
Abishai.	29, 37, 47, 59, 66
Abner, Saul's General.	13
—— Proclaims Ishbosheth King.	37
—— Is stabb'd by Joab.	39
Abolom, David's third Son.	52
—— Betrays and murders Amnon.	54
—— Is reconcil'd to his Father.	55
—— Rebels against his Father.	57
—— Is routed and slain.	62
Achish.	21, 30
Achitophel.	58
Adonijah rebels.	73
—— Submits to Solomon.	75
—— Begs Abishag, and is put to Death for it.	78
Adoram.	63, 87
	Adram-



# The INDEX.

Adrammelech.	Page 152
Adriel.	16
Adullam.	21
Ahab, a wicked Prince.	97
—— Invaded by Benhadad.	102
—— Routs him.	103
—— Defeats him a second Time, but makes a wrong Use of his Victory.	104
—— Seizes Naboth's Vineyard.	105
—— Is kill'd.	107
—— His Family cut off.	128
Ahasuerus.	202, &c.
Ahaz.	142
Ahaziah.	109
—— Another of that Name slain by Jehu.	126
Ahijah.	86
—— Pronounces Sentence against Jeroboam and his Family.	91, 92
Ahikam.	168
Ahimelech receives and entertains David.	100
—— Is slain by Saul's Order.	92
Ahimaaz.	161
Ahinoam.	29
Ahio.	42
Alcimus made High Priest.	259
Alexander the Great enters Jerusalem.	278
Another Alexander.	264
Alexander Janhous.	278
Alexandra.	279
—— Is put to Death by Herod.	209
Alexandria, a Tower.	280
Altar split.	96
Amalek.	7
Amalekites.	ibid.
—— Their Kings slain by Samuel.	8
—— An Amalekite brings David the News of Saul's Death.	34
Amasa, Abfolom's General.	62
—— Is reconcil'd to David.	64
	Amasa

# The INDEX

Amasa is murder'd by Joab.	Page 77
Amaziah.	113
Ammiel.	144
Ammonites defeated by Saul.	145
Amnon, David's eldest Son.	146
Amon.	147
Anammelech.	148
Andronicus.	149
Antigonus.	150
— Another of that Name.	151
— Is beheaded.	152
Antiochus the Great.	153
Antiochus Epiphanes, the great Persecutor of the Jews.	154
— His Cruelty to the Maccabees.	155
Antipater.	156
— Is poison'd.	157
Apamia.	158
Apelles.	159
Aphek.	160
Apollonius.	161
Apollonius Darius.	162
Arapha.	163
Araunah.	164
Archilaus, Herod's Son and Successor.	165
Aretas King of Arabia.	166
Aristobulus.	167
— Another of that Name.	168
Ark brought to Jerusalem.	169
— Placed in the Temple.	170
Armour-Bearer.	171
Arphaxad subdu'd.	172
Asa, the good King of Juda.	173
— Falls from God.	174
— His Sickness and Death.	175
Asaph.	176
Ashima.	177
Asteroth.	178
Askalon.	179

# The END EN

[illegible]





# The INDEX.

## D.

<b>D</b> agon's Temple demolish'd.	Page 267
Dammim.	11
<b>Daniel</b> and his three Friends, Shadrach, Meshach and	11
Abednego.	186
— Tells and expounds the King's Dreams.	188, 191, 192
— Expounds to Belshazzar the Hand-writing on the	196
Wall.	196
— Is cast into the Lion's Den and escapes.	199
Daphne.	291
Darius Hystaspis.	201
Darius the Mede.	197
<b>David</b> , anointed by Samuel.	10
— Fights with and kills Goliath.	13
— Is advanc'd by Saul.	14
— His Life attempted by Saul.	15, 17
— Is discovered by Doeg.	21
— Spares Saul.	25
— Is appeased by Abigail.	27
— Marries her.	28
— Flies to Achish.	30
— Is suspected.	31
— His Wives and Children taken Prisoners.	33
— His Lamentation for Saul and Jonathan.	35, 36
— Is anointed King of Judah.	37
— Mourns for Abner.	39
— Defeats the Philistines.	42
— Proposes to build the Temple.	44
— Takes notice of Mephibosheth.	46
— His Ambassador abus'd at the Ammonitish Court.	47
— Falls in Love with Bathsheba.	48
— Contrives Uriah's Death.	50
— Is forc'd to leave Jerusalem.	60
— Grieves for the Death of Absalom, and is reprov'd	62
for it.	David

# THE INDEX

David leaves off going to War in Person.	Page 70
Orders Solomon to be proclaimed King.	74
Gives Solomon direction for building the Temple.	75
His Charge to Solomon.	76
Dedication of the Temple.	82
Delilah.	224
Demetrius Philopater.	260
Demetrius Euceres.	272
Doeg discovers David to Saul.	273
Dora.	273
Dorymenes.	252
Dositheus.	252
Dothan.	211
Dodry.	21
Dura.	68

Is visited by King Josiah.

Bedmelech.	Page 86
Ecbatan.	86
Edom, King of it, what.	86
Edomites.	86
Revolt from Judah.	86
Egypt.	86
Ekron.	86
Elah.	86
Eleazer, a Jewish Doctor and Martyr.	86
Another of that Name, Son of Mattathias the Priest.	86
Dies bravely.	86
Eleazer, Treasurer of the Temple.	86
Eleutherus, a River.	86
Eliab, Jesse's eldest Son.	86
Eliakim.	86
Elias, who.	86
Eliashib.	86
Elijah foretells the Famine.	86



# The INDEX.

<p><b>Elijah</b> recovers the Widow's dead Son. <span style="float: right;">Page 98</span></p> <p>Works a Miracle. <span style="float: right;">99</span></p> <p>Put Baal's Priests to Death. <span style="float: right;">100</span></p> <p>Pronounces Ahab's Doom. <span style="float: right;">101</span></p> <p>Part of it is reversed. <span style="float: right;">106</span></p> <p>Rebukes Ahaziah's Messenger. <span style="float: right;">109</span></p> <p>Is translated to Heaven. <span style="float: right;">110</span></p> <p>Is said to have left a Writing for Jehoram. <span style="float: right;">111</span></p> <p><b>Elisha</b>, appointed Elijah's Successor. <span style="float: right;">112</span></p> <p>Is own'd as such. <span style="float: right;">113</span></p> <p>Relieves the poor Widow with the Increase of Oil. <span style="float: right;">114</span></p> <p>Recovers the Shunamite Child. <span style="float: right;">115</span></p> <p>Cures Naaman the Syrian. <span style="float: right;">116</span></p> <p>Discovers the Syrian Ambuscade to the King of Israel. <span style="float: right;">118</span></p> <p>Leads the Syrians, sent to take him, into Samaria. <span style="float: right;">ibid.</span></p> <p>Assists the Shunamite. <span style="float: right;">122</span></p> <p>Foretells Benhadad's Murder to his Murderer. <span style="float: right;">123</span></p> <p>Is visited by King Joash. <span style="float: right;">133</span></p> <p>Dies. <span style="float: right;">ibid.</span></p> <p><b>Endor</b>. <span style="float: right;">134</span></p> <p><b>Engedi</b>. <span style="float: right;">134</span></p> <p><b>Ephesus</b>. <span style="float: right;">135</span></p> <p><b>Ether</b>, her Story. <span style="float: right;">136</span></p> <p><b>Ethbaal</b>. <span style="float: right;">137</span></p> <p><b>Evilmerodoch</b>. <span style="float: right;">138</span></p> <p><b>Eumenes</b>. <span style="float: right;">139</span></p> <p><b>Euphrates</b>. <span style="float: right;">140</span></p> <p><b>Ezrahaddon</b>. <span style="float: right;">141</span></p> <p><b>Ezrahaddon</b>, slain by Herod. <span style="float: right;">142</span></p> <p><b>Ezekiel</b>. <span style="float: right;">173, 185</span></p> <p>The last mention of him. [In the Notes] <span style="float: right;">186</span></p> <p><b>Ezer</b> the Priest. <span style="float: right;">187</span></p>	<p>202</p> <p>203</p> <p>204</p> <p>205</p> <p>206</p> <p>207</p> <p>208</p> <p>209</p> <p>210</p> <p>211</p> <p>212</p> <p>213</p> <p>214</p> <p>215</p> <p>216</p> <p>217</p> <p>218</p> <p>219</p> <p>220</p> <p>221</p> <p>222</p> <p>223</p> <p>224</p> <p>225</p> <p>226</p> <p>227</p> <p>228</p> <p>229</p> <p>230</p> <p>231</p> <p>232</p> <p>233</p> <p>234</p> <p>235</p> <p>236</p> <p>237</p> <p>238</p> <p>239</p> <p>240</p> <p>241</p> <p>242</p> <p>243</p> <p>244</p> <p>245</p> <p>246</p> <p>247</p> <p>248</p> <p>249</p> <p>250</p> <p>251</p> <p>252</p> <p>253</p> <p>254</p> <p>255</p> <p>256</p> <p>257</p> <p>258</p> <p>259</p> <p>260</p> <p>261</p> <p>262</p> <p>263</p> <p>264</p> <p>265</p> <p>266</p> <p>267</p> <p>268</p> <p>269</p> <p>270</p> <p>271</p> <p>272</p> <p>273</p> <p>274</p> <p>275</p> <p>276</p> <p>277</p> <p>278</p> <p>279</p> <p>280</p> <p>281</p> <p>282</p> <p>283</p> <p>284</p> <p>285</p> <p>286</p> <p>287</p> <p>288</p> <p>289</p> <p>290</p> <p>291</p> <p>292</p> <p>293</p> <p>294</p> <p>295</p> <p>296</p> <p>297</p> <p>298</p> <p>299</p> <p>300</p>
--	--

# THE INDEX.

Page 90

70

117

**F** *Abius.* *His Justice and Love to his People.* [In the Love] *Page 90*

*Famine for three Years, the Cause of it.* *Page 90*

*Another.* *His Sword dedicated to the Lord.* *Page 122*

*Feast of the New Moon.* *Page 18*

*Felix.* *Page 189*

*Figs, applied to Hefekiah.* *Page 189*

*Fire, passing thro' it, what it meant.* *Page 142*

G.

**G** *Abel.*

*Gabinus.*

*Gad, the Prophet sent to reprove David.*

*Gadara.*

*Galilee.*

*Garizim.*

*Gath reduc'd.*

*Gaza.*

*Geba.*

*Gedaliah.*

*Gehazi, Elisha's Servant.*

*His Covetousness punish'd with Leprosy.*

*Gerar.*

*Geshem.*

*Geshur.*

*Gibeah.*

*Gibeonites.*

*Gilboa.*

*Gibbethon.*

*Gilead.*

*Gilgal.*

*H*

**H**

*Abel.*

*Gadara.*

*Galilee.*

*Garizim.*

*Gath reduc'd.*

*Gaza.*

*Geba.*

*Gedaliah.*

*Gehazi, Elisha's Servant.*

*His Covetousness punish'd with Leprosy.*

*Gerar.*

*Geshem.*

*Geshur.*

*Gibeah.*

*Gibeonites.*

*Gilboa.*

*Gibbethon.*

*Gilead.*

*Gilgal.*

*H*

**The FINEST**

<b>Ginath.</b>	Page 96
<b>Gittire.</b>	58
<b>Go in Peace, the Meaning of it.</b>	117
<b>God repents he had made Saul King.</b>	7
<b>His Justice and Love to his People. [In the Notes]</b>	
<b>Goliath, description of him.</b>	
<b>His Sword dedicated to the Lord. [In the Notes]</b>	
<b>Gorgias.</b>	
<b>How, what it was. [In the Notes]</b>	

**C.**

<b>H</b> Abor.	Page 146
<b>Hachish.</b>	147
<b>Hadad.</b>	86
<b>Hadadezer.</b>	147
<b>Haggai the Prophet.</b>	148
<b>Halah.</b>	149
<b>Haman.</b>	150
<b>Hanani.</b>	151
<b>Hananiah.</b>	173
<b>Hand, the Ceremony of it in giving Security.</b>	174
<b>Hanun.</b>	175
<b>Hazeel.</b>	176
<b>Hazor.</b>	177
<b>Hebron.</b>	178
<b>Helam.</b>	179
<b>Heliodorus, his Attempt to rob the Temple.</b>	180
<b>Herod.</b>	181
<b>83 — Takes Jerusalem.</b>	182
<b>25 — His Management with M. Antony and Caesar.</b>	183
<b>89 — Strangles his two Sons by Mariamne.</b>	184
<b>Hizkiah.</b>	185
<b>High</b>	



# The INDEX.

<i>High Places.</i>	Page 139
Hilkiah.	162
Hinnon.	142
Hippo.	397
Hiram, <i>King of Tyre, compliments David.</i>	41
— <i>Compliments Solomon.</i>	80
Hircanus.	273, 280
— <i>Made incapable of Priesthood.</i>	300
— <i>Is murder'd.</i>	395
Hittite.	49
Honey.	6
Hophra, <i>King of Egypt.</i>	179
Hoshea.	141
Huldah <i>the Prophetess.</i>	163
Hushai.	58, 61
<b>J</b> Abesh-Gilead.	1, 34
Jabneh.	139
Jaddus <i>the High-Priest.</i>	235
Janoah.	141
Jafon.	240
Iddo.	89, 213
Jehoahaz.	124, 132, 172, 166
Jehoiakim.	166
Jehoiakin.	171
Jehoida.	129
Jehoram.	113
— <i>Another of that Name, a wicked and a cruel Man.</i>	123, 124
— <i>Dies miserably.</i>	ibid.
Jehosaphat.	67
Jehoshaphat, <i>a good King and blessed by God.</i>	101, 102, &c.
— <i>Makes an Alliance with Ahab.</i>	106
— <i>Chid by the Prophet Jehu.</i>	107
— <i>Is invaded by the Moabites and Ammonites.</i>	108
[Vol. 2.]	Jeho-

# The INDEX.

Jehoshaphat triumphs over them.	Page 109
— Assists Jehoram.	112
Jehu the Prophet.	95, 107
Jehu, King of Israel, anointed so by Elifha.	126
— Surprizes and kills Jehoram.	126
— The Crown intail'd upon his Family for four Generations.	128
— Dies.	ibid.
Jehucal.	179
Jehudi.	171
Jeremy.	162, 165
— Is seiz'd.	168
— Is preserv'd at the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar's Order.	182
— The last mention of him.	186
Jeroboam, appointed to succeed Solomon over the ten Tribes.	86
— Is proclaimed King of them.	88
— Sets up Golden Calves.	89
— People revolt from him to Rehoboam.	ibid.
— His Hand is withered and healed.	90
— His defeat by King Abiam.	92
— Another of that Name.	135
Jerusalem besieged.	172
— Again.	179
— Taken by Storm.	181
— Rebuilt.	219
Jews return from Captivity.	200
Jezebel.	97
— Threatens Elijah, who escapes.	100
— Instructs Ahab how to get Naboth's Vineyard.	105
— Her Doom pronounc'd by Elijah.	106
— Her Death.	127
Ijon.	141
Joab.	39
— Reconciles the King and Absalom.	55
— Kills Absalom.	61
— His saucy Freedom with the King.	62
— He treacherously kills Amasa.	67
	Joab

# The INDEX.

<i>Joab is again made General.</i>	Page 67
<i>— Dissuades David from numbring the People.</i>	70
<i>— Is put to Death by David's Order.</i>	78
Joas.	132
Joash.	139
Johanan.	183
John, the Son of Mattathias the Priest.	251
Jonadab.	52
Jonah.	135
Jonathan.	3, 4
<i>— Attacks the Philistines.</i>	5
<i>— Contracts Friendship with David.</i>	14
<i>— Renews it.</i>	19
<i>— Repeats it.</i>	20
<i>— Again does the same.</i>	24
<i>— Is slain.</i>	34
<i>— Another of that Name, the Son of the High-Priest.</i>	61
<i>— Another, the Son of Mattathias the Priest.</i>	251
<i>— His brave Exploits.</i>	260, 261, &c.
Joram.	46
Joseph.	305
Josiah.	161
Jotham.	140
Ira.	67
Isaiah.	143
<i>— Consults the Lord for Hezekiah.</i>	156
<i>— His Death. [In the Notes.]</i>	159
Ishbosheth.	37, 38
<i>— Assassinated.</i>	40
Ishmael.	183
<i>Israelites make use of their working Tools for Weapons.</i>	4
<i>— Are routed by the Philistines.</i>	34
<i>— Revolt to Asa King of Judah.</i>	94
<i>— Are carried into Captivity by Salmanassar.</i>	146
<i>— Called Samaritanes.</i>	151
Ictai.	58
Iturea.	296
	Judah



# The INDIEX

Judah invaded by the Moabites and Amorites. Page 108

Judas the Son of Mattathias the Priest. 251

Burns Joppe and Jamnia. 257

Defeats Antiochus. 258

Judith, her Story. 174

181

171

22

231

137

**K** Adesh. Page 141

Keilah. 23

Kenites. 7

Kidron. 58

Kirharaseh. 112

Kishon. 100

10

171

171

171

**L** Achish. Page 139

Lath. 62

Law, the Book of it found. 227

Revived by Ezra. 112

Revived by Nehemiah. 121

Lepers. 124

Libnah revolts from Judah. 124

Is besieged by Sennacharib. 151

Lions sent among the People. 151

Lot, casting of it. 151

Lucas. 151

Lysias. 151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

151

# THE INDEX

Page 43	Michael married to David.
44	It is said to have five Sons
45	M.
46	Michmash.
47	Milli.
48	Page 144
49	Page 145
50	Page 146
51	Page 147
52	Page 148
53	Page 149
54	Page 150
55	Page 151
56	Page 152
57	Page 153
58	Page 154
59	Page 155
60	Page 156
61	Page 157
62	Page 158
63	Page 159
64	Page 160
65	Page 161
66	Page 162
67	Page 163
68	Page 164
69	Page 165
70	Page 166
71	Page 167
72	Page 168
73	Page 169
74	Page 170
75	Page 171
76	Page 172
77	Page 173
78	Page 174
79	Page 175
80	Page 176
81	Page 177
82	Page 178
83	Page 179
84	Page 180
85	Page 181
86	Page 182
87	Page 183
88	Page 184
89	Page 185
90	Page 186
91	Page 187
92	Page 188
93	Page 189
94	Page 190
95	Page 191
96	Page 192
97	Page 193
98	Page 194
99	Page 195
100	Page 196
101	Page 197
102	Page 198
103	Page 199
104	Page 200
105	Page 201
106	Page 202
107	Page 203
108	Page 204
109	Page 205
110	Page 206
111	Page 207
112	Page 208
113	Page 209
114	Page 210
115	Page 211
116	Page 212
117	Page 213
118	Page 214
119	Page 215
120	Page 216
121	Page 217
122	Page 218
123	Page 219
124	Page 220
125	Page 221
126	Page 222
127	Page 223
128	Page 224
129	Page 225
130	Page 226
131	Page 227
132	Page 228
133	Page 229
134	Page 230
135	Page 231
136	Page 232
137	Page 233
138	Page 234
139	Page 235
140	Page 236
141	Page 237
142	Page 238
143	Page 239
144	Page 240
145	Page 241
146	Page 242
147	Page 243
148	Page 244
149	Page 245
150	Page 246
151	Page 247
152	Page 248
153	Page 249
154	Page 250
155	Page 251
156	Page 252
157	Page 253
158	Page 254
159	Page 255
160	Page 256
161	Page 257
162	Page 258
163	Page 259
164	Page 260
165	Page 261
166	Page 262
167	Page 263
168	Page 264
169	Page 265
170	Page 266
171	Page 267
172	Page 268
173	Page 269
174	Page 270
175	Page 271
176	Page 272
177	Page 273
178	Page 274
179	Page 275
180	Page 276
181	Page 277
182	Page 278
183	Page 279
184	Page 280
185	Page 281
186	Page 282
187	Page 283
188	Page 284
189	Page 285
190	Page 286
191	Page 287
192	Page 288
193	Page 289
194	Page 290
195	Page 291
196	Page 292
197	Page 293
198	Page 294
199	Page 295
200	Page 296
201	Page 297
202	Page 298
203	Page 299
204	Page 300
205	Page 301
206	Page 302
207	Page 303
208	Page 304
209	Page 305
210	Page 306
211	Page 307
212	Page 308
213	Page 309
214	Page 310
215	Page 311
216	Page 312
217	Page 313
218	Page 314
219	Page 315
220	Page 316
221	Page 317
222	Page 318
223	Page 319
224	Page 320
225	Page 321
226	Page 322
227	Page 323
228	Page 324
229	Page 325
230	Page 326
231	Page 327
232	Page 328
233	Page 329
234	Page 330
235	Page 331
236	Page 332
237	Page 333
238	Page 334
239	Page 335
240	Page 336
241	Page 337
242	Page 338
243	Page 339
244	Page 340
245	Page 341
246	Page 342
247	Page 343
248	Page 344
249	Page 345
250	Page 346
251	Page 347
252	Page 348
253	Page 349
254	Page 350
255	Page 351
256	Page 352
257	Page 353
258	Page 354
259	Page 355
260	Page 356
261	Page 357
262	Page 358
263	Page 359
264	Page 360
265	Page 361
266	Page 362
267	Page 363
268	Page 364
269	Page 365
270	Page 366
271	Page 367
272	Page 368
273	Page 369
274	Page 370
275	Page 371
276	Page 372
277	Page 373
278	Page 374
279	Page 375
280	Page 376
281	Page 377
282	Page 378
283	Page 379
284	Page 380
285	Page 381
286	Page 382
287	Page 383
288	Page 384
289	Page 385
290	Page 386
291	Page 387
292	Page 388
293	Page 389
294	Page 390
295	Page 391
296	Page 392
297	Page 393
298	Page 394
299	Page 395
300	Page 396
301	Page 397
302	Page 398
303	Page 399
304	Page 400
305	Page 401
306	Page 402
307	Page 403
308	Page 404
309	Page 405
310	Page 406
311	Page 407
312	Page 408
313	Page 409
314	Page 410
315	Page 411
316	Page 412
317	Page 413
318	Page 414
319	Page 415
320	Page 416
321	Page 417
322	Page 418
323	Page 419
324	Page 420
325	Page 421
326	Page 422
327	Page 423
328	Page 424
329	Page 425
330	Page 426
331	Page 427
332	Page 428
333	Page 429
334	Page 430
335	Page 431
336	Page 432
337	Page 433
338	Page 434
339	Page 435
340	Page 436
341	Page 437
342	Page 438
343	Page 439
344	Page 440
345	Page 441
346	Page 442
347	Page 443
348	Page 444
349	Page 445
350	Page 446
351	Page 447
352	Page 448
353	Page 449
354	Page 450
355	Page 451
356	Page 452
357	Page 453
358	Page 454
359	Page 455
360	Page 456
361	Page 457
362	Page 458
363	Page 459
364	Page 460
365	Page 461
366	Page 462
367	Page 463
368	Page 464
369	Page 465
370	Page 466
371	Page 467
372	Page 468
373	Page 469
374	Page 470
375	Page 471
376	Page 472
377	Page 473
378	Page 474
379	Page 475
380	Page 476
381	Page 477
382	Page 478
383	Page 479
384	Page 480
385	Page 481
386	Page 482
387	Page 483
388	Page 484
389	Page 485
390	Page 486
391	Page 487
392	Page 488
393	Page 489
394	Page 490
395	Page 491
396	Page 492
397	Page 493
398	Page 494
399	Page 495
400	Page 496
401	Page 497
402	Page 498
403	Page 499
404	Page 500
405	Page 501
406	Page 502
407	Page 503
408	Page 504
409	Page 505
410	Page 506
411	Page 507
412	Page 508
413	Page 509
414	Page 510
415	Page 511
416	Page 512
417	Page 513
418	Page 514
419	Page 515
420	Page 516
421	Page 517
422	Page 518
423	Page 519
424	Page 520
425	Page 521
426	Page 522
427	Page 523
428	Page 524
429	Page 525
430	Page 526
431	Page 527
432	Page 528
433	Page 529
434	Page 530
435	Page 531
436	Page 532
437	Page 533
438	Page 534
439	Page 535
440	Page 536
441	Page 537
442	Page 538
443	Page 539
444	Page 540
445	Page 541
446	Page 542
447	Page 543
448	Page 544
449	Page 545
450	Page 546
451	Page 547
452	Page 548
453	Page 549
454	Page 550
455	Page 551
456	Page 552
457	Page 553
458	Page 554
459	Page 555
460	Page 556
461	Page 557
462	Page 558
463	Page 559
464	Page 560
465	Page 561
466	Page 562
467	Page 563
468	Page 564
469	Page 565
470	Page 566
471	Page 567
472	Page 568
473	Page 569
474	Page 570
475	Page 571
476	Page 572
477	Page 573
478	Page 574
479	Page 575
480	Page 576
481	Page 577
482	Page 578
483	Page 579
484	Page 580
485	Page 581
486	Page 582
487	Page 583
488	Page 584
489	Page 585
490	Page 586
491	Page 587
492	Page 588
493	Page 589
494	Page 590
495	Page 591
496	Page 592
497	Page 593
498	Page 594
499	Page 595
500	Page 596
501	Page 597
502	Page 598
503	Page 599
504	Page 600
505	Page 601
506	Page 602
507	Page 603
508	Page 604
509	Page 605
510	Page 606
511	Page 607
512	Page 608
513	Page 609
514	Page 610
515	Page 611
516	Page 612
517	Page 613
518	Page 614
519	Page 615
520	Page 616
521	Page 617
522	Page 618
523	Page 619
524	Page 620
525	Page 621
526	Page 622
527	Page 623
528	Page 624
529	Page 625
530	Page 626
531	Page 627
532	Page 628
533	Page 629
534	Page 630
535	Page 631
536	Page 632
537	Page 633
538	Page 634
539	Page 635
540	Page 636
541	Page 637
542	Page 638
543	Page 639
544	Page 640
545	Page 641
546	Page 642
547	Page 643
548	Page 644
549	Page 645
550	Page 646
551	Page 647
552	Page 648
553	Page 649
554	Page 650
555	Page 651
556	Page 652
557	Page 653
558	

# The INDEX.

Michal ridicules David.	Page 43
—— <i>Is curs'd with Barrenness.</i>	44
—— <i>Yet is said to have five Sons.</i>	69
Michmash.	3, 4
Millo.	155
Mithridates.	280
Mizpah.	95
Moab.	21, 45
—— <i>King of it, sacrificed his Son.</i>	113
Moloch.	85
Mordecai.	203, &c.
Moriah.	81
Morodach Baladan.	158
<i>Mothers eat their Children.</i>	120
<i>Musick diverts Saul's Melancholy.</i>	10

## N,

<b>N</b> Aaman the Syrian cured.	Page 116
Naash.	1, 46
Nabal.	26
—— <i>Dies.</i>	28
Naboth.	105
Nachon.	42
Nadab.	94
Nahum the Prophet.	166
Najoth, a School or College of Religion.	18
<i>Naked, the Meaning of it.</i>	ibid.
Nathan mistakes his Direction to David.	44
—— <i>Reproaches and condemns David for Murder and Adultery.</i>	51
—— <i>Acquaints Bathsheba with Adonijah's Rebellion.</i>	73
Nebuchadnezzar.	168
—— <i>His golden Image.</i>	189
—— <i>Turns Brute.</i>	193
Nebuzaradan.	181
	Necho



# The INDEX.

Necho, King of Egypt.	Page 164
Nehemiah.	217, &c.
Nergol.	151
Nethinims, who.	213
Nibhaz.	151
Nicanor.	253
Nicazo.	235
Nicodemus.	282
Nineveh. [In the Notes.]	135, 136-193
Nisroch.	157
Nob, a City belonging to the Priests,	20
Numbering the People.	70

## O.

<b>O</b> Badiah.	Page 98
Obed-Edom.	43
Obedience better than Sacrifice.	8
Oded.	144
Olivet.	58
Omri.	96
Onias the High-Priest.	239
—— Is deposed.	259
Ophir.	109

## P.

<b>P</b> Acorus.	Page 291
Paran.	26
Peka.	143
Pekahiah.	141
People, Seventy thousand die of the Pestilence.	71
Phalti.	29
Phasaël.	286

# The INDEX.

Pherora.	Page 305
Philip.	241, 305
Philippi.	290
Philistines.	3
— Invade Saul's Territories.	24
— Invade David.	41
— Again invade David.	69
— Plunder Jerusalem.	124
Phraates, King of Parthia.	300
Phul.	141
Pompey.	282
Presents.	11
Priest's slain by Saul's Order.	22, 23
Princes.	2
Prophefying.	18
Proverbs of Solomon.	80
Ptolemy, King of Egypt.	238
Ptolemy Philometer.	268
Ptolemy Lathurus.	276
Pulse.	119
Purim, a Feast of the Jews. [In the Notes.]	208, 209
R.	
<b>R</b> Abbah, the Metropolis of the Ammonites.	Page 48
— Besieg'd and taken.	50
Rages.	149
Raguel.	148
Rain, a great Storm of it.	3
Ramah.	9, 17, 26
— Demolish'd.	95
Ramoath-Gilead.	106
Razias's Magnanimity.	261
Rechabites.	169
Reformation under King Josiah.	162
Rehoboam succeeds Solomon.	87
	Rules

# THE INDEX

Rehobotham, *with the three first Things* Page 88  
 — *Apostrophes Jonathan for his* — 90

Rephaim. 80

Repha. — 92

Rezin. — 143

Rhodes. — 403

Rizpah. — 66

— *Consists the Nick of Ridor* —

— *—* —

— *—* —

— *—* —

— *—* —

Salmanassar, Page 145

Salome. — 266

— *An implacable Enemy to Mariamne.* — 268

Salt-Valley. — 274

Samaria. — 282

— *The sad Siege of it.* — 282

Sameas, *an honest Jew that oppos'd Herod's Design* — 282

Sanhedrin. — 282

Samofala. — 282

Samuel, *his Care of the People.* — 282

— *Reproves Saul.* — 282

— *Gives Saul new Orders to try his Obedience* — 282

— *Reproves Saul again, but more sharply.* — 282

— *Slays the King of the Amalekites.* — 282

— *Goes by God's Order to Bethlehem to anoint* — 282

David. — 282

— *Protects David.* — 282

— *His Death.* — 282

Sanballat, *an Enemy to the Jews.* — 282

Sarepta. — 282

Saul, *his first Exploit.* — 282

— *Being deserted, grows desperate.* — 282

— *His rash Edict.* — 282

— *How he continued King after he had forfeited* — 282

— *Kingdom. [In the Notes.]* — 282

— *An evil Spirit possesseth him.* — 282

— *—* — 282

Saul



# The INDEX.

Saul promotes David, but grows jealous of him.	Page 15
— He reproaches Jonathan for his Friendship to David.	19
— Attempts his Life for it.	20
— Persues David.	24
— Relents.	25
— Again relents.	29
— Consults the Witch of Endor.	31, 32
— Is slain.	34
Scaurus.	181
Scythopolis.	271
Sebaste.	309
Seleucus.	147
— Enters Judah.	154
Sepharvaim.	152
Seraiah.	173
Sextus Cæsar.	286
Shaking of the Vest.	222
Shallum.	140, 163
Shaphan.	162
Sheba.	66
— Queen of it.	83
Shecaniah.	215
Sheep-gate.	219
Shemaiah.	88, 173, 224
Shemar.	96
Sheva.	197
Shields of Brass.	19
Shilo. [In the Notes.]	167
Shimei curses David.	59
— Is afterwards put to Death.	78
Shishack.	86
— Invades Judah and Benjamin.	91
Shobach.	48
Shobi.	61
Shocoh.	11
Shunamite.	114
— Leaves her Country on account of the Famine.	122
Shunem.	

# The INDEX.

Shunem.	Page 31
Shushan.	308
Silo.	294
Silver, Pieces of it, what.	119
Simon, from whose Pontificate the Records bore Date.	272
— He and his Sons murder'd.	274
Sodomy.	91
Sohemus.	305, 307
— Is put to Death.	308
Solomon born.	59
— Proclaim'd King.	74
— Proclaim'd a second Time.	76
— His Petition to God.	79
— The first Instance of his great Wisdom.	ibid.
— His Alliances.	80
— His Feast and Sacrifice at the Dedication of the Temple.	82, 83
— His magnificent Living.	84
— Apostatizeth.	85
— His Death and last Account of him.	87
Solomona and her seven Sons.	243, &c.
Spirit of God on David.	10
Stone. [In the Notes.]	28
Straton's Tower.	276
Succoth-benoth.	151
Susanna.	199
Synarchies.	132
Syrians, struck with Blindness when they came to seize Elisha.	118
— Besiege Samaria.	119
— Quit the Siege.	121
— Invade Jehu.	123

<b>T</b>	<b>Abernacles, the Feast of them revived.</b>	Page 288
<b>T</b>	<b>aimai.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>amar, David's only Daughter, betray'd and ravish'd by</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>ammon.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>aphneh.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>arichea.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>artak.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>atnai.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>emple built.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Begun to be rebuilt.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>A Stop put to it.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Set on Foot again.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Hundred.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Call'd the Temple of Olympian Jove.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Rebuilt by Herod.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>exts reconcil'd and explain'd. [In the Notes.]</b>	2, 3, 4,
<b>T</b>	<b>5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 18, 23, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 42, 43,</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>44, 45, 46, 47, 51, 61, 69, 70, 71, 72, 83, 84, 85, 88,</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>95, 96, 101, 116, 117, 119, 124, 125, 135, 138, 142,</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>143, 157, 163, 167, 168, 193, 194, 195, 199, 201,</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>Thunder, a great Storm of it.</b>	204, 221, 223, 226
<b>T</b>	<b>ibni.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>iplathpiletar.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>igranes.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>igris.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>imothaus.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>ipsah.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>irhakah.</b>	
<b>T</b>	<b>irzah.</b>	96, 140
<b>T</b>	<b>obiah.</b>	218
<b>T</b>	<b>oble, his Story.</b>	146, &c.
<b>T</b>	<b>oi.</b>	46
		<b>Tribes.</b>



# THE INDEX.

**Tribes**, ten of them revolt from Rehoboam. Page 87  
**Tripolis** taken by Demetrius Philopater. 262  
**Tryphon**. 269

**U** **Uzziah**. 42, 161  
**Uzzah**. 49  
**Urijah**. 145  
**Uriah**. 145  
**V** **Vaphres**, King of Egypt. 80  
**Ventidius**, M. Antony's Lieutenant. 294

**W** **Water like Blood**. Page 134  
**Wizard**. 80  
**Worship**, publick, where prescrib'd by the Law to be. 88

**Z** **Zadok**. 58  
**Zedekiah**. 172  
**Zephaniah the Prophet**. 173  
**Zera**, King of Ethiopia, threatens Asa King of Judah. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

**Zibah**. 93  
**Ziba**. 93

# The I N

Ziba.

— Betrays Mephibosheth.

Ziklag.

Zimri, *usurps the Kingdom of*

Ziph.

Zobah.

Zorlus.

Zorobabel.

# F I N

BOOKS sold by E. Nutt,  
Gate in Fleet

**S**ermons preached on several Occasions  
at the Church of St. Peter in God, Thomas Sprat, D.  
and Dean of Westminster.

A Discourse made by the Lord Bishop  
of his Diocese, at his Visitation in  
their Request.

Quarles's Emblemes and Hieroglyphics.  
The Second Edition of Lamb's Revisions.

The Lucubrations of Isaac Bickerstaffe  
by the Author. In 4 Vols. 8°.

The Lucubrations of Isaac Bickerstaffe  
by the Author. On an Elzevir Letter.

The fifth Volume of the Lucubrations  
By W. H——n Esq; Dr. S——t, A. H——t,  
and several other Hands. On an Elzevir Letter.

A Supplement to the new Version of the  
Mr. Tate; containing, the Psalms in psalms,  
Hymns, Creed, Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments,  
&c. with Gloria Patri's, and Verses  
to each of them, and all the rest of the  
Version, corrected. With the Addition of  
who are desirous to Learn or Improve  
thirty New Tunes, compos'd by several  
Tables of Psalms suited to the Feasts and  
With Tables of all the Psalms of the  
Versions, directing what Tunes are  
Whole being a compleat Psalmody.  
Learners of either Version. In 12°.

# INDEX.

sheth.	Page 46
	59
	30, 31
dom of Israel.	96
	24
	45
	276
	200

## I N I S.

Nutt, at the Middle-Temple  
in Fleet-street.

veral Occasions. By the Right Reverend  
Sprat, D. D. Lord Bishop of Rochester,

e Lord Bishop of Rochester to the Clergy  
itation in the Year 1695. Published at

Hieroglyphicks.

Lamb's Royal Cookery, with large Ad-

ac Bickerstaff Esq; Revised and corrected  
8°.

ac Bickerstaff Esq; Revised and corrected  
Elzevir Letter. In 4 Vols. 12°.

ie Lucubrations of Isaac Bickerstaff Esq;  
—t, A. H—y Esq; deceased; and se-  
Elzevir Letter. In 12°.

ew Version of Psalms, by Dr. Brady and  
Psalms in particular Measures; the usual  
Ten Commandments, for the Holy Sacra-  
s, and Tunes (Treble and Bass), proper  
e rest of the Psalms. The Seventh Edi-  
Addition of Plain Instructions for all those  
r Improve themselves in Psalmody; near  
by several of the best Masters; and a  
e Feasts and Fasts of the Church, &c.  
lms of the New, Old, and Dr. Patrick's  
Tunes are fitted for each Psalm. The  
Psalmody. Useful for Teachers and  
In 12°.